



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

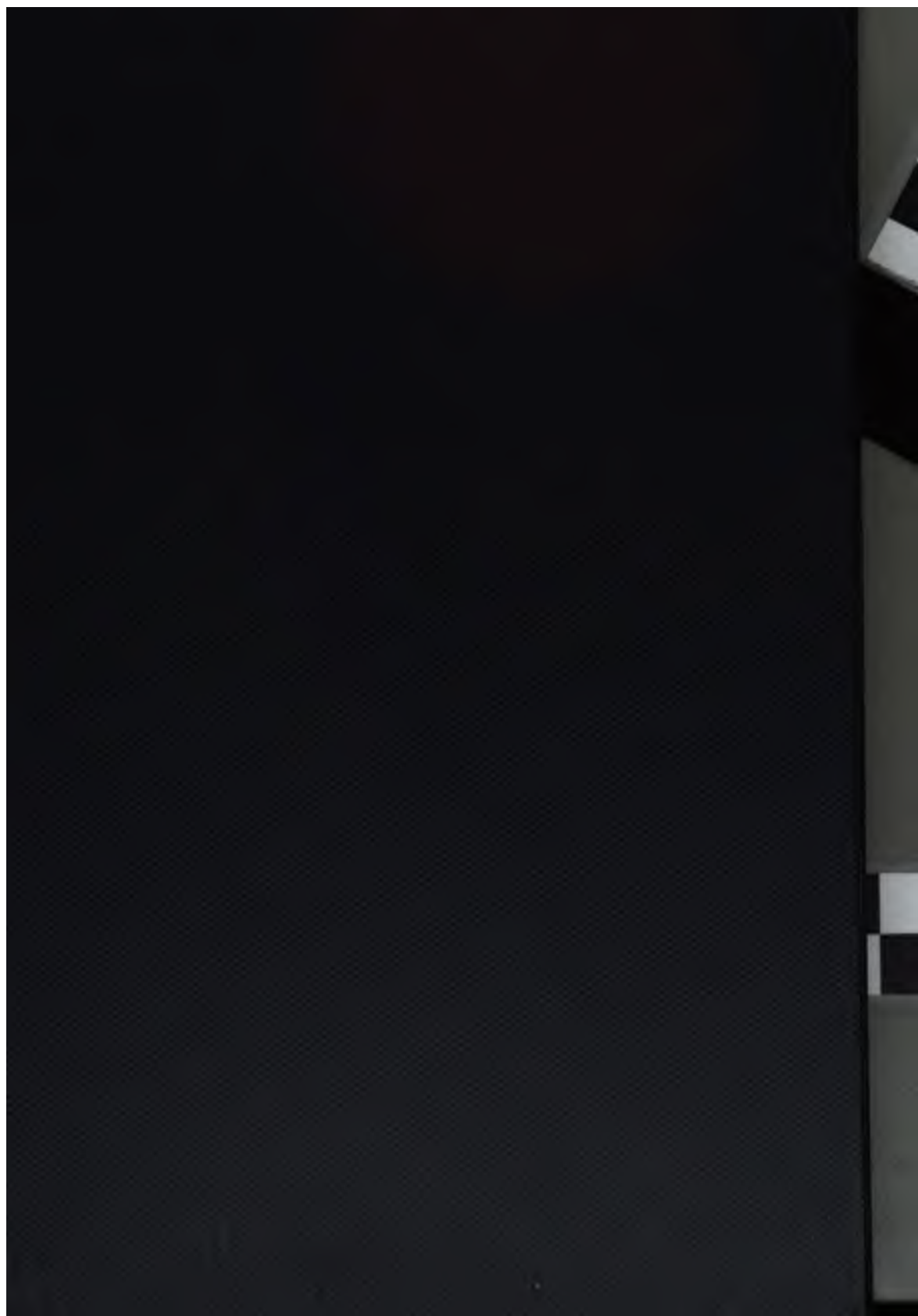
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





6

VOCABULARY
OF
THE FULDE LANGUAGE

BY
CHARLES AUGUSTUS LUDWIG REICHARDT
OF THE CHURCH MISSIONARY SOCIETY.

LONDON:
CHURCH MISSIONARY SOCIETY, SALISBURY SQUARE,
FLEET STREET.

1878.

(72)

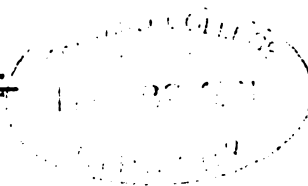
2235.57.60

~~72#0-2.2~~

~~3
75.55~~

~~2256.35.5~~

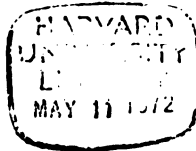
~~235.55~~



Piece found

~~225.57.60~~

✓



KENT:
PRINTED BY JAMES GALE, 1, HIGH STREET,
OLD BROMPTON, CHATHAM.
1878.

VOCABULARY OF THE FULDE LANGUAGE.

PART I.

FULDE—ENGLISH.

The nouns are given in both numbers, with the definite state in the singl. only, whenever it has been ascertained. The verbs are given in the shortest form, i.e., in the infinitive of the Aorist Tense, to which the natives give the preference as the *modus-historicus*. The abbreviations of the *termini technici* are the same as are usually adopted in vocabularies. Words taken from the late Dr. Baikie's writings are marked Bk.; whilst those which are taken from the coll. of the late Dr. Barth are marked Br.

A.

ʼA or ʼam, poss. pron., 1 pers. singl., my. *Konnu-ʼam*, my army; and *pufu-ʼa*, my horse.

Ada, also *adan* and *adande*, adv. temp., at first, before.

Ada, pers. pron. 2 pers. sing., thou; Arb. أنت id. Gen. iii. 14. Bk.

Ada woto, thou goest out. Gen. xii. 14. Bk.

Ada, prst. t., to bring. Arb. أج id. Gen. iv. 21. Bk.

Adāde, conj., before; constr. with finite v. or with infinitive the construction of *adāde* is thus: A. If *adāde* governs an infinitive the latter receives the poss. pron. which in English we have to render with the corresponding person of the finite verb, so. *adāde hēutigol-mako*, lit. before his coming=before he came.

B. The conj. *adāde* can receive the poss. pron. followed by the finite verb, so. *adāde-mako hēuti*, before he came.

Adə, coll. n., people; def. st. *adende*.

Adi, tr. v., to bring. *Adi konnu*=*nabbi konnu*, to go to war; with
 III. rel. conj. *adani* c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, to bring, to fetch
 a thing for a person; fut. *adanat*, I shall bring; the fut.
 expresses also the conditional and the imperfect conj., I should
 or would bring, etc. *Mi hulli wpta wat adanalla jansa*, I fear
 lest thou shouldst act towards me deceitfully. IV. conj.
 instrmtl. form, *adori*, c. acc. rei, to bring, carry something
 away. Plusq. perf., *adorino*; ex., o *nulli alhahyi ko adorino*,
 he sent the effects which he had brought or carried away
 with him. Comp. Arb. آتآ c. ب rei, to bring.

Aduna and *adunna*, the world; def. *aduna*-ot. Arb. الدنیا id.

Afu, def. *afu*-ot, personal n., the oldest son of a family.

Agan, n., organ; an anglicism. Gen. iv. 21. Bk.

Ahadi, def. st. *ahadindi*, covenant, league, pledge, promise. Arb.

العهد

Ai, conj., even; if preceded by a negative or prohibitive verb; not
 even, or not so much as; ex., o *Jabali-ai tafigol le-al*, he allowed
 not so much as to cut a stick.

Ai-ala and *ai gpto ala*, comb. neg. conj., not even one, nobody.

Ai si, comb. conj., even if.

Ai si—ai si, comb. disjunct. conj., whether—or, and if—or.

Aibe, pl. of *aído*, haters, those who hate. Arb. العدو

Aiki, n., work. Gen. ii. 2. Bk.

Ala. 1. Neg. part., not. 2. Neg. pron., no. This particle stands
 in negative sentences where, on account of the verb's absence,
 the negation *ala* takes the place of the verb. The verbs
 omitted thus do mostly correspond with *habbi*, to have, to be
 at hand, to exist; or with *woni*, to be; prst., *wona*; or even
 with *jabbi*, to allow, admit; or as the sense may require with
 the passive mood of these verbs, i.e., *Jimba wiwi ko hanka*
ala kikala tq sare-mako, Jimba said he would not allow an old
 man to stay in his town.

Ala-mo and *ala-omo*, neg. pron., no one, nobody, constr. with finite v.

Ala, def. *āla·oʼ*, tribe, family, nation. Arb. أهل id.

Ala-si wona, comb. disjunct. conj., there is no—but. The protase with *ala* stands elliptically of the v. *won*, to be; the apodose, *si wona*, is followed by a noun or pron.; ex., *ala lamdo si wonā·oʼ*, there is no king but thou.

Aladu, a war horn; def. *alādundu*; pl. *galādi*.

Alāma, sign, pledge, banner; def. *alāma·oʼ*; pl. *alāmāye*. Arb. العلمة

Alana, tr. v., to curse, and parto. pass. prst. I. conj., *alanādo*, cursed. Arb. معلون pass. parto. I. conj., معلون cursed. Bk.

Alfa, priest, Moslem doctor of law; def. *alfa·oʼ*; pl. *alfaba*.

Allāli, property, possession, household goods. 2. A province of a realm. Arb. العال pl. الاحوال id. sc. *lādi fī allāli Tīmbo*, a country under the jurisdiction of Timbo; or, ex. gr., in the phrase *wadī allāli*, to make preparations for.

Alkawwel, covenant. Arb. العهد id. Bk., Gen. vi. 18.

Allah, invariable n., God. Arb. الله id. It is often associated with *J̄mam*, as *Allah J̄mam*, the Lord God.

Allāna, interject., expression of wonderment and surprise. Arb. الآن

Almūdu, scholar, pupil, student; def. *almūdu·oʼ*; pl. *almūbe*. Arb. المجد

Alquorāna, def. *alquorāna·oʼ*. *Alkora*n. Arb. القرآن

Aljema, heaven, paradise; def. *aljema·oʼ*. Arb. الجنة

Ama, conj., with regard to, as to. Arb. وَأَمَّا id.

Ama, tr. v., to keep, feed, sc. *Mis ama*, I keep, 1 pers. prst.; aor., *ami*; parto. offic. prst. t. I. conj., *amjwo*, a keeper.

Amāna, n., protectorate, safe keeping, guardianship, trust, jurisdiction. Arb. إيمان id.

Ami-wai, comb. inter. adv., how about? how is it with? The object inquired after precedes the interrogation, sc., *konnū ami-wai?* how about the war?

Amīru, def. *amīru-ō*, prince, ruler, governor. Arb. الأمير

Amma, conj., with regard to, as to. Arb. أما id. Gen. ii. 19. Bk.

Amūne, poss. pron. 1 pers. pl., our, sc. *munirābe-amma*, our elder brothers, or relatives.

Ammeŋko and *ko ammeŋko*, poss. pron., all that is ours.

Amōwo, parto. offic. I. conj., keeper, feeder, of *ama*; pl. *amōbe*.

Anabīyo, def. *anabīyo-ō*, prophet, man of God; pl. *anabīyōbe*.

Arb. النبي

Andal, abs. n., knowledge; def. *andaŋgal*.

Andi, tr. and intr., to know; prst., *mi anda*, I know; neg., *andā*; inf., *andude*, sc. *ʾ-vaʾ andi*, if thou hast understood; strong aor., *mi andike*, I know exactly, am aware; neg., *andāke*. 2. Id. *andi*, intr., to know one's duty, be responsible; II. conj., *anditi*, to be well aware, to know precisely; III. rel. tr. of I. conj., sc. *andini*, c. acc. pers., to inform a person, to prove, show a thing to a person, sc. *duʾ andini*, this shows; V. recipr. conj., *andintiri*, aor. inf., to know, recognise each other; aor. med., I. conj., *ande*, to be known; plusq. pf. I. conj., *andīno*, I knew since a long time.

Andido, pl. *andibe*, parto. aor., one who knows sufficient, or also, a well instructed and informed person.

Andinōwal, knowledge; def., *endinōwanḡal*. This abs. n. is derived from parto. offic. 3 rel. conj., *andini*.

Anditana, sc. *mi*, I make to know, give to understand; inf. *anditande*; parto. *anditando*; impr. parto. *anditanki*, it maketh known, with reference to *leki*, a tree. Gen. ii. 9. Bk. Aor. inf. *anditani*, to remember. Exod. xx. 8. Bk. All these forms are in the intensive of III. rel. conj. of the root *andi*.

Annōpra, light coming from heavenly bodies; def. *annōpra-ō*.

Arb. نور[°] Heb. נֹר id. A denominative verb of the same appears to exist in an aor. intensive, II. conj., *anorti*, to give light.

Anôra, n., light. Arb. أنوار[°] or النور[°] id. Gen. i. 17. Bk.

Anyi, aor. intr. v., to be jealous, to disagree; id. c. acc. persons, to be jealous of, to disagree with.

Arabu, an Arab; def. *Arabuwa*; pl. *Arabs*. Arb. العرب[°]

Araponga, n. propr., the river Pongas or *Rio Pongas*.

Ari, intr. v., to come; c. *g rei*, to bring; the inf. *ardo* and partic. *ardo* are forms of the prst. t., *o ara*, he comes; II. conj., *arti*, c. acc. and c. *to loci*, to arrive at a place. Id. c. *g rei*, to bring a thing; fut. *artai* and *aratai*. See § 66, the subordinate application of the future. III. rel. conj., *arani* is caus. c. acc. pers., to come to a person for a certain matter; also, to come with the intention of fetching or taking a person away, sc. *Mi arani-ma*, I come for you to fetch you. The form *artini* is a combination of the II. and III. conj. with transitive force, viz., to give position to a thing, to place it somewhere. Ex. gr., the passage Gen. iii. 2; in the Arabic bible, وَنَسَّحَ he sanctified it, is rendered thus: *o artini-nde g dou dendangal nyalde*, he placed it above the assembly of days. Of the IV. conj. is the form *artiri*, inf. aor. with subje. and reflex. force, to concentrate, assemble. In the VI. local conj. occur the forms of an aorist *arui* and *artui*, sc. to come over to a locality, also to come away from a place. The V. reciprocal conj. has the form *arintini*: A. To fall in with, to meet each other. B. Constr. c. acc. pers., to meet a person, fall in with him by accident. C. Constr. c. acc. rei, to meet with a thing, i.e., to get, obtain, receive it. The participial phrase, *arintindo moje*, means: one who receives a favor, obtains a good fortune, or who is getting good tidings. A plusq. perf. of II. conj. is *arino*, he had arrived at.

Ardo, one who comes; pl. *arbs*; partic. prst. of I. conj. of *ara*.

Arzi, cedar tree; def. *arziadi*; pl. *arziyi*. Arb. ^{أرز} id.

Arzanda, ord. num. imp. form, the first. Vide § 50. B.

Arzani, ord. num. peral. form. From card., *gōto*, one.

Asabi, sabbath. Arb. ^{السبت} id. Exod. xx. 8. Bk.

Asera, evening. Arb. ^{المساء} id. Gen. i. 8. Bk.

Assamāu, heaven, the heavens. Arb. ^{السماء} id. Gen. i. 1.

Aši or *aši*, tr. v., to leave a thing; c. acc. pers. aut rei, *Mūt aši-mo doš*, I left him there. II. conj. *ašiti*, intr., to leave off. 2. Tr. v., to leave one alone. 3. O. *fi* pers. et acc. rei, to leave a matter in charge of another person. *Ašitu fi-kam doš*, leave that to me. III. rel., *ašini*, caus. of I. conj., to leave a person, thing, or matter, for or to, another person; especially for the benefit, or in behalf, of some one. Constr. c. dupl. acc. utriusq. pers., sc. *si vaš ašani-la konnu g kūgal am*, if you leave the army to me, as my task; or, *o ašani-be taralibābe*, he left teachers for them. That the fut. stands for the conditional and subjunctive the following sentence will prove: *si wonā-dut mi ašatā-mo*, but for that I would not leave him. Fut. *ašai*; neg. *ašatā*.

Audi, n., kind, species, nature of an object or being in creation.

Arb. ^{جنس} pl. ^{الجنس} id.

Awa, conj., as to, with respect to. B. As partiel. of introduction when addressing people, or making a statement, sc. Now then,

Well now! Arb. ^{أو}

Aya, def. *aya-wa*, a verse in *Alquoran*. Arb. ^{آيات} and ^{آيت} pl. ^{آيات}

Ayi, conj. and partiel. of introduction, As to=*awa*; also, O ye, etc. It stands at the beginning of a sentence or of a period. Dervd.

from the Arb. ^{أيها} or ^{أي}

Ayiba, more usual in pl. *ayibāye*, uncleanness of a woman just confined, menstruation of women.

Asabāyi, coll. n., sorrow, pain. Arb. ذَنْبُ pl. أَلْذُنُوبُ Gen.
iii. 16. Bk.

B.

Bāba, father; def. *baba-ŋ*; pl. *babarābe*. Arb. أَب id.

Babānyo, uncle, i.e., brother from the father's side; pl. *wabāibe*.

Bada tinya, a past particip. from the Sego language: it is gone, lost, or spoiled. The equivalent in Fulde is *bonni*, viz., *adunya bada tinya*, the world is lost.

Badi, intr. v., to be near, close, to come near, to approach; c. acc. pers. ant loc.; parto. aor., *badido*; id. with reference to *batinḡu*, assembly; *mbatinḡu badinḡu Allah*, an assembly of worshippers approaching God. 2. Id., to offer sacrifice; c. acc. rei. V. conj. with recipr. force, *baduntiri*, to be near each other, to approach one another; of this the parto. prst. *baduntirado*; et id. in the past parto., *baduntirado*, one nearest to me, my neighbour.

From Arb. بَنَّا

Bāfal, n., door; def. *bāfaṅgal*; pl. *bafāje*.

Badinke, human body, frame. Br.

Bahilo, def. *ŋ*; pl. *wahilbe*, a workman in metals. Gen. iv. 22. Br.

Bahilo balleha, workman in iron. Gen. iv. 22. Bk.

„ *danaha*, workman in brass. Gen. iv. 22. Bk.

Bahāimu, cattle; def. *bahāimungu*; pl. *bahāimuḡe*. Arb. بَهَائِم

Baḡaru, lake, sea, sheet of water; def. *baḡarundu*; pl. *baḡaruḡi*.

Arb. الْبَحْر

Baka, shirt, tunic with ornamental front; def. *bakaka*; pl. *bakāyi*.

Bakate, guilt, crime, sin; def. *bakate-ŋ*; no pl.

Baldnḡere, musical instrument; def. *baldnḡerende*; pl. *balanḡe*.

The construction of it is similar to a piano; the tone is produced by touches.

Balde, a day; def. *baldende*; pl. *balle*.

Bāli, coll. n.; def. *bāliŋgi*; also *mbāli*, sheep.

Balitāre, helpmate, consort. Gen. ii. 18. Bk.

Ballal, abs. n., strength; def. *ballaŋgal*.

Bama, def. *bama-ot* and *bamamba*, a mule; pl. *bamdi*.

Bambarāŋko, a native of Bambara; pl. *Bambarankōbe*. Bambara and Mandinga are neighbouring countries.

Bambi, tr. v., to carry a person on one's back. Ger. huckepack.

Bamdedoŋ, adv. loci, from here, hence.

Bāmi, intr. v., to keep erect; id. also constr. c. *hōre*, head, in the IV. conj., *bamiri hōre*, to raise the head, stand erect.

Bamle, hill; pl. *bambe*. Gen. vii. 19. Bk.

Bandarawal, coll. n., cassada roots; def. *bandarawāŋgal*.

Bandi, aor., to raise, lift up, tr. v.; prst. *banda*.

Bandu, n., skin; def. *bandundu*; pl. *dandūji*, id. Gen. ii. 22. Bk.

Bantama, propr. n. of a war chief of *Ma-āsina*. If a proper n. depends from a common one in the genitive it must accept its pronominal affix, viz., the def. st. of *hōre*, head, is *hōrende*, and therefore *hōre Bantamānde*, the head of Bantama.

Bante, aor. med., to sound, howl, applies to the wind, *hēndu*, which, if followed by the particip of this verb, the latter assumes the impersonal form, as *hēndu bantēndu*, violent, roaring wind.

Banjulu, i.e., *dabuŋgol Banjulu*, the river Gambia.

Banyi, aor., to be fruitful. Gen. viii. 17. Bk.

Banza, adv. mod., in vain, and *ada bansa*, to take in vain. Exod. xx. 7. Bk.

Bate, tr. v., to take. Arb. تَأْتِي

Bate, also g *bate*, eastwards; but *badōde*, the east.

Bate, and c. prep., *iq bate*, adv. loc., all around a place.

Bati or *bangi*, intr. v., to appear in sight, become visible. B. Tr., to show, describe; from this an impr. partic. aor., *bangingo*, which depends from *nāro*, history, with a def. st. *nāroŋgo*; therefore

nāro baŋgiŋgo taḡḡre, a history describing the creation. III. rel. *baŋgini*, to see to a thing; also, to regulate, rule it, for the Arb. بَالَغَ of the Bible, Gen. i.; constr. c. acc. obj. *Baŋgino*, is prst. med., to be seen by, appear to, a person; constr. c. acc. pers. In the IV. subj. conj., *baŋgiri*; which means, to find by investigation, to see, perceive. Arb. ظَهَرَ to become clear, is the word in the Arb. Bible, Gen. i.

Barājo, def. وَأَمَّ, man-servant; pl. *baraḡḡbe*. B. *Barājo dewbo*, maid-servant; pl. *baraḡḡbe raube*. Exod. xx. 10.

Bāre, and *bāhre*, sea, inland sea, lacustrine river. Arb. الْبَحْرُ

Bāri, to lean by an object; c. dupl. acc. rei et loci, viz., o *bāri* *fiṅḡrindi tata*, he leaned the gun against a wall.

Barki, tr. v., to bless; III. rel. *barkini*; prst. *barkina*; inf. *barkinde*; partic. *barkindo*, he who blesses; pass. partic. *barkinādo*.

Barki, n., a blessing; def. *barkindi*; pl. *barkīyi*. Arb. بَرَكَتٌ *wādi* *barki* وَأَمَّ, to bless a person.

Barmi, tr. v., to wound.

Bāro, a beast, wild beast; def. *bāro-ro* or *bāroto*; pl. *barḡdi*.

Batake, a book, letter, a writing; def. *batakeḡde*.

Batarawal, n., rod, whip. 2. Sapling, offshoot; def. *betarawaḡgal*; pl. *batarawāde*.

Batti, intr. v., to say; prst. *batla*. Gen. iii. 11. Bk.

Batu, and *mbatu*, nation, tribe, assembly; pl. *batuḡyi*.

Baugal, n., power, might, strength, 2. Id. abstractum pro concreto, viz., the solid part of the earth. Arb. بَصَرٌ

Baute, n., strength, power; and the phrase *tḡ baute Allah*, with the power of God. Corresp. with the Arb. بِقُوَّةِ اللَّهِ

Bāwa, conj. after, sc. *bāwa an andi*, after thou knewest.

Bāwa, prep., after, behind, before, without, next to, sc. *bāwa-amme*, behind us; *bāwa duā*, after that; *bāwa-mabbe*, without them; *bāwa lamdo*, next to the king, etc.

- Bāwa*, prep., in absence of, so. *bāwa-mako*, in his absence.
Bāwa, (more correctly) *ɛ bāwa*, adv. loc., afterwards.
Bāwo and *ɛ bāwo*, adv. loc., behind, without, outside.
Bawo, prep., in the absence of, without.
Bawomu, conj., seq. finite v., after that.
Bayi, intr. v., to make a bow of courtesy. 2. Id. c. acc. pers., to salute a person.
Be and *beɛ*, pers. pron., both subjective and objective, viz., *be gomdi*, they believe; and *ko-ɛ gomdini-be*, didst thou make them believe?
Bea, emph. pl. of the personal pron. *be*, they, them.
Bɛbi, to be dry. Gen. viii. 13. Bk.
Bedi, intr. v., to pass.
Bɛdi, tr. v., to stretch, expand a thing, c. acc. rei.
Beɛ, these, those, pl. of personal dem. pron. *ɛɛ*, this one.
Beenɔje, fruit bearing, pl. of impr. parto. III. conj. med., which refers to *le-ede*, trees.
Beɛti, aor., II. conj., to be fruitful, to increase; prst., *beɛta*; 2. pra. impr. pl. *beɛta*, be ye fruitful.
Bentel; def. *bentengel*, apron; pl. *bentɛje*. Gen. iii. 7. Bk.
Beɛ, pl. of the article or affix pron. of personal nouns, The, so. *worbe beɛ*, the men. B. If put before the noun it becomes demonstr. so. *beɛ sukābe*, these, those boys.
Beɛ, pl. of personal rel. pron. *ɛn*, who, which. The demonstr. which in English precedes a relative pron. the Fulde does dispense with, viz., those who=*beɛ*, in Lat. qui; ex., *be tɛji o arti ɛ beɛ mɔtinai sãrende*, they thought he had brought with him (those, the people) who would repair the town.
Bɛrde, n., breast, heart; def. *bɛrdende*. B—id. tropically, the heart, the mind, disposition of character.
Beɛdo, n., wealthy man; def. *beɛdo-ɔn*; pl. *beɛɔbe*.
Beti, tr. v., to measure.
Bĩ, a son of, abbrev. for *bido*, can only be used before patronymics, so. *Al Haɛfi Omar Fotiu Kedewũ bĩ Sɛɛdi*. 2. *Bĩ* in combination with national names is equal to an epithet or cognomen, so. *bĩ-toudo*, the son of highness=the venerable, the exalted.

Bido, a son; pl. *bibe*; def. singl., *bidoon*.

Bimbi, adv. temp., at daybreak, early. B. *bimbi-pēri*, about dawn, most early.

Bingel, baby, young child; def. *biŋgiŋgel*.

Birniol, city, chief town; def. *birniogol*. Br.

Bisa, cattle; pl. *bisāye*. Gen. i. 24. *Bisa halal*, clean beast. Gen. viii. 20. Bk.

Bṣ, adv. modi, also, even. Gen. viii. 8.

Bodi, intr. v., to be fair. Gen. vi. 2.

Bōdi, n., snake; def. *bōdindi*; pl. *bōdāi*.

Bōft, adj.; also adv., light blue.

Bōji, subj. v., to weep, cry.

Bolide, coll. n., words, discourse. Exod. xx. 1. Bk.

Bondi, adj., good. Gen. ii. 12. Bk.

Bondo, adj., bad; persl. pl., *bombe*; imp. pl., *bonde bondi*. The forms of the imp. singl. are variously deflected and accept the definite affix of these nouns, vide § 41, pag. 82—85, sc. *hāla bonka*, bad word, sinful, ungodly language.

Bonnerē; def. *bonnerende*, evil deed, crime; pl. *bonne* and *bonnāye*.

Bonni, intr., to spoil, be ruined; id. tr., to defeat, disperse war hosts; prst., *bonna*; fut. *bonnai*; neg. *bonnatā*; local mood, *bonnui*, aor., defines the spot where defeat and ruin occurred; prst. *bonnua*.

Bṗri, tr. v., I. conj., not ascertained; III. rel., *bṗri*, c. acc. pers., to provide a person with clothes to wear.

Borri, aor. tr., to root up, pull up, pull out. B. Id., figurative meaning, to depose from, to deprive a person of an office hitherto occupied, c. acc. pers., *o borri-mo*, he deposed him; aut c. acc. rei, *borri dolōke* ٧٧, to deprive one of his official robes and office, viz., *Al Haḡḡi Omar borri dolōke Alfa Oḡmāna*, Al H. Omar deposed Alfa Othman from the *Khalīfate*; prst. *borra*; inf. *borrde*; parto. *borrdo*; II. conj. *borrti*; id. qd. I. conj.

Bṗto, a bag; def. *bōto* or *bótoto*; pl. *bṗṗdi*.

Bṗtu, war horn, trumpet; def. *bótundu*; pl. *bṗtūfi*.

Bṗwal, high road, grass field, open field for worship; def. *bowatgal*.

Boya, impr. prst. 3 pers., it is lasting for a time; the neg. of this tense, *boyatā*, is used adverbially for, before long, directly, after a little while, sc. *boyatā o yilti*, before long he returned. By a pleonestic combination *boyatā* is frequently preceded by *wūri*, another impr. aor. for: It will be immediately, just now, at once, sc. *wūri boyatā*, a common phrase for, it will be done immediatly, it won't take any time. Ger., *sogleich es steht gar nicht lange an*; or in another phrase, *boyatā kakunde duñ*, not long after that, just after that. Compare *nebbatā*, in the Vocabulary, letter n, which is used as a substitute for *boyatā*, viz., *wūri nebbatā*.

Būbi, impr. aor., to be cool, cold. In a figurative way of speaking this verb depends often from the subj. *berde*, breast, heart, with a poss. pron. to show who is meant, sc. *berde-kam būbi*, I am calm, quiet, I am inclined to yield; or also, *bāwa duñ berde-mako būbi*, after that he became calm, he softened down, he yielded; lit. his heart became cold.

Būbi, adj., cool, cold. 2. Trop., calm, soft, well disposed; pl. irreg. and impr., *būbūdi*.

Budde-hinnere, comb. word, the nostrils. Gen. ii. 7. Bk. Lit. the openings of the nose.

Bullpre, def. *bullprende*; pl. *bullpre*, a turret upon a rampart, a tower with a doorway in the walls of a fortified town, a sally-port.

Bullüre, coll. n., forest, wood; def. *bullürende*.

Bulwal, a basin to eat from; def. *bulwawal*; pl. *bulwādi*.

Buri, intr., to surpass, to be better, to excel. 2. Id. tr., c. acc. obj.; this v. serves to express the comparative degree, viz., to be greater, better, more than another person or another thing, sc. *ko duñ buri*, that is better than; or, *Imāmi buri lamdo sāre*, an Imam stands higher, is greater than a governor. 3. If *buri* is brought to bear upon a cardinal number it can be rendered with, to be more than, to amount to more than, to reach above, sc. *kobemburi temedere*, they numbered more than a hundred; III. conj. *burani* with caus. force constr. c. acc. obj., to be better for a person, i.e., *ko burani-men*

wadi doidoi ḡ *Alfa Othmāna*, it will better for us to deal gently with Alfa Othman.

Burüre, def. *burürende*, coll. n., wood, forest, jungle, bushes of low growth.

Busal, n., lap; def. *busāngal*; pl. *buse*; *ḡḡdi* ḡḡ *tq busal-mako*, to take a person on one's lap. Rem. This is a national custom of the Foulahs, signifying well wishing, intimate friendship, and fidelity. B. Id., the bosom.

Busteri, aor., IV. subj. conj., to assuage, diminish; to subside, esp. of waters. Gen. viii. l. Bk.

Butüri, n., leopard; def. *butüringi*; pl. *butürḡi*.

D.

Da yansu ḡ *ḡḡne*, comb. temp. adv., now. Gen. iii. 22. Bk.

Daba and *daba ladde*, wild beast; pl. *dabāḡe*. Gen. i. 24. Bk.

Dābe, def. *dabende*, creeping creature; pl. *dabāḡe*. Arb. دَابَّ

Dābi, tr. v., to find, c. acc. rei; prst. *daba*; inf. *dabude*; caus. inf. *dabugol*; inf. aor. caus. *dabigol*. 2. Id. trop., to make reparation, to be responsible for, as it appears in the phrase *dabi fidāndu ko* دَابِّي كُو، to answer for the life of a person. 8. Id. c. acc. rei et *tq* pers., to seek or ask something from a person; also to obtain something from a person, viz., *fī dabigol barki tq gorkorok*, in order to ask or obtain a blessing of that man. 11. conj. *dabiti*, inf. aor. c. acc. pers., to seek, to court the friendship of a person. B. Id. with contrary meaning: to seek a quarrel with a person.

Dabi, impr. aor., to be harvest time.

Dabbunde, n., cold. Gen. viii. 23. Bk.

Dabungol, def. *dabungongol*, river, stream; pl. *dabāḡe*.

Dadi, subj. v., to run away, escape; IV. subj. conj., *datiri*, inf. aor. ut I. radical conj.; id. also with reflex. turn, to save one's self, to run for one's life.

Dafilāre, def. *dafileārende*, double barrel or a cannon; pl. *dafileāje*.

Dāga, prep., from. Gen. iii. 8. Bk.

Dāha, def. *dahaka*, ink, inkstand; pl. *dahāje*.

Dahó, adv. modi, by all means.

Duini, tr. v., to deceive, overlist, make a dupe of a person; IV. subj. conj., *dainiri*, aor., to act deceitfully, play a trick.

Dāka, a camp, fortification, barricade; def. *dākaka*; pl. *dakāje*.

Dāki, aor., to encamp, pitch a camp; V. recipr. conj., *dakūntiri*, aor., two divisions of an army; or even, two armies pitching their camps opposite each other.

Dālī, subj. v., to speak; III. rel. *dālani*, c. acc. pers., to speak to a person, to give orders to some one.

Dālī, aor., I. rad. conj., meaning not ascertained; IV. subj. conj., *daliri*, to forsake a person, withdraw from, c. acc. pers.

Dalī, aor., tr. v., to leave, forsake another. Gen. ii. 24; neg. aor. *dalāi*, cap. viii. 22. Bk.

Dalīla, def. *dalīla-on*, sign, lustre; pl. *dalīlāje*. Arb. دَلِيلٌ

Dambugal, def. *dambugangāl*, door, gate; pl. *dāmbude* or *dambūje*.

Dambugal dardugal, window. Gen. vi. 16, and cap. viii. 6. Bk.

Dāmbukon taton, three storied. Gen. vi. 16. Bk.

Damme, def. *dammende*, coll. n., live stock esp. sheep.

Dammi, def. *dammindi*, coll. n., sheep.

Dandande, coll. n., ointment; def. st. *dandandende*.

Dande, coll. n., bank of a river, the river shore; def. *dandende*.

Dānde, neck; def. *dāndende*; pl. *dānde*.

Dandī, aor., to save; prst. *danda*; parto. offic. *dandōwo*, saviour.

Dandī, aor., to anoint; III. rel. *dandini*; id. qd. I. rad. conj.

Dandōwo, def. *dandōwo-on*; parto. offic. I. conj., a saviour, from o *danda*, he saves, and *dandōbe*, pl., those who can save; the phrase *dandōwo dandēṭbe* is, salvator salvorum.

Dānī, subj. v., to sleep; caus. inf. aor. *dānigol*, sleeping; prst.

dāna; neg. *dānatā*; II. conj. *dānatā*; neg. *danatāko*, qd. I. conj.

Danke, def. *dankeke*, a bedstead; id. also *danki*; def. *dankiki*.

Danki, tr. v., to take notice of, to mind a person or thing, c. acc. pers. aut rei.

Danyi, aor.; prst. *danya* and *danyu*. 1. To find. 2. To dig out, excavate. 3. To bring forth, give birth. 4. To obtain.

Danyi, tr. v., to beget. Gen. iv. 18, cap. v. 8. Bk.

Dange, tr. v., aor. to take hold of, c. acc. pers. aut rei. Arb.

طفر c. ب rei.

Dāri, subj. v., to stand, stop, come to a stand; id. c. *fī* inf. v., to prepare for, to attempt doing a thing; *be dari fī ndtigol*, they attempted to get into a place; prst. *Mi dara*, I stand; neg. *daratā*; parto. *dardo*; inf. *darde*; with an adverbial phrase *darde gōto*, all at once. A military expr. is *fēlude darde gōto*, the firing of a whole front at once. B. Strong forms: 1 pers. prst. *Mi dārake*, I stop, take position, make a stand; neg. *darāko*; aor. *dariko*; neg. *darūke*; parto. offic. *darṣwo*, one who stands in a place of duty, or by order, so. a watchman; pl. *darṣbe*. II. Intens. conj. *darti*, aor., to take up position, make a stand; neg. *dartāli*; prst. *darta*, and with redupl. *dartata*, to stand up waiting for; inf. *dartude*; parto. *dartudo*. B. Id. aor. *darti q felugol*, to make front for firing. C. Id. c. *q loci*, *darti q dāka*, to lay siege to a camp. III. rel. conj. *darni*, aor., to build up, erect a building, a wall, etc., trans. of I. rad. conj.; and *darni*, c. acc. rei et *q loc*, to build in a place, viz., *o darni sūtu q sāre*, he built a house in town. B. Id. trop., to introduce, establish a religion, a law, a custom, etc., c. *q loci*, in a place, viz., *o darni dīna q lēdi amme*, he established Islam in our country. 2. Id. with caus. form, *darani*, c. acc. pers. to stand for, intercede for a person; *Saiḥu Al Haḥfi darani-be*, the Sheikh Al Haḥfi interceded for them in prayer. A medium of III. conj. 1 pers. is, *Mido darnu*, I am a bystander; inf. *darnude*; parto. *darnudo*, one who is present, a bystander. A combination

of III. and IV. conj. occurs in the subj. form *dāmiri*, the meaning of which nearly coincides with that of the I. and II. conj., sc. take position, to keep, abide somewhere.

Dāri, intr., to look; prst. *Mīn dāra*, I look; neg. *daratā*; inf. *dārde*, looking, and n., the look; parto. *dārdo*. B. Id. c. acc. loci, to look in a certain direction, viz., *dāri datal*, to look into the road. Constr. c. & pers., to look at a person, viz., *dār & amme*, look at us. 2. *Dāri*, aor. tr. and subj., to conceive, comprehend; trop. of the first signification. II. Intens. conj. *dārti*; prst. *dārta*, also *dārata*; neg. *dārtako* or *dārā tāko*, to look with a purpose, or at an object, to observe, also to wait for. B. Aor. med. *dārte*; neg. *dāratāke*; impr., to become visible, to appear, be seen; parto. persl. *daretdo*; of this an impr. particip in connection with *l̥uru* is *daretdendu*, because the parto. assumes the def. pronoml. affix *ndu*, the moon becoming visible, i.e. the new moon; or ex. gr., *l̥uru dārte*, the new moon is visible, she appears. Greek *ἐφάνη*. Ger. *erschien*. Of *dāri* I. rad. conj. exists the phrase with inf. aor., *dāri h̥re-mako*, to reflect, think over a matter. V. recip. conj. *darūtiri*, or also *dārūtiri*, to look at each other, to stare each other in the face; constr. c. & pers., viz., *yimbe Al Hajji darūtiri & yimbe Minyin*, Al Hajji's people and they of Minyin stared each other in the face, or they stood looking at each other.

Daretdendu, parto. n., the new moon just in sight.

Dar̥wo, def. *darowo-on*, overseer, keeper; pl. *dar̥be*; parto. offic.

I. conj. of *dāra*, to look. Gen. iv. 1. Bk.

Dāsi, impr. v., to go on the belly, to creep. Gen. iii. 14. Bk.

The prst. is in the med. *dāso*, it creeps. II. conj. *dāsoto*, id. qd. I. rad. conj. Persl. parto. *dasot̥do*; of this an impr. form *dasot̥nde* for *dasot̥re*, which refers to *mod̥rende*, which is the def. st. of *mod̥re*, a dragon; the impr. def. affix of this n. of the IV. class is *nde*. Vide Grammar cap. 25, § 76.

Datal, def. *datungal*, high road, street; pl. *dat̥je*.

Das̥gal, a raven. Gen. viii. 7. Bk.

Dawi, subj. v. aor., to awake early.

De, abbrev. n. for *deko*, wife. Exod. xx. 16. Bk.

De-e, also *nde-e*, dem. pron. pl., these. This pron. belongs to impr. nouns which assume in the pl. the affix *de*, and also to all ending in singular with *de*, or *nde* or *re*.

Deffi, aor., tr. v., to cook. Ex., *be deffi-nga*, they cooked it; the obj. pron. *nga* is impr. and refers to *nagénga*, def. st. of *nage*, cow. III. rel. conj. *deffani*, with caus. turn, to cook for a person, c. acc. pers. B. Id. c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, to cook some food for a person, viz., *yô be deffani-mo māro*, they must cook rice for him.

Dēfi, aor. I., rad. conj. unascertained; III. rel. *dēfani*, seq. *hpre* with a poss. pron. obtains reflexive force, so. *an dēfni hpre-māda*, thou hast injured thyself.

Deſtere, def. *deſterende*, a book, a letter, any message in writing; pl. *deſte*, so. *deſte hebbatāko dahō*, books are scarce now.

Delli, intr. v., to shake, tremble.

Dembo, adv. temp., then. Gen. vi. 26. B. Id. a conj. after Bk. Ex., *dembo yali yuuti*, after that it came to pass. Gen. iv. 3. Bk.

Demgal, language; def. *demgaṅgal*.

Dendṅgal, multitude, assembly, congregation; def. *dendaṅgaṅgal*.

This word stands for the Arb. ^{أَلْجَمْعُ} in the Arb. Bible and elsewhere.

Dénduwi, adj., void, waste, empty, desolate. Gen. i. 1. Bk.

Deñ and *ndeñ*, impr. rel. pron., which. This pron. is derived from impr. nouns which assume in the pl. the affix *de*, but also for singular nouns ending *de*, *nde-ne* and *re*, so. *jāe deñ*, towns which; and *sāre ndeñ*, a town which. 2. Id. can be used as a dem. pron. for *de-g*.

Deṅgi, subj. v., to remove from a place, withdraw, c. acc. loci.

Deṛnde, adv. loci, inside. Gen. iv. 15. Bk.

Deval, abs. n., law, duty, godliness. Derv. from *rēwi*, to follow, obey.

Desse, *desso* and *dessago*, herb; pl. *dassge*. Gen. i. 29. Bk.

Dīam, def. *didmdam*, water; pl. *diyēli*. Ex., *dīam hauritina*,

water is gathering; 3 impr. prst. *dam hauritina*, it is gathering; also with impr. parto. *diam hauretinādam*, a gathering of waters, a large sheet of standing water. Gen. i. 9. Bk.

Diam maudam, the sea; lit. great water. Gen. i. 9.

Dian, water; def. *dānda*; pl. *dīs* and *dīplī*, many waters, a confluence of waters. Arb. دِيَان pl. دِيَانِي

Dian landan, sea water.

Didagu, def. *dianagūgu*, slavery.

Didabu, also *dimmu* the second, a persl. form of the ordinal numbers. The ordinal numbers share the inflexion of adjectives; as to the combination of ordinals with impersonal nouns vide Grammar § 41, page 81—87.

Didi or *dido*, and also *dimo*, card. number, two.

Dīs, coll. n., thorns. Gen. 18. iii. Bk.

Di-i, dem. pron. pl., these. This dem. refers to impr. nouns the pl. of which claims the affix *di*. *Di-i* or *ndi-i* applies also as dem. pron. to nouns the singl. of which ends in *di*, *ri*, *n*, and of which the def. singl. affix is *ndi*, sc. *di-i dūbi*, these years; *di-i dīplī*, this inland lake.

Dikere, abs. n., def. *dikereṇde*, probity, equity.

Dillī, aor., prst. *dillo*, the walk or creeping motion of animals; persl. parto. prst. *dillōdo*; impr. form, *dillōhi* or *dillōki*, i.e. with reference to some creeping animal. Gen. i. Bk.

Diluke or *diluki*, strong prst. 3 pers. singl., he goes to and fro. Derv. from *Mido dilu*, I go. Bk.

Dimmini, aor., III. rel. conj., from *rimi*, aor. I. conj., i.e. to beget. B. To bear children unto a man; caus. c. acc. pers. Gen. vi. 1. Bk.

Dimo, numeral adj., two.

Dimṭwo, tiller of the ground; pl. *dimōbe*; parto. offic. I. conj. of *Mīn rimo* or *dimo*, I till the ground. Bk.

Dimmu, coll. n., live stock; def. *dimmundu* and *dimmuṭgu*.

Dina, def. *dina-ah*, religion, faith, espec. in Alquoran, Islam. Arb. الدين

Dit, pl. of impr. rel. pron., which. This pron. is deriv. from the pl. affix *dī*, belonging to impr. nouns. B. The rel. *dīt* occurs often as a substitute for the dem. pron. *dī-i*, these. C. *Dīt* represents also the singl. *which*, for any imper. n. ending with *dī*.

Diagirāwī, name of a town in Futa Jallo situated between the towns Dingi and Irawi; it was built by Al Hajji Omar.

Dirjia, abs. n., grace. Gen. vi. 8. Bk.

Disāre, def. *diedrende*, a black country cloth, mantle or wrapper.

Diūri, def. *diūrindi*, bird, fowl of any kind. Lat. volucrum.

Arb. طيور pl. of طير volatiliūm.

Diwāna, def. *diwdna-wā*, a diwan, a Muhammedan court of justice.

Arb. ديوان B. *sāre diwāna*, a chief town, the residence of a governor, a Khaliph or Imam.

Diwi, aor., prst. *diwa* and *diwo*, impr. v. to fly; impr. parto. prst. *diwōri*, impr. parto. pl. *diwōdi*. These participial forms refer respectively to *diūri*, a bird, and to its def. pl. *diūrīdī*.

Diyūri ladda, beast of the forest. Gen. viii. 19. Bk.

Dofti, to follow in company, to accompany a person; c. acc. pers., to obey.

Dogudo, a fugitive; parto. prst. I. conj. of *Mi dogu*, I run. Gen. iv. 8. F. Ds' *dokudo*, of *doka*, to run.

Doguto, prep., before, in presence of. If this prep. governs a persl. pron. it requires the possessive instead of the mere persl. pron., sc. *doguto-am*, before me, and *doguto-mako*, before him; quasi in my, his presence.

Dōiḡol, sleep; def. *doiḡoḡol*. Arb. النوم id.

Doidoi, adv. modi onomatopieton, softly, gently, fairly.

Doki, aor. intr. v., to run, escape; prst. *Mi doka* or *doku*; inf. *dokude*; caus. *dokugol*; parto. *dokudo*, a fugitive; inf. prst. c. prep. *ḡ*, *ḡ dokude*, by flight, running.

Dōle, def. st. *dōlende*, abs. n., authority, power, strength.

Dolle, def. *dollende*, abs. n., physical power, strength.

Doloka, def. *dolokaka*, over shirt, blouse; pl. *dolokāṣe*.

Doṣ and *dṛṣ*, adv. loci, there.

Donka, def. *dōnkaka*, thirst.

Doṭa, coll. n., provisions, package; def. *dōṭende*, or *donṭeṅge*.

Dṛṣ, adv. loci, there.

Dou, abbrev. *do*, also *tq dou*, adv. loci et temp. 1. Local: above, upon, inside. 2. Temporal: from the time of. 3. Conj., since.

Dual, abs. n., prayer; def. *duṅgal*; pl. *duāṣe*.

Dubi, def. *dūbindi*, year; pl. *dūbidi*.

Dubufi, card. num., thousands. Exod. xx. 16. Bk.

Dūdi, invar. numrl. adj., many, plenty; id. with redupl. *dūdūdi*.

Dūdi, intr., to multiply. Gen. viii. 17. Bk.

Dudugo, inf. prst., to be many, to increase. Gen. vi. 1. Bk. F. Ds' *dudugol*, caus. inf.

Dūi, aor., to pray; prst. *dūa*. B. Id. c. acc. pers., to give thanks to a person. III. rel. *duani*, caus. c. acc. pers., to pray for a person.

Dum, impr. pron., it, viz., *dum dehoto*, it creeps; id. as compound with impr. parto. *dehotṣdum*, a moving thing. Gen. i. 20; and *dum mira*, it creeps. Cap. vii. 4. Bk.

Dum, a neutr. dem., this. Gen. vii. 10. Bk. F. Ds' *duṣ*.

Dum yali yauti, it came to pass. Gen. v. 1. Bk.

Dumbi, tr. v. aor., to lay in chains (a person).

Dumma, adv. mod., exceedingly; and *dumma wai*, to prevail. Gen. vii. 1. Bk.

Dūnduru, n., onomatopoeion, a drum; def. *dūndūrundu*; pl. *dūndurūṣe*.

Dunji, intr. v., to blaze in flames, burn down.

Duṣ, also *koduṣ*, neutr. indef. pron. dem., this, that. This indef. pron. is material and abst., of frequent occurrence and invariable.

Duṣi, intr. v. aor., to be civil, polite; prst. *duṣa* or *duṣu*. V. recip. conj. *duṣuntiri* signifies—the exchange of mutual civilities. Prst. *Min duṣuntira*, I return a compliment.

E].

E is a particle that acts a conspicuous part in the syntax of the Fulde; it occurs single and in combination with other parts of speech. In single position it is a copula; in combination it is joined to other parts of speech, i.e., to nouns, to prepositions, to adverbs, to verbal infinities and even to conjunctions. To conclude from the diversified positions of the particle *ε* it appears that its foremost functions are those of a preposition.

ε, copula, and; *Hādi ε Esse-idu*, Hajji and Esseidu were sons of Al Hajji Omar Kedewiyu bi Seidi.

ε, as prep., answers the following positions: *against, at, according to, before, by, as, for, from, during, on, unto, with, in, to*, sc.:

ε, prep., *with*. In this case it represents: 1. *Association*.

2. *Instrumentality*; Lat. *per*; Greek *πρὸς*; Arb. ب and ع and a few ex. may prove this, viz.: for 1, *ε mako*, with him; *ε amme*, with us; and *hōre ε yēso*, the forehead, brow, lit., head with face. For 2. *ε kāfa*, with the sword, *ε juŋgo*, with the hand; *ε karambol*, with the pen, etc.

ε, prep., *by*; *ε fεlugol*, by firing.

ε, prep., *to*; *ε mako*, to him, and *ε mabbe*, to them; *ε rewibe Allah*, to the followers of God, etc.

ε, *at, in*, local and abs., *ε Timbo*, *ε Hamd-Allah*, *ε dīaŋ*, *ε burure*, *ε lēdi Misra*, at Timbo, at Hamd-Allah, in the water, in the woods, in Egypt; but *ε koiŋgol*, in a dream; *ε berde-māda*, in thy mind=heart.

ε, *according to*; Lat. *secundum*; *ε koŋgol gōto*, according to the saying of one.

ε, *as, for*; Lat. *ut*, quasi; Greek *ὡς*; ex. *onōdi gōto ε jεtjō-mako*, he called one (to act) as his attendant.

ε, *for*; Lat. *pro*, viz., *o aši talmūbe ε tinninde ε rewibe Allah*, he left scholars for the instruction of the followers of God; or, *Alla wadi dīaŋ ε mairi*, God made water for

it, i.e., the land. *Mairi* is 3 pers. imp. poss. derv. from *lédindi*, def. st. of *lédi*, land.

ε, on account of, because of, viz., *yā Allāh yāfu-mēn ε bakate amma*, O God forgive us because of our sins.

ε, from, as to; *ko mēn yāli bēn ε jādī*, but we did not see them as to their form, i.e., frame of the body.

ε, during, in, temp. prep., ε *dun fob*, during all that time.

ε forms in some instances a compound preposition by way of annexation, so. *hā-ε*, until, to, viz., *hā ε Futa Daallo*, to Futa Daallo; or, *immorde ε*, from, viz., *immorde ε gəngol Araba*, from the Arab nation; *immorde ε lədi Portōba*, from Europe.

ε in combination with nouns, verbal infinitives and other adverbs is capable to produce many adverbs of various meaning, viz.:

ε *koidol*, on foot, by foot.

ε *aibe*, in presence of, before, viz., ε *aibe Jōmam*; before God. Ps. xxiii.

ε *dókude*, running by flight, also hurriedly.

ε *fū*, in vain.

ε *baŋgal*, eastwards.

ε *gondo*, secretly.

ε *hénigol*, in confusion, helter skelter.

ε *kəne*, openly, freely, publicly.

ε *jam*, softly, gently.

ε *jaŋfa*, covertly, treacherously.

ε *jóere* or *jówere*, by roguery, secretly, deceitfully.

ε *sundo*, secretly, covertly.

ε no ε, conj., as if, and just as if. Ex., *nelādo Al Haŋgi wi-i ε Alfa Othmāna*: *awu mēn aŋi ko ammenko ε no ε tilfāde*, the messenger of Al Hajji said to Alfa Othman: we have left all that is ours as if going to ruin. Further details of combinations with the particle ε to enumerate is not the place of the Vocabulary but that of the Grammar.

Elábigo, prop. n. of a chieftain in Futa.

Eli, aor., and *ela*, prst., are forms unascertained in meaning; but II. intens. conj. *élitī*, aor., is to compass, so. Lat. circumfluere, as said of rivers; of this form an impr. partic. *eliŋgol*,

compassing, flowing by or round about, refers to *Jalutgol*, a river.

Eltani, inf. aor. III. rel. conj., to subdue, o. acc. obj., viz., *eltani-ōndi*, subdue ye it. Arb. أَصْعَفَ, Arb. Bible, Gen.

En, prep., in, within, viz., *en den*, in these, and *ender* in here or in there; also for inside here, there within.

En, 1 pers. pl. of indef. persl. pron., we. Comp. *Meden* and *Menen*.
2. Id. both; its position is after the object which it defines.
Ex. *Jerno Baila wiri: ko woda en*, Jerno Baila said: what shall we do? *Almāmi en Omar g Ibrahim tō Fūta*, both the Imams, Omar and Ibrahim, of Futa. B. *En kalla*, pleonasm., we, both of us.

Esse-idu, nom. propr., the name of one of Al Hajji Omar's sons.

Esteri, inf. aor. IV. conj., to beguile. Gen. iii. 13. Bk.

Eyaire, prep., instead of. Gen. iv. 25. Bk.

F.

Fa abadā, adv. temp., for ever. Arb. إِلَى أَبَدًا Gen. iii. 22. Bk.

Fabi, inf. aor., to run together with a crowd, to concentrate on a certain spot.

Fabu, sc. *Mi fabu*, 1 pers. prst., I help; tr. v. c. acc. pers.

Fagorde, a manger, cradle, inf. n. of IV. subj. conj.; pl. *fagordi*.

Falā-mi, I must, 1 pers. prst. of an incomplete and defective v.; id. occurs also with a passive form *falāma*; the neg. of both is *falāka*; this incomplete auxiliary v. is constr. with a following inf., but if the latter is of a trans. v. *fala* receives the objective affix and not the inf., viz., o *fala-mo warde*, he wants to kill him, and the neg. o *faldka-mo warde*. 2. *Fala* stands also for I want, sc. *Mido falāma windude*, I want to write.

Fāmi, or *fahmi*, tr. v. aor., to instruct, teach. Arb. فَمِّم id. c. acc.

pers. B. To explain a thing. C. To understand. Prst. *fāmu*.

Fanda, prst. t. unascertained. III. rel. conj. has the intens. aor. *funditani*, to seek, c. acc. obj.

Fāndāre, abs. n., desire, good will, seeking; pl. *fāndāje*.

Fanna, conj., as long as—a kind of formula jusjurandi; seq. finite v., *fanna miñ wūri*, as long as I live. Arb. مَا تَمَّتْ حَيًّا id.

Fanŋi, a pl. n., science, religious writings, commentaries on Alquran; the dictates of Moslem law.

Fanti, tr. v. aor., to present a person with something, c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, sc. *Alimāmi fanti-mo puji didi*.

Fanŋi, intr. v., to keep silence.

Faranji, nom. gentilitium, and coll. n., a Frank, the French; also the nations of western Europe in a wider sense. Arb. الْفَرَنْج id.

Fajiri, abs. n., Arabism, the first prayer before daybreak between five and six o'clock; corresp. with Arb. سَاعَةُ الْفَجْرِ id.

Fās or *Fūs*, prop. n. of Fezzan, a country in the east of equatorial Africa. After an ancient tradition the Fulah nation rose there.

Feauri saida, false witness. Exod. xx. 16. Bk.

Feifeiru, adj., fat. Gen. iv. 14. Bk.

Fekorini, inf. aor., to be in trouble, to fear. This inf. is a compound of the IV. subj. and III. rel. conj., and both of these forms serve intr. verba. Like combinations are frequent in Fulde verbs. Grammar § 83. II. A, page 196.

Fēli, aor. intr., to shoot, fire, to fight; prst. *fēlu*; inf. *fēlude*; caus. *fēlugol*, by fighting, going to war. Ex., *fēlugol jihādi*, to fight in the holy war. Arb. حَرَجَ جِهَاد id. 2. *Fēli*, tr. v. c. dupl. acc. pers. et partis corporis, to shoot a person in a certain part of his body, viz., *be fēlu ngdo hpre e yēso*, they are hitting people in the forehead. 3. *Fēli* c. e pers., to be

engaged in war with another. V. recipr. conj. *felintiri*, to be at war with one another.

Felli, to perform a task, aor. V. recipr. conj. *fellintiri*, to relieve each other in a work conjointly.

Fello, def. *felloŋgo*, a mount, hill; pl. *felle*.

Fenānde, abs. n., falsehood, lie.

Fēni, intr., to tell lies, impose upon people; prst. *fēna*. III. rel. conj. *fēnani*, with caus. turn, to tell a story to a person, to make a fool of him, c. acc. pers.

Fēnyi, inf. aor. Prst. *fēnya*; neg. *fēnyatā*, intr., to show out, become known, explained. B. Tr., to reveal a thing, c. acc. rei, with III. rel. conj. *fēnyani*, aor.; prst. *fēnyana*, to reveal, explain a matter to a person, c. acc. pers. et rei. Ex.: *o fēnyani-en*, he revealed, showed it, explained it to us; or, *o fēnyani-mo gotuā*, he made something plain to him.

Fēre, def. *fēre-on* and *fērende*, trial, attempt. Ex.: *gēri fēre* and *wadi fēre*, to make an attempt, a trial. 2. *Fēre* in the peral. def. st. *fēre-on*, serves as temp. adv., this time, for this time, for the present.

Fēri, aor.; inf. *fēride*, tr. v., to tear up, cut up, destroy.

Ferti, aor. tr. v., to put forth. Gen. viii. 9. Bk.

Fēsi, also *fēji* or *fēje*, tr. v. c. acc. rei, to divide a whole into parts; constr. analogously c. *fējere*, part; pl. *fēje*. Ex.: *fēsi duā fēje sapo*, divide this into ten parts; and *fēje fēje*, to divide a whole into parts.

Fējere, def. *fējerende*, part of any thing divisible; pl. *fēje*. B. Division of an army; the divisions, corps d'armée of a large army, etc.

Fēji, intr., to pass by; Lat. transire. B. Tr., to march an army, to move it. C. Cum *hā loci*, to move towards, march to a place. D. Cum *ē loci*, to march into a place. Ex.: *yimbe Fulbe fēji konŋeli dūdudi ē fēlugol ladde*, the Fulahs had many wars with unbelievers. 2. *Fēji*, with subj. turn, to emerge, turn from a previous state into another, c. acc. alterius, *lāsara fēji kikide*, the evening turned into morning.

Fēwi, intr., to be right, straight. III. rel. conj. *fēwani*, intr. as

in I. rad. conj. Vide § 82, II. a, page 188, Grammar, to be straight, to be the right and true way, sc. *dīna Allāh fəʿmī*, the religion of God is the true, or the right way. Arb. ^{المستقيم} 2. Id. c. tr. force, to right a thing, bring it to right ; c. acc. rei.

Fī, prep., on account of, because of.

Fī, interr. conj., why is it that ? what for ? how is it ? seq. inf.

Fī, consec. conj., so that, seq. finite v. B. Id. c. neg. conj. *wqta*, i.e., *fī-wqta*, lest.

Fī-sī, comb. conj., consec. to this effect that, c. finite v.

Fidāre, tiller of the land, husbandman ; def. *fəddərəʾə*.

Fidi, tr. v., to shoot, hit a person, c. acc. pers. ; id. c. dupl. acc. pers., et partis corporis, to shoot a person in a part of his body. *Bəʾ fidi nədo koiŋgəl*, they hit a man in his foot. Prst. *fīda* ; neg. *fīdata* ; pass. prst. *fīdāma* ; aor. *fīdūna*. Ex. : *bən fīdāma wəbē māi wəbē maiāli*.

Fifari, powder ; def. *fīfārīndi* ; pl. *fīfārī*.

Filti, 3 impr. aor., it compasseth, sc. *māyo*, water therefore is an impers. aor. *fīlfiŋgo*, compassing, sc. *mayoŋgo*, def. of *mayo*, water. Gen. ii. 2. Bk.

Fini, subj. v., to awake from sleep.

Fitgāri, a gun, rifle, and per *συνεδοχὴν*, a bullet ; pl. *pitgāri* ; and *kurral fitgāri*, a ball.

Firdausi, paradise ; def. *firdausindi*. Arb. ^{فردوس} id.

Firo, def. *firoʾə*, interpretation.

Fiti, aor. impr. v., to happen, to occur. III. rel., *fītini*, c. acc. pers. causa. to happen to a person, to befall one.

Fiti, intr., to return. Gen. viii. 9. Bk.

Fitina, def. *fītinaŋga*, abs. n., trouble, distress, misfortune.

Fiji, aor., to play for divertimento, to sport ; prst. *fīja*, also *fīje* ; fut. *fījai*.

Fo, *fob* and *fow* ; def. *foʾə* and *fomo*, adv. mod., altogether throughout, every bit of it, etc.

Fɔdi, tr. v., the intention of doing harm to one; in Arb. Bible. رَصَدَ
to bruise Gen. iii. 15. Bk.

Fofeidum, impr. adj. and partc., having the breath of life. Gen. vi.
17. Bk.

Fofiti, intr., to give way to fatigue, be tired.

Foki, subj. v., to be ready, get ready. II. conj. *fokiti*, to prepare
for, seq. inf. v. III. rel. intens. *fokitani*, caus. turn, to be
prepared, be ready for a proceeding, c. inf. v. ut II. conj.

Fɔlal, def. *foldangal*, victory.

Fɔli, tr. v., to overcome, to conquer, to defeat enemies, c. acc.
pers. II. conj. aor. med. *fɔlete*, to have been defeated.

Fondu, dove, def. *fondundu*. Gen. viii. 8. Bk.

Foti, intr., to be fit, agreeable. B. Id. c. acc. or c. 2 pers., to meet
with a person. C. Cum *fɔ* seq. inf. v., to agree in doing so
and so. Ex., *be foti fɔ dudni-mo Allah*, they agree to intercede
with God for him. VI. local conj. *fotui*, aor. prst. *fotua*, to
meet, assemble at another place, to be proposed, and acc. loci,
viz., *maube Futa yamtri-be yo be fotui Talansaa*, the head men
of Futa ordered them to assemble by going over to Talansan.

Foti, tr. v., to tempt, persuade one, c. acc. pers. 2. Id. to offer
something to a person; c. acc. pers. et rei.

Foti, adv. modi, very well indeed, properly, nicely. 2. Id. for the
reverse, the opposite of No. 1, viz., severely, fiercely.

Fɔwi, aor. prst. *fɔwu*, to rest (meaning not certain). II. intens.
conj. *fɔwuti*; aor. plusq. *fɔwufinō*, to rest, take breath; subj.
verbs of abstract meaning the Fulde gives often in passive form,
sc. 8 pers. aor., *be fɔwufima*, they took rest, sat down to rest.

Fudi, intr. v., to begin; plusq. *fudino*; prst. *fudo*; inf. *fudode*.
IV. subj. conj. *fudormi*, I begin with; instrmtl. form id.;
also indentical with I. rad. conj. B. The prst. *fudu*, with
impr. partc. *fudungal*, growing, sc. *legal*, a tree.

Futi, aor., to grow; str. aor. *futike*; neg. *futāke*. II. intens. conj.
impr. prst. *futoto*; neg. *futotāko*; id. ut I. rad.

Fudo, grass; def. *fudoto*. Gen. i. 11, and cap. iii. 18. Bk.

Fudɔde, inf. n., beginning; def. *fudɔdende*.

Funānge, invarbl. n., the east. Arb. ^{فُنَاجِ} id. and the orient.

Fundi, subj. v., to flee. III. rel. *fundini* and *fundino*; med. id. qd. I. rad. conj. Vide Grammar § 83, II. A. Parto. prst. *fundinōdo*; pl. c. impr. form *fundinōdi*, runaways, fugitives.

Fundinōdo, pl. impr. *fundinōdi*, fugitives running away from capture with children, slaves, and all portable property.

Funni, impr. v., to grow. B. Id. caus., to make grow. Gen. ii. 9. Bk. 2. *Funnets*, aor. med. II. conj. of *funne*, to grow, aor. I. rad. conj.

Fusi, tr. v., to break a thing, to destroy. 2. Id. intr., to break up in parts, go to pieces. Depending from *fiṅārī*, a gun, def. *fiṅārindi*, occurs the imp. parto. aor. *fusiṇdi*, a broken one; id. in pl. *fusiḡede*, broken ones. Refer to *piṅḡede* which is the def. pl. of *piṅḡe*, guns.

G.

Ga, conj., from the time when, seq. v. 2. Prep., up to, as far as, towards, c. nom. loci. 3. Id. adv. loci, where, there where.

Ga-wḡti, comb. adv., from far, at a distance.

Ga-wi-mi, 1 pers. fut., I shall make. F. Ds' *wadaimi*. Gen. iii. 18. Bk.

Gabilu, lineage, descent; def. *gabllundu*. Arb. ^{قَبِيلَة}

Gada, adv. loci, this side; or, B, the other side.

Gada-gāni, comb. adv. loci, this side—the other side.

Gadda, adv. loci, outside. Gen. i. 11. Bk.

Gade, conj., because. Corresp. with the Arb. ^{لَآ} id.

Gaika, a hole; def. *gaikaka*; pl. *gaids*.

Gaini, aor. subj. v., to be able, to succeed; impr. neg. prst. *gainatā*, it won't do, it is a failure; and personal, he, or they, are not successful.

Gāke, a leaf; def. *gākeke*, also *gakende*; pl. *gākede*.

Galle, def. *gallende*, a garden, yard, farm; pl. *gallāje*. 2. *Galle*, the harem of a wealthy man.

Galno, fruit; def. *galnoko*; pl. *galnōdi*. Bk.

Gam-bāo, conj., for yet. Gen. vii. 4. Bk.

Gam dum a dum, conj., therefore. Gen. ii. 24. Bk.

Gam maʃum, conj., therefore. Gen. iii. 23. Bk.

Gāmol, def. *gamonʒol*, heathenish sport, play; pl. *gamōje*.

Gandal, abs. n., knowledge; def. *gandaŋgal*; id. also as *andal*.

Gāni, adv. loci, the other side.

Ganyu, thief, enemy; def. *ganyuon*; pl. *ganyōbe*.

Gari, country; def. *garindi*. Gen. ii. 18 and Exod. xx. 12. Bk.

Garka, garden; def. *garkaka*. Gen. ii. 8. Bk.

Gasa, impr. prst. 3 pers., it is possible, it will go; neg. *gasatā*, it won't do, it will fail; aor. *gasi*, it succeeded; neg. *gasāli*.

Gato, adv., good. Gen. ii. 9. Bk.

Gaulo, a herald; def. *gauloʼon*; pl. *gaulōbe*.

Gauri, India corn; def. *gaurindi*; pl. *gauriji*.

Gedal, a boy, a son, a youth; def. *gedaŋgal*; pl. *bibe*.

Gelände, conj., when.

Gelōba, camel; def. st. *gelōbamba*; pl. *gelōdi*.

Genāri, reward, recompense; def. *gendrindi*; pl. *genarji*.

Gendi, coll. n., all the things of a household.

Gendirāo, husband; def. *gendirdoʼon*; pl. *gendirābe*. Rem. This word may as well be written *gentirāo*.

Genʒol, tribe, nation, family; def. *genʒonʒol*; pl. *genʒōje*. Arb. آل

Gēntu, spouse, elect wife; def. *gentuʼon*, the lady of the house. *Gēntu* is to be distinguished from *sufido*, a polygamistic noun.

Gēri, intr. v., to try, attempt, undertake. This v. is often like *wadi*, combined with *fēre* in the phrase *gēri fēre*, to make an attempt.

Gertogal, a fowl; def. *gertogāŋgal*; pl. *gertōde*. B. Also *gertōre*.

Gertōre, a hen or cock, a fowl; def. *gertōrende*; pl. *gertōje*.

Getum, abs. n., the good. Gen. iii. 5. Bk.

Gibināde, abs. n., birth, dervd. from III. rel. *gibini*, to beget, aor.

med. *gibine*, begotten; partic. *gibinādo*, who was born; from this the pl. of impr. partic. *gibināda*, nativity, birth. F. Ds' dialect with the initial *g* modified into *j*—*jibināda*, from aor. med. 3 pers., *o jibina*, he was born.

Gilla, prep., from, c. nom. loci *gilla sāre*, from a town. 2. Id. all along, throughout; *gilla datai*, all along the road.

Girumi, 1 pers. prst., I see, behold. Gen. vii. 1. Bk. Id. F. Ds' *yirumi*, I see, IV. conj. prst.

Gōbi, coll., sin, ungodliness. Arb. الْجُنُبُ

Godde, adv. mod., again. Gen. viii. 10. Bk. F. Ds' *kadi*.

Gōdo, indef. pers. pron., somebody, some one among others; pl. *woba*, some individuals, from the singl. وَوو, one.

Gomdi, intr. v., to believe. 2. Id. to believe a person or in a person, *gomdi* c. acc. pers., viz., *gomdi-la*, believe me; *Miñ gomdi-ma*, I believe thee, or in thee. Id. c. III. rel. conj., sc. *gomdini Allah*, to believe in God. 3. Caus. of I. rad. conj. no. 1, to make a person believe, to persuade another one to believe, c. III. rel. conj. *gomdini*, c. acc. pers. Partic. prst. *gomdindo*, a believer; pl. *gomdimbe*. 4. The above v. also occurs as *gumdi* and *gumdini*.

Gomdudo, partic. prst. of *gomdo*, a believer; pl. *gomdube*.

Gonda, 2 pers. prst. I. conj., thou art. Gen. iii. 19. Bk. F. Ds' *wonda*.

Gondi, aor. subj. v., to be moved, to be under a prostration of feelings. 2. II. intens. conj. *gonditi*, aor. with intens. force of I. rad. conj., to be much affected, be moved to tears. 3. III. rel. conj. *gondini*, tr. of I. rad., to move somebody to tears, to grieve him.

Gondi, abs. n., tear, grief, crying, def. *gondindi*; pl. *gondīye*.

Gondo, n., secret; def. *gondondo*. Id. c. prep. *g* becomes adv., *gondo*, secretly, slyly.

Gōvo and *gōto*, persl. numrl. adj., one. B. Id. *gōtel*, impr. form for the 17th class of nouns, viz., *biāgel gōtel*.

Goŋga, abs. n., right, truth; def. *gongonga*. 2. With indic. particle *ko*, becomes adv., sc. *ko goŋga*, adv. mod., truly, indeed. In

default of a subj. v., to be right, true, the Fulde substitutes the noun *gonga*; but as nouns cannot be inflected with a verbal pron. the person is expressed with the poss. pron., and we obtain the proposition *gonga-am*, my right, for our I am right. We obtain the correct rendering in English by converting the poss. into a verbal pron., sc. *gonga-mara*, thou art right, *gonga-mako*, he is right. To strengthen the combination the indic. particle *ko* mostly precedes *gonga*, viz., *ko gonga-amme*, we are right; *ko gonga-on* or *onon*, ye are right. Sometimes also the prep. *g* is given to the poss. pron., sc. *ko gonga g mabbe*, they are right. But if *gonga* serves an impersonal proposition the Fulde can use the subj. v. *wona*, it is, i.e., *wona gonga*, it is true; neg. *wonā gonga*, it is not true; and in aor. *woni gonga*, it was true; neg. *wonāli gonga*, it was not true.

Gōra, husband. Gen. iii. 19. Bk.

Gorko, a man; def. *gorkorō*; pl. *worbe*.

Gōtel, unity, harmony, amity, abs. n.; def. *gotēngel*.

Gōtuh, a neut. indef. pron., something. Ex.: *marant-la gōtuh*, keep something for me.

Gūa, prst. form of *gūi*, aor., to work. Gen. iii. 16. Bk. F. Ds' *Mido hūwa*, I work.

Gūfo, a young plant, tender herb; def. *gūfoto* and *gūfōngo*; pl. *yufōdi*.

Gūli, heat. Gen. viii. 22. Bk.

Gulūje, numeral n. in the pl. of *wulūre*, 1,000, and *gulūje tati*, 8,000; but *gulūje japande tati*, 80,000.

Gumdindo and *gumdo*, id. qd. *gomdindo* and *gomdudo*, a believer.

Gūmi, subj. v., to be blind. III. rel. *gumni*, tr. or caus. of I. rad. constr. c. acc. pers., to blind a person, cause blindness to a person.

Gurasāre, bread; def. *gurasārende*. Gen. iii. 19. Bk.

Gurri, hide, skin; def. *gurrīngi*; pl. *gurrīji*.

Gurru, a Hausa word for Kolanut; pl. *gurrūji*.

H.

Hā, prep., unto, until. 2. Id. upon, on—*hā nyānde wótère*, on a certain day. 3. *Hā*, seq. prep. *ē* or prep. *tq*, viz., *hā-ē* or *hā-tq*, until, till, sc. *hūi hā ē lēdi Misra, hā tq āre Makka*, to get as far as Egypt, as far as Mecca.

Hā, conj., when; id. qd. *tuma*. 2. Id. seq. v. whilst, during, sc. *hā dūi wadi*, whilst this was going on.

Hā, copulative conj., also. Ex: *kanko hā bibe-mako*, he and also his sons.

Hā, an adverb. prep. seq. nom., for the space of such and such a time. *Hā dūbi didi*, for two years.

Hābare, def. *habdrende*, coll. n., news, information. Arb. أخبار

Hābari, Arabism derivd. from IV. conj. أَجَبَر intr., to relate, state a matter. 2. Constr. c. acc. pers., to make a statement to a person. VI. local conj. prst. *habūrua*; aor. *haburu*, c. acc. pers., to give information to some one by sending message to him.

Hābaru, id. as *hābare*, news, information; def. *habārundu*; also pl.

habarūye. Arb. أَلْأَخْبَارُ pl. of خَبَرٌ news.

Habbde, abs. coll. n., fight, battle.

Habbi, aor., to fight; prst. *habba*; inf. *habbde* and *habbude*; caus. inf. *habbugol*. Comp. inf. *Mi wona habbude*, I am going to fight, I am fighting. II. intens. conj. *habbti*, aor.; prst. *habbtu*, tr. c. acc. pers. or c. *ē* pers., to go to war with another; neg. *be wonā habbti*, they won't go to war.

Hābi, aor. tr. v., to hold, tie a thing. Prst. *habu* and *haba*.

III. rel. conj. *habani*, aor. with caus. force, to hold, tie a thing for a person, c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, sc. *haban-mo puju*, hold the horse for him. B. Id. to tie a thing for a person with something, c. acc. pers. et dupl. acc. rei, viz., *habani puju hirke*, to tie a horse with a saddle, ie., to saddle a horse. Ex.: *lamdo Sego yamiri be yō be habani-mo puju hirke*, the king of Sego ordered them to saddle his horse for him. 2. A passive aor.

I. conj. is *habima*, viz., *puju habima*, the horse was tied. And if the proposition requires a second obj. this follows in the absolute acc., sc. *puju habima hirke*, the horse was saddled.

Hada, n., a wrapper, blanket; def. *hadaka*; pl. *hadāje*.

Hadāre, n., apron; def. *hadarende*; pl. *hadāde*.

Hādi, tr. v., to maintain, protect, keep.

Hādi, tr. v., to prevent a person from doing a thing, c. acc. pers. et inf. verb, sc. *yo meñ hadu-beñ habbugol*, we must prevent them from fighting.

Hadi, intr. v., to be hard, severe. 2. Tr., to harden, c. acc. pers.

Ex.: *Allah hadi yēso Phirauna*, the Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart. It is an idiom in the Fulde to say: *hadi yēso ko-q-q*, to harden the face of a man.

Hafora, prst. t., to forgive, from the Arb. ^{فغفر} and VIII. conj.

^{أغفر} III. rel. *Naforana*, caus. prst., forgiving a person; and id. c. dupl. acc. pers. et obj., *Naforan-meñ gǝbi-amma*, forgive us our trespasses; neg. *Miñ Naforantā*, I won't forgive; partic. *Naforando*, who forgives; pass. *Naforanādo*, forgiven; inf. *Naforande*. Comp. inf. *Meñ Naforande*, we will forgive, and *Meñ wona Naforande*, id.

Haire, stone; def. *hairende*; pl. *kāje*. Arb. ^{الحجر}

Haisi, conditional conj, suppose that, even if; seq. subj. v. Ex.: *haisi tēmēdere fusi Al Haǝǝi oki-meñ kadi wonde*, suppose that a hundred were broken the Sheikh will give us others again.

Hāka, leaf; def. *hakaka*; pl. *hakāji*.

Hake-nō, adv. mod., really, indeed.

Hakillo, wise. Arb. ^{الحل} sense. Gen. iii. 6. Bk.

Hako, a leaf; def. *hakoko*: also *hakoto*; pl. *hakōji*.

Hako, n., herb. Gen. ii. 5. B. *Hako gǝǝbe*, fig leaves. Cap. iii. 7. Bk.

Hakumtani, aor. inf. III. conj., to command. Gen. vii. 9. Bk.

Hakunde, prep., between, in the midst of, viz., *Hakunde sāre*, in the midst of a town; or, *be suti raube hākunde-mabbe*, they took

the women in the middle of their ranks. N.B.—A precaution of the Fulahs in their wars.

Hakunde-Maje, Middleriverland, the tract of country between the rivers Gambia and Senegal. In Arb. **بَيْنَ النَّهْرَيْنِ** Comp.

in Gr. the name *Mesopotamia*, by which is called a country situated between the two rivers Tigris and Euphrates; but in Arb. is **الْحَرِيرَتَانِ** the name for Mesopotamia.

Hakindere, n., a gentle wind, a breeze that usually rises at even time between sunset and the night; def. *hakundérende*.

Hal, prep., until. Gen. viii. 5. B. *Hul balde manda*. Comp. adv. temp., for ever. Cap. iii. 24. O. *Hal abada*, for ever. Arb. **حَلْ أَبَدًا** Gen. vi. 3. Bk.

Hāla, intr. v., to speak, say. B. To cry out. Arb. **وَالَ** III. rel. conj. *hālani*; inf. aor. with tr. as well as caus. force. 1. To address a person, to speak to a person. 2. To represent a matter to a person. 3. To caution one, set him on his guard. 4. To confer with some one. 5. To invite, to persuade one. In all these foregoing cases the v. is constr. c. acc. pers.

Hāla, n., word, voice, language; def. *hāluka*; pl. *halāje*. Comp. in Arb. the v. **وَالَ** and the noun **الْقَوْلُ**

Halāl, adj., clean, allowed, permitted. Arb. **حَلَالٌ** id. Gen. vi. Bk.

Halāmāje, n., conception. Gen. iii. 16. Bk.

Halṣ, tr. v., to deliver, transmit a thing; c. acc. rei. III. rel. conj.

halṣini, to appoint one as successor; c. acc. pers. **حَلَفَ** Id. c. acc. pers. et *tq* loci, to appoint one as successor for a place.

Hālī, intr. v., to think, resolve, contemplate.

Hālifa, persnl. n., a *Khaliph*. B. Impr. n., a *Khalifate*; def. *halifa-wā*; pl. *halifābe*. Arb. **حَلِيفَةٌ** pl. **حُلَفَاءُ** id.

Hālīs, invarbl. and coll. n., silver.

Halki, aor. subj. v., to perish, be lost. Arb. هَلَكَ Prst. *o halka*

and *o halku*, he is perishing, going to be lost; neg. *halkuta*; partic. *halkudo*; pl. *halkube*. B. Id. with aor. med. *halka*, he was lost; partic. *halkādo*, one who was lost, and with aor. pass. *be halkīma*, they perished. II. intens. conj. prst. *halkoto*; id. qd. I. rad. conj., to perish, go to ruin; neg. *halkotāko*. Partic. *halkotādo*; pl. *halkotābe*. Aor. *halkete*, etc.

Hālunde, abs. n., evil. Gen. viii. 22. Bk.

Hamī, subj. v: aor., to move about, live as a trader. Comp. in *Mende* the v. *šērēgōma*. II. intens. conj. *hamīti*, aor., to remove to a place, c. acc. loci. III. rel. *hamanī*, to remove to, to come to live in a place, c. acc. loci ut I. rad. conj. B. Id., to withdraw, retire to a place. IV. subj. conj. *hamiri*, intr. aor. ut I. rad. conj., to do business, to trade in a place, c. acc. loci. Prst. t. *hamira*; inf. *hamirde*; partic. *hamirde*, he who makes a place his home; pl. *hamirbe*.

Hānde, adv. temp., to-day.

Handorī, aor. in IV. subj. conj. with instrmtl. turn, to guide by. 2. Tr., to instruct. The stem *handa*, I. rad. conj., is not ascertained.

Hano, prep., according to, so. *hano-mako*, according to himself, i.e., after his image. Gen. i. 27. Bk. F. *De' wano*.

Hao; see *hā*, prep. and conj.

Haram, adj., unclean, unallowed, forbidden. Arb. حَرَامٌ Gen. vi.

Haro, prep., towards. Gen. ii. 8. Bk.

Harre, quarrel, dispute; def. *harrende*.

Hasbiri, aor. in IV. subj. conj., to take in account, take into consideration; prst. *hasba* I. conj. unusual. Arb. حَسِبَ

Haši, intr. v., to be perplexed, confused in a matter.

Haši, aor., and the prst. *haša* are not occurring. III. rel. *hašani*, to appoint a governor, successor, c. acc. pers. et g loci.

Hati, intr. v., to leave off, have an end, to stop. B. Id. as incomplete v. seq. inf. alterius verbi, viz., *yo be haši šēlude*,

let them cease firing; or, *katū jillude*, cease praying; prst. *katā* and *katu*; inf. *katude*, and caus. *katugol*.

Haḡi, intr. v., to be hard, severe, serious in a matter, seq. inf. v., or with a person, 2 pers. IV. subj. conj. *hatiri*, id. qd. I. rad. conj. also, to be persevering, determined; prst. *hatira*; inf. *hatirde*, and caus. *hatirgol*. 2. Id. with subj. and reflex. turn, to venture on a matter, go so far as, to exert oneself, seq. inf. verbi.


Hatigol, inf. aor. and n., the end of a thing; def. *hatigangol*.

Hātima, id. qd. *hātuma*, conj., until, seq. v. 2. As soon as, seq. v.

Hatirgol, adv. mod. and. inf. caus. of IV. subj. conj. of *hati*. Both infinitives, *hatigol* of aor. I. conj. and *hatirgol* of IV. subj. conj., serve in an exceptional way to express a kind of superlative. If these infinitives are found preceding any noun the proper understanding in English is obtained by converting the energy contained in these infinitives into a corresponding adjective, which is to be expressed in the superlative, sc. *hatirgol hauru*, a severe contest, a fierce battle.

Haḡi, intr. v., to leave off, to stop. Fut. *haḡai*.

Haffi, intr. v., to start for, to set out on a journey; inf. prst. *haffude*. B. To undergo the holy pilgrimage to Mecca.

Arb.  VI. local conj. prst. *haffua*; inf. *haffūde*; partic.

haffūdo; aor. *haffui*, to start in the direction of Mecca; or, to undergo the holy pilgrimage until arriving at the grave of the prophet.

Hauki, tr. v., to throw something away, c. acc. rei.

Hauṇi, intr., to wonder, look surprised. 2. C. acc. pers. aut rei, to wonder at, be surprised to see a person or thing.

Hauru, a quarrel, dispute, ut *harre*; def. *haurende*. 2. War.

Hauri, tr. v., to find, to meet a person, c. acc. pers. Prst. *haura* and *hauru*. 2. C. acc. pers., to meet an opponent, to pick a quarrel with another one. V. recip. conj. *haurunturi*; aor. prst. *hauruntura*, to be at war with one another.

Hauti or *heauti*, intr., to meet. 2. Tr., to meet a person, c. acc. pers. 3. C. acc. loci, to arrive at, to reach to a place. Prst.

hauta ; neg. *hautatā*. Id. with strong form : prst. *hđutake* ; neg. *hautāko*. Aor. *hautike* ; neg. *hautāke*. Fut. *hautai* ; neg. *hautatā*. Pass. prst. *hautāma* ; neg. *hautāka*. Pass. aor. *hautāma*. These forms applicable in pl. mean : to assemble, be gathered, concentrated. II. intens. conj. *hautiti*, intr. and reflex., to be concentrated, to assemble. B. Id. c. nom. loci, to assemble, concentrate at a place especially used for the concentration of armed hosts. Id. with strong form : prst. *hautatake* ; neg. *hautatako*. Aor. *hauttike* ; neg. *hautitāke*. III. rel. conj. *hautani*, id. qd. I. conj. No. 3, to arrive at, get into a place. 2. Tr. c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, to deliver, to hand over something to another person, viz., *be hautani-mo nolal*, they delivered a message to him. 3. With caus. turn, to show something, to hold up something to the eyes of another, c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, sc. *Šaiñu hautāni be dlama*, the Sheikh held up before them a sign.

Haujo, intr. prst. I. conj., to row. B. Tr. prst. *hauja* or *haujo* ; aor. *hauji*, c. acc. rei, to row a boat, viz., *Miñ hauja lāna*, I row a boat ; inf. *haujude* ; partc. *haujudo* ; partc. offic. *haujōwo*, an oarsman ; pl. *haujōbe*. II. intens. conj. *haujota* and *haujoto*, intr. ut I. conj., to row, act as a boatman ; partc. *haujotōdo*, a rower ; partc. offic. *haujotōwo*, an oarsman, crumetta ; pl. *haujotōbe*, a crew.

Haujotōwo, a professional boatman ; def. *haujotōwo-on* ; pl. *haujotōbe*.

Hāwi, intr., to wonder. B. O. 9 pers. aut rei, to wonder at a person or a thing.

Hē, exclamatio timoris et pavoris.

Hebi, prep., until to.

Hebbi, tr. v., to have, c. acc. obj. 2. Seq. *ga* and inf. alterius v. is used as an incomplete v., sc. *hebbi ga*, to be able, or *Miñ hebbi*, I can ; neg. 1 pers. aor., *Mi hebbāli ga*, I am unable to ; prst. *hebbā* ; neg. *hebbata*, viz., *yimbe hebbatā ga mūnyigol*, the people are unable to bear it any longer ; or, *be hebbatā ga dari*, they can hold the place no longer. 3. Impersonaliter, *hebbā*, 3 pers. prst., there is ; 3 impr. aor. *hebbi*, there was ; also for : there is

to be had, to be got, there exist in place. In this latter impers. meaning the prst. and aor. of I. and II. conj. occur prevalingly with strong forms, viz., str. prst. *hēbbake*; neg. *hebbāko*; aor. *hēbbike*; neg. *hebbāke*. II. intens. conj. prst. t. simple form, *hēbbata*; neg. *hebbatāko*. B. Str. form, *hebbdtake*; neg. *hebbatāko*, sometimes with redupl. of the incremental affix, so. *hebbdtata*; neg. *hebbatatāko*; aor. *hebbdtike*; neg. *hebbatāke*; *hebbete*, neg. *hebbatāke*, is the aor. med. II. intens. conj.

Hebbi, intr., to be full, id. qd. *hēvi*. III. rel. conj. *hebbini*, tr. of I. rad. conj., to fill up a thing, c. acc. rei. B. To fill, replenish; 2 pers. imperative pl. *hebbin*, *wa*, fill ye. Gen. i. Bk.

Hebbi, tr. inf. aor., to find; neg. *hebbāi*. Gen. vi. 8 and cap. viii. 9. Bk.

Hebbi, impr. inf. aor., to blow, i.e. the wind. Of this the impr. partic. blowing, is *hebbīndu*, having accepted the impr. pronl. affix *ndu*, which refers to *hēndundu*, the wind, def. of *hēndu*, wind.

Hedi, intr. v., to leave.

Hēge, abs. n., hunger; def. *hēgenge*.

Heki, subj. v., to move away from a place in order to become settled somewhere else. 2. Tr., to copy by writing from the M.SS. of another, and c. acc. rei, to copy off writing. 3. Seq. to pers., to copy from what another person wrote, so. *Min heki to mako*, I copied from his books; properly, from him or from his compositions.

Helli, aor. tr. v., to break up, to destroy, c. acc. rei.

Hemre, pl. *heme*, card. num. Gen. v. 3. Bk.

Hen, adv. loci, within, inside there.

Hēni, intr. v., to be in consternation; inf. *hēnide*; caus. inf. *hēnigol*.

B. Id. with prep. *ē* with=*ē hēnigol*, adv. mod., in confusion.

Hēnigol, inf. aor. and nom. abs., a confusion; def. *hēnigóngol*.

Henya, 3 impr. prst., it is finished, ended. Gen. ii. 1. Bk.

Henyi, intr. v., to hurry. IV. subj. conj., *henyiri*, ut I. rad. conj., to be in much hurry. The IV. conj. is often reflexive; a correspondence with this tendency appears in the same v. in its reflexive turn in European languages. Ger. sich beeilen. Fr. se hâter. Ital. affrettarsi. Gr. med. σπευδῆσαι, etc.

Hěrsi, inf. aor. subj. v., to be ashamed; prst. *herša*; neg. *hersatā*.
Gen. ii. 25.

Hěrsi, inf. aor., III. rel. conj. *hersini*; id. qd. I. rad. conj., to be ashamed. Comp. Grammar § 83, II. A. 2. *Hěrsani*, caus., to be ashamed of a person or a thing, c. acc. pers. aut rei, sc. o *hersani-mo*, he is ashamed of him, etc. 3. C. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, to be ashamed of a person on account of a thing, viz., *Miā hěrsani-mo fětānde-mako*, I am ashamed of him on account of his lying.

Hěrsi, adj., living, alive; impr. pl. *hersude*.

Hěwi, tr. v., to fill a thing, c. acc. rei. 2. Id. c. dupl. acc. rei, to fill up a vessel with something: o *hěwi boto-ro māro*, he filled the sack with rice, or B—c. ę rei, o *hěwi gaika ę māyo*, he filled the ditch with water. 3. Impr., *hěwi*, it is full: *māyo hěwi*, the water is full—it is full tide. B—as to time: the hour is full, is up, is past, viz., *waktu lāsara hěwi*, four o'clock p.m. is past, sc. the time for the afternoon prayer is up. Arb.

وقت العسر 4. *Hěwi*, inf. aor. in comb. with indic. particle *ko* becomes an adverb; *kō-hěwi*, adv. mod., fully, heavily, and numerously.

Hibba, 3 pers. pl. persl. pron., they, dervd. from *himo*, he. In marked expressions *himo*, pl. *hibba*, are preferred to the ordinary verbal pronouns *o* and *ba*, i.e. *hibba-anda*, they know.

Hibbi, intr. v., to overflow. 2. Id. tr., to spill something, some stuff out of a vessel, to let it drop, c. acc. rei; prst. *hibba*.

Hide, impr. separate pron. pl., they. This refers to all impr. nouns ending in pl. with the affix *de*, sc. *lęial*; pl. *lęiede*.

Hika, adv. temp., this year. Ger. Heuer.

Himba, impr. pron., 3 pers. singl., he, it. This refers to all impr. nouns ending with *ba* in singl., the def. affix of which is *m̄ba*. In the present case it refers to *mauba*, elephant; def. *maubamba*.

Himi, inf. aor. intr. v., to get up, to rise. 2. Seq. prep. *fī* et nom. loci, to go to, start for, set out for a place. 3. C. ę pers., to attack a person, a hostile army; prst. *hima* and *himu*; neg. *himata*; str. prst. *himako*; neg. *himāko*; str. aor. *himike*;

neg. *himāke*. Imperative 3 pers. pl., *yō be hima*, let them get up; or, 3 pers. singl., *yo o himu*, he shall start. II. intens. conj. 3 pers. prst., *o himatā*; neg. *himatāko*, ut I. conj., he is going to start, etc.; id. str. *himātāke*, etc. III. rel. conj., *himini* is used as an incomplete v. seq. inf. v. with caus. turn, to resolve upon doing a thing, to proceed to do something, to prepare for an act. Ex.: *yimbe bāo nyamde-mabbe be himini hūwude*, the people after they had dined set to work. 2. *Himani*, tr. of I. rad. conj., to start up a person, get him up; also, to call up another man by name. 3. To go to war with an enemy, or a town, or a whole country, c. acc. pers. aut loci. 4. C. acc. pers. et *konnu* it has a caus. turn: to call out an army in aid of an ally, sc. *o himani-mo konnu*, he got up an army for him. And if the persl. acc. is a noun it accepts the prep. *g*, for, sc. *himani konnu g lamdo lēli*, to call out an army for the king of the land. B. If the opponent must be mentioned also the country or nation follows in the acc. likewise, viz., *be himani-mo konnu Bankasi*, they got up for him an army against the people of Bankasi. 5. Caus. c. acc. pers., to rise in honour of a superior, to make front, to present arms before a king, etc. Ex.: *Saihu nāti nder jonfutu be selmini-mo be himani-mo*, the Sheikh entered the gate, they salute him, they present arms to him.

Hinnere, nose; pl. *kinne*, nostrils. Gen. ii. 7. Bk.

Hinno, indef. persl. pron. singl. and pl., he, she, it, they. 2. Persl. and impr. relative pron., who, which, what. Bk.

Hingal, impersl. pron. singl., 3 pers., he, it. This form belongs to nouns ending in the singl. in *al*, the def. state of which receives a final enlargement with *ngal*, and in the present case it refers to *gendangal*, the child, which is the def. state of *gedal*, a son, child.

Hipi, impr. aor., to creep, to move. B. To show life. Arb. بَرَقَ

Hirānde, supper; def. *hirāndende*; pl. *kirāde*.

Hirke, saddle; def. *hirkeke*; pl. *hirkeji*. †

Hirndānge, the west, evening; def. *hirndāngege*.

Hittani, aor. III. rel. of *hitta*, to command. Gen. vi. 26 and cap. vii. 5. Bk.

Hijubu, small room, chamber. B. Fence, screen; def. *hijdbundu*; pl. *hijabūji*. Arb. حَبَاب pl. حَبَاب id.

Hiwi, intr. v., to move. 2. To come from, come out, start from a place, c. acc. loci.

Hódgre, star; def. *hóderende*; pl. *kōde*. Bk. id.

Hōdi, intr. v., to dwell.

Hōdi, tr. v., to replenish; impr. 2 pers. *hōdu*; pl. *hōde*.

Hōdi, intr. v., to go away; inf. *hódude*. II. intens. conj. *hóditi*, id. qd. I. conj.

Hōdu, n., a cymbal; def. *hódundu*. This instrument made of metal gives a loud sound, it is beaten by the king's herald on official proceedings, in advance of the king's person; it is also played in war; pl. *hōdūji*.

Hoiēnde, abs. n., stumbling block; def. *hoiēndende*.

Hoili, subj. v., to dream; prst. *Mit hoilu*, I am dreaming.

Hoini, intr., to be troublesome. 2. Tr., to give trouble to another, c. acc. pers.; prst. *hoinu*; inf. *hoinude*; parto. *hoinudo*.

Hokkum, rule, law, commandment; pl. *kokkumje*. Exod. xx. I. 2. *Hokkum*, denom. v., to rule, have dominion. Exod. xx. I. Bk.

Hōli, intr., to trust. 2. Id. caus., to trust in a person or a matter, c. acc. pers. aut rei. Ex.: *Haké-nō be hōli konnu Jimba*, so much indeed did they trust in Jimba's army.

Holldo, partic. and n., one who shows, from *holli* to show.

Holldo, partic. and n., one who is naked, from *holli*, to be naked; def. *holldorot*; pl. *hollda*, naked persons.

Holli, intr., to show, to report, to declare that, seq. finite v. 2. Id. caus., to declare, show something to a person, c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, o *holli-mo nokūre*, he showed him a place. B. Id. c. III. rel. conj. *hollini*, c. acc. pers. et seq. finite v., o *hollini-mo o windori*, he showed him how to write with a pen.

Hōlli, intr., to dress. 2. Tr., to dress another person. II. intens. conj. *holiti*, with instrumental force, to dress with, be dressed

in certain clothes, c. acc. rei. 2. To wear clothes. IV. subj. conj. *holltiri*, the same as I. conj. No. 1, and as II. conj. c. acc. rei, sc. *yimbe Masina holltiri mételol*, the people of Masina dress with the turban. 2. To dress oneself.

Hollí, intr., to be naked, undressed; neg. *holláli*; parto. *hollido*; prst. *hollu*; caus. inf. *hollugol*; parto. *hollido*; pl. *hollbe*.

Holli, aor., not in use. IV. subj. conj., to perceive, to see, sc. *holliri*, or also with aor. med. *hollire*.

Holli, inter. pers. pron. singl., who? id. qd. *hombo*. Bk.

Holltire, n., a dress. B. A war coat, complete armour, coll. n.; def. *holltirende*.

Hóllugol, inf. and n., nakedness; def. *hóllugóŋol*.

Hombo, inter. persl. pron. singl., who? Vide *holli*.

Hóndugol, def. *hondugóŋol*; pl. *kondúle*, the mouth. Br.

Honduko, def. *hondukoko*; pl. *kondúle*, the mouth.

Honni, tr. v., to bid, ask a person to lie down for rest.

Honto, inter. adv. loci, where?

Hõre, n., head; def. *hõrende*; pl. *kõs*. 2. The first part or beginning of a matter or proceeding. 3. An argument, a principle, covenant. 4. *Hõre* with prep. *ɛ* occurs in a number of phrases: a, *ɛ hõre lāwol*, at the outset of a journey; b, *ɛ hõre kōŋgol-am*, upon my word of honour; c, *hõre ɛ yeso*, forehead. 5. *Hõre* c. poss. pron. is equal to a reflexive persl. pron., as *tiki*, self, viz., *hõre-am*, I myself, *hõre-māda*, thou thyself, and *hõre-mako*, he himself. Ex. gr.: the phrase *an bonni hõre-māda*, thou injurest thyself, i.e., you spoil your own business. 6. *Hõre* seq. nom. or inf. verbi, serves for the combined prep., in the midst of, sc. *hõre Nabbugol*, in the midst of the fight.

Horjje, def. *horjje-on*, foreman, leader, captain; pl. *horjjebe*.

Horjjo, def. *horjjo-on*, chief; pl. *horjjebe*. 2. *Horjjo dambugal*, a captain of the gate, gatekeeper.

Hoti, tr. v., to choose, pick out, pluck, c. acc. pers. aut rei.

Hõti, aor. intr. v., to return. Gen. viii. 11. Bk. F. Ds' *hõdi*.

Hoti, adv. mod., again. Gen. iv. 2 and 25. Bk.

Hṣti, aor. ; 3 pers. prst. *o hṣtu*, he blows a war signal. 2. To blow a horn, or a trumpet.

Hojī, tr. v., to pick up, find, c. acc. rei. Comp. *hoṣi*, id.

Howgo, a fence, warfence, a hedge; def. *hówongo*; pl. *kouls*.

Húgre, the upper part, flat roof of a tower, the palisade of a fortification; def. *hubérends*; pl. *kúbe* and *kubḡḡe*.

Húbi, intr. v., to go round, surround, as said of a fence or wall of a fortification extending all round a town.

Húbi, tr. v. seq. *yíte*, fire; to kindle a fire; prst. *húba*. III. rel. conj. *hubani*, with caus. turn, c. acc. pers. et *yí'e*, to kindle a fire for a person. Ex.: *meṣ hubánde voṣ yíte*, we are going to kindle a fire for you.

Hubúbe, pl. of nom. propr., an epithet for the Court of Hamd-Allah, which is the capital of Masina. 2. For the army and fighting force of Masina.

Húda-mi, 1 pers. prst., I curse; pass. *hudāma*; neg. *hudāka*; act. inf. *húdude* and *húdugol*; parto. *húdudo*; pass. *hudādo*.

Arb. مَعْلُونٌ B. With str. form: *hudako*; neg. *hudāko*, with a neutral sense, it is cursed; plusq. perf. *hudinóke*; neg. *hudanōko*.

Hudo, def. *hudoto* and *hudondo*, grass, wild vegetation. Arb. قُرْطٌ

Húki, tr. v. const. with *yítgre*, fire, i.e., *húki yítgre*, to kindle a fire. 2. C. acc. rei, to set something on fire; prst. *húka*.

Hulbi, intr. v., to be afraid. III. rel. *hulbini*, tr. of I. rad. conj., to make somebody afraid, to frighten one, c. acc. pers.

Húldo-rḡdu, comp. persl. n., a coward. Ger. feigling Pl. *húlbe rḡdu*. The word being the partic. prst. of *Miṣ hulla*, I fear, and implying a disposition of mind, takes its combination with a noun which is supposed to be the seat of such an incident as fear, and this is according to native belief, *rḡdu*, the belly, the stomach.

Hullī, aor. intr. v., to fear. 2. Tr., obey, fear a person, c. acc. pers.; prst. *hulla*; neg. *hullatā*; inf. *hulde*; parto. *hulldo*. Impr. 2. pers. *hullī*; 2 pers. pl. *hulle*; neg. 2 pers. singl. *woṭa hull*.

3. *Hulli* seq. neg. conj. *wqta*, to fear lest, sc. *Mi hulli wqta Mi māya*, I fear lest I die.

Hūnda, indef. impr. pron., something. B. Depending from a neg. nothing, sc. *Miḥ ḥebbāli hūnda*, I got nothing.

Hūni, aor. tr. v., to pound, pulverize grains; caus. inf. *hūnigol*.

Hūnigol yamba, compound noun, a mortar for beating snuff; def. *hūnigol-yambādi*; pl. *hūnigol-yambādi*, mortars.

Huṣi, intr. v. aor., to turn one's face into a certain direction, c. acc. loci. 2. To turn one's course towards a proposed destination, c. acc. loci, viz., *huṣi sāre Makka*, to set out for Mecca. 3. *Huṣi ḡ fēlugol*, to open fire, i.e., a military front firing en peloton. Arb. جَهَّ to make front. 4. Tr., to tempt a person. III. rel. conj. *huṣini*, aor. caus. of I. rad. conj., to direct a person into the way he should go, c. acc. pers. et loci, *o huṣini-meḥ lāwol lēdi Mizra*, he directed us into the road to Egypt.

Hūwan, impr. singl. 2 pers. in III. rel. conj. of *huwa-mi*, I work, with caus. turn: do this for such a person, work for another. Exod. xx. 4. Bk.

Hūwi, aor. subj. v., to work; prst. *hūwū*; inf. *hūwude*; caus. inf. *hūwugol*; partic. offic., *huwōwo*, workman. Arb. حَاقَ 2. To create. Arb. حَاقَ Gen. i. 1. Bk. IV. subj., *huwuri*, ut I. conj., to work, and to work in a place. B. With instrmntl. turn, to work with a tool.

I.

Idam, prep., upon. Gen. vii. 12. Bk.

Idi, def. *Idindi*, a religious feast, a holy time, especially the time for keeping the Ramadan. Arb. الْعِدَّةُ

flam-tufāna, the floods. The combination is Arb. **الطوفان** Gen. vii. 6. Bk.

Ima-si, a disjunct. conj., whether, if; always followed in the apodose by *ai-si*, or; complete, if—or; be it that—or. Ex.: *ima-si gōto fusi ai-si tēmedere fusi*, whether one goes to pieces or a hundred.

Imi, intr. ut *himi*, to get up, to rise; prst. *ima*. III. rel. *imini* gives a tentative turn to the I. rad. conj. A. C. *fī* loci, to get into a place. B. C. *fī* rei, to enter upon a matter. 2. Tr. of I. conj., to call out, concentrate an army.

Immorde-g, comb. prep., from, seq. nom. loci aut temp.

Ina, particle of introduction to give importance to what follows.

Arb. **إن** sc. *in* *vaḥ hauni*, you will wonder.

Ina, def. *inande*, a name; pl. *ināde* (uncertain). Br.

Inani, inf. aor. III. rel. conj. from *ini*, to name, viz., to command. Gen. vi. 4. Bk.

Inde, def. *indende*, name. Id. Gen. vi. 4. Bk.

Ini, aor. tr. v., to call a person by his name. 2. To give a name to a person; prst. *ina*; inf. *inde*; parto. *indo*; pl. *imbe*; med. prst. *ino*, it is called; aor. *ine*. Ex.: for simple prst. *o ind-di*, he is calling them; *di* is impr. affix referring to animals.

Iri, n., kind, species. Gen. i. 11. Bk.

Israilāko, def. —*on*, an Israelite; pl. *Israilānkoḥbe*.

Isuka, abs. n., youth; def. *isukaka*. Gen. i. 21. Bk.

Iti, aor. inf. *itide*; prst. *ito* and *ita*; inf. *itude*; parto. pl. *itube*.
1. To remove from a place, c. acc. loci. 2. Tr., to stir up, get up a person. 3. To call out warmen, an army. 4. To prepare, to appoint, c. acc. pers. aut rei. 5. To take away, remove, tr. c. acc. pers. aut rei. 6. To stop a person from doing a thing, c. acc. pers. et *g* rei aut inf. verbi, viz., *oiti-be g haure*, he stopped them from going to war, from fighting.

Iude-tq-hebbi, comb. prep., from—until, sc. *iude tq judḥde-maire hebbi yḥne*, from its beginning until now.

Iude-tq, conj., since the time when, seq. inf. or finite v.

Iwi, aor. inf. *iwide*, intr., to descend from, spring from, to be derived from; partic. *iwido*; prst. *iwo* and *iwa*; inf. *iwude*; partic. *iwudo*, also *tude* and *tudo*; pl. *tube*. There occurs of the particip prst. the impr. form *iūāgo*, which has accepted the pronominal affix *āgo*, derived from *wirāgo*, a rib, which is increased by this pronominal affix of the def. st. into *wirāgōāgo*: thus, *iūāgo* means coming or being derived from the rib of the human body.

Iyālu, a generation; def. *iyalūtigu*; pl. *iyalūje*. Arb. أهل Gen. i. 21. Bk.

K.

Ka, it, impr. pron. and pronominal affix, referring to nouns ending with *ha*, *ka*, *ta* and similar endings, viz., *tata*, a wall; def. *tataka*; or *daha*, inkstand; def. *dahaka*. Sometimes it assumes as verbal pron. the full form *hika*; it also precedes the impr. v., so. *kaṣ tata hika-mahi*, or merely *ka mahi adrende*, this wall it surrounds the town.

Ka, prep., from, from the part of. In this qualification it occurs a single time in the texts, i.e., *naṅgi barki ka Allah*, to obtain a blessing from God. 2. Against, with personal tendency—*be yahti ka Tamba*, they took the field against Tamba.

Ka, conj., or.

Kabila, def. *kabīla-on*, tribe, family. Arb. قبيلة

Kaburi, a grave; def. *kabūtrindi*; pl. *kaburūji*. Arb. القبر

Kadi, adv. temp., again.

Kadirābe, nom. propr. of a singl. *Kadiru*, a religious sect among the Moslems, so styled from an ancient leader and priest.

Arb. عبدالقادر i.e., *Abdu l'hādir*.

Kddiri, adj., powerful, mighty. An epithet and cognomen frequent among the Fulahs, from Arb. ^{كدير} *qadīr*.

Kādo, stranger, slave; def. *kido-on*; pl. *hābe*.

Kāfa, sword; def. *kafaka*; pl. *kafāje*. Arb. ^{السيف} *as-sayf*.

Kāfehi, sword; def. *kafehlki*. Gen. iii. 24. Bk.

Kaidi, paper; def. *kaidindi*; pl. *kaidēle*. Arb. ^{قردس} *qardas*.

Kalla, coll. persl. pron., everybody. 2. Preceded by *en*, we, pers. pron. 1 pers. *en kalla*, we, both of us. 3. Depending from the rel. *mo* it gives the relative proposition—*mo-kalla*, everyone who, all who, etc. 4. Impr. coll. pron., everything. B. With relative turn, everything that.

Kalla-tq, reiterative conj. whensoever, every time when, seq. finite v. Rem.: *kalla* in every case owes its derivation to the Arb. ^{كَلَّ} *kal*.

Kalludo, n. and persl. partic. prst. I. conj., evil, an evil one. Lat. *malus*. Gen. ii. 9. Bk.

Kalludum, evil, impr. partic. prst. I. conj. and n. Lat. *malum*. Gen. iii. 5. Bk.

Kam tan, he only. Gen. vii. 23. Bk. F. *De' kanko tan* id.

Kambāre yāyi, the great Scarcies, a considerable river winding its course through the Timane and Susu countries to the west coast.

Kambe, they; separate pron. 3 pers. pl., derivd. from singl. *kanko*, he.

Kamnaki, for *o k*— str. prst. 3 pers. singl., he disregarded. Gen. iv. 5. Bk.

Kanda, a camp; def. *kandaka*; pl. *kandāje*.

Kanno, a cannon, gun; def. *kannotgo*; pl. *kannōje*. A Gallicism from the Fr. *le canon*.

Kanya, n., a nourishment or meal prepared of grains; def. *kanyaka*.

Kdnyere, n., gold; id. collectively *kanye*. Gen. ii. 11. Bk. F. *De' kane*.

Kate, coll. n., gold; def. *kantage*. B. Exceptional pl. *katjje*, trinketa.

Kara, tr. v., to give, bestow; in 3 pers. prst. I. conj. aor. *kari*.

Kasüle, abs. n., loud lamentations; def. *kanilende*.

Kaumina, impr. prst. III. conj., it is lifted up. Gen. vii. 7. Bk.

Kauri, inf. aor., to find. 2. *Kauriti*, aor. II. conj., to multiply.

3. Aor. med. *kaurite*, be multiplied. 4. *Kauritina*, int. prst.

III. conj., to gather. Gen. vii. 7. Bk. F. Ds' *hauri*.

Kéfero, n. unbeliever, heathen; def. *keféro-ot*; pl. *heferpbe*. Arb.

كفير

Kēne, n., def. *kénenge*, open ground, a plain, grass field. 2. Space of level ground between the works of a fort. 3. With prep. *g* an adv. modi *g kēne*, openly.

Kégan, adv. mod., at once.

Kepi, impr. aor. 3 pers., it is green; id. aor. med. *kege*; the latter with impr. parto. pl. *hepēde*.

Kego, pers. n.; def. *kego-ot*, a novitiate in a harem; pl. *hepēbe*. B. Adj., fresh, young.

Kéji, impr. aor., it is dark, i.e., past eight o'clock p.m. B. It is time for the last prayer. 2. Adv. temp., at night, between eight and nine o'clock. Arabism, from عشاء and refers to the

last prayer about nine p.m. صَآءُ الْعِشَاءِ

Ketsol, n., herb; def. *ketsóngol*; pl. *ketsa*. Gen. i. 30. Bk.

Ki, it, impr. pron. singl. and pronominal affix of the def. st. of nouns ending in *ki* or with a double letter before the final *i*, sc. *labbi*, a knife; def. *labbiki*. B. Id., as impr. verbal pron., in the sentence *ki nátatā*, it does not penetrate, cut, i.e., *labbiki*. C. Full form, *hinki*.

Kikala, old man; def. *kikála-ot*; pl. *kikalābe*.

Kigandi, adv. temp., at one and the same time.

Kisiye, invarbl. n. and exclamation, Peace. Arab salutation سَلَامٌ

Kitāli, pl. n., years, from a singl. *hetāne*, year. Gen. i. 14. Bk.

Ko, if; conj. Gen. viii. 8. Bk.

Ko. The use of the particle *ko* in Fulde is surprisingly frequent and at the same time multifarious in its meaning. As a rule two principal ways of application can be established. I. It is often meaningless for translation into English when it serves as prefix to the different parts of speech, with the sole exception that it bestows a strengthening to the word or proposition with which it is combined. In this latter case it gives stress and importance to nouns, to adjectives, to all pronouns, to numbers, to prepositions and to adverbs, and is frequent in adverbial combinations. To this end we must refer the reader for information to the Grammar, § 97 B, page 234. II. It can have a meaning of its own and may require different ways of interpretation, but to enter upon a specification of these points cannot be the object of a Vocabulary, and we must refer the student again to the Grammar, § 97 II., page 225. The use of the particle *ko* being so constant, we might say ubiquitous, it is more than probable that more cases do exist of still wider reach and significance beyond those which the limited field of the text has furnished us with. From the latter we introduce a few prominent examples in alphabetical order:

Ko stands before the predicate of a sentence that is identical with the subject and where the subjective verb *won*, to, be, is omitted. *Lamdo Portõbe ko lamdo maudo koromburi lambe job*, the Queen of England is the greatest among the Sovereigns. *Geŋgol Fulbe ko be hullbe Allah*, the Fulahs are worshippers of God. *Yimbe don ko beŋ lesdi*, the people there are dust.

Ko before a noun serves as substitute for the definite state. *Ko bābā* for *bābāron*, the father. *Ko léuru* for *léurundu*, the moon. *Ko dewal J̄mām loko-mako*, the law of God is his delight.

Ko can take the place of the definite pronominal affix in those cases where the Fulde idiom prevents nouns from assuming the definite state. A noun which is nearer defined by a subsequent one in the genitive case has as a rule to observe the indefinite state; if then the speaker wishes to lay stress on such a noun the prefix *ko* is preferred to the article affix, sc. *ko gedal Alfa Omaru*, the son of Alfa Omar, instead of *gedaŋgal Alfa Omaru*.

Ko *dēwal Jpmam*, the law of God, instead of *dēwaŋgal Jpmam*. *Ko* expresses the genitive particle of. If the predicate of a sentence in which the subjective verb, to be, is omitted, indicates the ingredient or stuff of which the subject is composed, it receives if it is a noun, the particle *ko* as prefix, so. *o tawi ko māfikon-mako ko kaŋe*, *sauru-mako ko-kaŋe*, *poti-mako ko kaŋe*, *wouru-mako ko kaŋe*, *o tawi doŋ fow ko kaŋe*, he found his soup dish, it was of gold, his walking stick of gold, his drinking cup of gold, his mortar of gold, he found there everything of gold.

Ko serves as an indefinite relative pronoun. *Ko wadi-mo mi andā*, what happened to him I know not. *Be naŋgi ko be naŋgi*, they seized whatever they could. *O andāli ko o wadata*, he knew not what to do. *O jeŋi ko jeŋata*, he took away what he could. *Węta be hebbi ko be lumbirta*, lest they find anything to cross the water with. *Meŋ aŋi ko ammeŋko e no e tilfāde*, we left what is ours to go to ruin.

Ko has interrogative force pronominally and adverbially, so. *ko wadi-māda* ? What is the matter with thee ? Or, *Miŋ houni ko o andatā-duŋ* ? I wonder how he knows that ? *O landi-mo ko bortud' aŋ bandarawal* ? He asked him, What for dost thou root up cassada ?

Ko, combined with meaningless words, renders them interrogative adverbs. *Ko hęndu* ? What is the matter ? *Ko bęre-jęlu* ? How many ? The latter compound interrogative takes both the object and number in question between its component parts, viz., *kobęre worbe gulięe jęlu* ? How many thousand men ?

Ko, at the head of an ordinary proposition turns this into an interrogative one. *Ko miŋ Janlāko to onon* ? Have I not read this unto you ?

Ko, in the place of an indefinite and impersonal verbal pron., viz., *ko burani-be*, it is better for them ; and *ko buri*, it is preferable ; *ko luti*, there this want ; thus, *ko lutāni-be lówande wótęre*, there remained but a single charge of powder to them.

Ko, a substitute for the local prepositions *ndęr*, *ga*, *e*, *tę*, *at*, *in*, *to* : *ko Makka*, in Mecca ; *ko Timbo*, at Timbo ; *ko Bailu*, in the Bailu country ; *ko bęwal*, in the road ; *ko lade*, in the bush ;

or, *ai si ko Makka o woni o ari*, even if he were in Mecca he would come.

Ko, instead of a conjunction, i.e., as. *Ko o Naburaŋ-la*, as he informed me.

Ko, for the consecutive conjunction, that: sc. *renḡwo sutu andā ko g yiltigol o woni*, the storekeeper knew not that he (another one) had returned.

Ko, for the temporal conjunctions, during, whilst: sc. *ko duŋ wadi*, whilst this happened, during all this time.

Ko has a kind of instrumental force as a substitute for the prepositions on, upon, with, viz., *ko puŋu*, on horseback; *ko gelḡba*, with a camel; *o warāma ko kāfa*, he is killed with a sword. Further combinations between *ko* and other parts of speech follow here:

Ko-adide, prep., before. Ex.: *ko adide-ŋgal*, before it, i.e., *leganŋal*, the tree.

Ko-aŋ, thou, persl. pron. 2 pers. singl.

Ko-doŋ and *ko-g-doŋ*, adv. loci, there.

Ko-dou, adv. loci, above.

Kodume lunda, indef. impersl. pron., everything. Gen. vi. 12. B. Whatever. Cap. viii. 17. Bk.

Ko-g-ndiŋ, rel. impr. pron., in which. B. In loco. dem. pron., in this; this pron. refers to *lédindí*, def. st. of *lḡdí*, earth, land.

Koina or *ko-ina*, adv. loci, every way. Gen. iii. 24. Bk.

Ko lḡi, adv. loci, below.

Ko-maite aŋ māyi, thou shalt surely die. This phrase is an Arabism from Gen. ii. مَوْتًا تَمُوتُ in imitation of Hebrew

מֵתָהּ תָּמוּתָהּ

Ko-men, we, we ourselves, persl. pron. 1 pers. pl. for *menen*.

Ko-mi, indef. impr. pron., whatsoever. Gen. ii. 19. Bk.

Ko-miŋ, I, I myself, persl. pron. 1 pers. singl. for *Mido*.

Ko-moye, indef. impr. pron., everything whatever. Gen. vii. 14. Bk.

Ko-ndeŋ, which, rel. dem. pron. singl. B. Impr. dem. pron., this, for *ndeŋ*, reg. form. It refers to *haurende* the war, which is the def. st. of *haure*, war.

Koni or *ko-ni*, comp. adv. mod., thus.

Konoŋ or *ko-nón*, adv. mod., thus. 2. Comb. with *kadi*, again, so. *konón-kadi*, thus again, in just the same way.

Ko-non-si, comb. conj., so as to, seq. finite v.

Ko-nyami, compound n., food. Gen. vi. 21. Bk. For *ko-nyāme*, aor. med., what is to be eaten.

Koŋ, he; also *koŋŋ* id. — persl. pron. 3 pers. singl. separate form for *ŋŋ* or *wn*, he.

Ko-sāda, adv. temp., a little while, for a few minutes.

Ko-tɔ, with, a prep. in a persl. sense, so. *ko tɔ-mako o woni*, he stayed or lived with him.

Kowdoni, conj., although. 2. Id. adv. mod., thus.

Kwokowa, prohibitive conj., lest whatsoever. Gen. iv. 15. Bk.

N.B.—In this last word the author has no doubt mistaken the orthography.

Kɔɔdo, def. *koddo-onŋ*, brother, relative. 2. Countryman, friend; pl. *hɔbbɛ*. If the Fulbe address a stranger in this style they wish to show politeness and welcome to him.

Kodyi, aor., to take a wife. Gen. vi. 2. Bk.

Kófun, a crown; def. *kofunānga*; pl. *kofune* and *kofunāye*.

Koidol, a dream; def. *koidonɔl*; pl. *koids*.

Koinɔl, the foot; def. *koinɔnɔl*; pl. *koids*.

Koka, so. 1 pers. prst. *Mi koka*, I give; aor. *koki*, also *hoki*; with an impr. prst. 3 pers. pl. there occurs *ndi koka*, they are giving. Gen. i. 15. Bk. Id. F. *Da' oko*, prst. and *oki*, aor.

Kolkolde, n., the thatchwork of a native cottage, roof, rafter; def. st. *kolköldende*; pl. *kolkolŋe*.

Kolŋre, n., kine, cattle; def. *kolŋrende*; pl. *kolŋe* and *kolŋɛdi*.

Koltu, cloth, dress of any sort; def. *koltundu*; pl. *koltūŋi*.

Konnu, war; def. *konnunɔ*; pl. *konnūli*. B. Pl. *konnēli*, armies, hostile invasions, warlike expeditions.

Konnul, n., vapour, smoke; def. *konnunɔl*; pl. *konnūli*.

Konɔl, voice. B. Word, a saying, a speech; def. *konɔnɔl*; pl. *konɔgudi*.

Korsol, def. *korsonɔl*, seed, seed time. Gen. viii. 22. Bk.

Kɔga, n., curdled or sour milk; def. *kɔganda*; pl. *kɔgs*.

Kosiri, coll. n., small stones; def. *kosirindi*. Arb. حجر Ger. Kiesel.

Kogiri, def. *kogirindi*, country cloth in check colour woven white and black; pl. *kosiji*.

Kotu, abs. n., power, might; def. *kótundu*. B. *Kutu* id. Arb. القوة

Kofure, def. *kojürendé*, a small town; pl. *koji*, also *kojüli*.

Kübi, nom. prop. of a stream or brook, an affluent to the Jaliba.

Kügal, n., work; def. *kugangal*; pl. *küde*, works.

Küle, pl. of *hulde*, length; also a cubit. Gen. vi. 15. Bk.

Küllü, finger; def. *küllügi*; pl. *küllüdi*.

Kullol, fear, abs. n.; def. *kullöngol*. Gen. iii. 10. Bk. F. Da' *hüllol*.

Kü-mi, 1 pers. aor., I do. Gen. viii. 21. Bk.

Künga, abs. n.; def. *küngdnga*, right, truth. Vide *gonga* id.

Kurral, arrow. B—Bullet; def. *kurraṅgal*; pl. *kurre*. 2. *Kurral-bāru*, an arrow, and *kurral fiṅgāri*, a ball or bullet.

Kurrol, def. *kurröngol*, is the same as *kurral*, and pl. *kurre*.

Kütodo, n. and partic. I. conj., instructor. Gen. iv. 22. Bk.

I.

Lä, affix pron. 1 pers. singl., me, to me, for mi, ord. form, so. o *aḡani-la*, he left me, o *jabani-la*, he answered me.

Lä-ani, inf. aor., to curse. Gen. v. 29. Bk. Arb. لعن

Lä-anḡre, a curse. Arb. لعنة

Labbü, intr. v., to be clean. III. rel. *labbina*; pret. and tr., of I. rad. conj., to cleanse, purify, c. acc. pers. aut rei; aor. *labbini*, id. 2. To declare, to regard as clean, c. acc. pers. 3. Tropical of No. 2, to declare guiltless, sinless; inf. pret. *labbinde*; partic. *labindo*; pl. *labbimbe*; pass. *labinādo*; partic. offic. *labbinḡwo*, one whose work it is to cleanse; aor. med. *labbine*, to be cleansed; trop., purified, be justified, declared free from guilt. V. recipr. conj. pret. *labbintira*, trop., to become reconciled to one another.

Labbinḥwo, partic. offic. III. rel. conj., from *labbi*, to be clear. The word has a religious meaning, i.e., Saviour, Redeemer. Arb.

New T. *مخلص*.

Lābi or *labbi*, a knife; def. *labbiki*; pl. *labbidi*.

Lābi, adj., clear, bright. B. Clean; impr. pl. *lābude*, id., also *lābu*, for pure; id. for quiet; impr. form *lābunda*, depends from *diānda*, def. st. of *diān*, water, viz., *diān lābunda*, quiet water, or pure water. 2. In combination with *gīte*, eyes, this adj. creates the adverbial phrase *gīte lābi*, i.e., the first daylight, the dawn of day. B. *Lābi* taken as predicate means, eyes are clear.

Lābi, indef. numeral adv., repeatedly, so many times. Being associated with numbers this adv. assumes multiplicative power, so. *lābi didi*, twice; *lābi tati*, thrice.

Lābi, a council; def. *lābindi*.

Lābindi, abs. n., neatness, beauty. 2. Refined manners, sweetness of mind, a happy disposition.

Lābo, war knife, spear; def. *lāboko*; pl. *lābōdi*.

Lābunde, abs. n., salvation; def. *lābundēnde*. Arb. *مخلص*.

Lade or *ladde*, wilderness, bush, woodland, forest; pl. rare, i.e., *ladḡe*. 2. Wild abode, foreign parts. 3. The country of heathen tribes. In the last instance they say: *gumdimbe yīlti ḡ ladde*, the faithful have gone for a Holy war.

Lādi, aor. subj. v., to be; prst. *lāda* or *lādo*; inf. *lādude* and *ladāde*; partic. *lādudo*; past. *ladādo*; aor. *lādi*; neg. *ladāli*; partic. *ladūlo*; impr. partic. *lādika* depends from *hālaka*, def. st. of *hāla*, voice, word, commandment: *lādi non*, it was so. Gen. i. 11. Bk. Fut. *lādai*; plusq. perf. *ladīnō*; neg. *ladānō*. Strong forms: prst. t. *lādake*; neg. *ladāko*; aor. *lādike*; neg. *ladāke*; plusq. perf. *ladinōke*; neg. *ladanḡko*. II. intens. conj. *ladatū* and *ladota*, also *ladoto*; neg. *ladatāko* or *ladotāko*; aor. *ladtīke*; neg. *ladatāke*. The simple present I. conj. has also the caus. infinitives *ladāgol*, for the sake of being, and *lādugol*, *lādogol*; aor. *ladigol* id. IV. subj. conj. *ladorī*:

1. To be there. 2. To be ready. 3. Be in company with a thing or a person; prst. *ladora*; inf. *ladorde*; parto. *ladordo*; parto. aor. *ladorido*. V. recip. conj. *mido ladintrā*; neg. *ladintirtā*, I am in company with a number of people; pl. *ladintirbe*, those who keep company to each other. VI. local conj. 8 pers. prst. *o lādūca*, he is staying yonder, away from home; inf. *ladūde*; parto. *ladūdo*; aor. *ladui*; parto. pl. *laduibe*.

Lādharā, invarbl. n., the other world, heaven. Arb. آل آخرة

Laimaru, tent. Gen. iv. 20. Bk.

Lākere, sweat, perspiration; def. *lakérende*.

Lalafido, n. and parto. aor. II. conj., a vagabond. Gen. iv. 12. Bk.

Lambi, tr. v., to carry a person on the back, c. acc. pers.

Laudo, n. and parto. I. of *lāmi*, a ruler, king. 2. Governor; def. *lamdo-on*; pl. *lambe*.

Lāmi, aor., to rule, reign, govern; prst. *lamu*; inf. *lamde*; parto. *lamdo*; parto. aor. *lamido*, reigning. Caus. inf. I. conj., *lāmugol*, a reign. III. rel. conj. caus. of I. rad. conj., to choose, appoint as king, to crown a man as king, c. acc. pers. Inf. prst. *laminde*, the election, coronation of a king; prst. *lamina*; caus. inf. of III. conj. *lamitāgol*, the election of a king, the institution of kingship. This v. is with a transposition of letter derivd. from Arb. ملك to reign.

Lāmpuwal, torch, torchlight; def. *lampuwaagal*. This word may be of European origin and of later time, viz., Fr. la lampe, a lamp.

Lāmu, def. *lamitāgu*, abs. n., government, reign. 2. The court of a king. 3. C. def. persl. affix *lāmu-on*, a governor. Arb.

الملك

Lāna, n., boat, canoe; def. *landāga*, and of several plrs. *lāde*, *lāje*, *lanāje*.

Lādi, aor. tr. v., to make inquiries, to ask, c. acc. pers. 2. To consult a person concerning a matter, c. acc. pers. et *fī rei*; prst. *landa-mi*, I ask; inf. *landāde*; caus. inf. *landāgol*. Of

this v. exists the complimentary but elliptic phrase, *Mi lamdi-jam*, I inquire after the welfare of—, and more fully, *Mi lamdi-jam tókorovam*, I salute thee—how are you, brother? II. intens. conj. *landiti*; aor. id. qd. *landi*, I. rad. conj., to make inquiries purposely. B. To demand, to request something from a person, c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, sc. o *landiti-mo sutingal sūtu maryāde*, he demanded of him the key of the arsenal.

The above v. occurs as often as *lamdi*.

Lanni, intr. v., to be finished, spent, done.

Lanji, aor. tr., to make inquiries with, to question a person, c. acc. pers.; prst. *lanja*; inf. *lanjāde*; caus. inf. *lanjāgol*; inf. aor. caus. *lanjigol*, sc. o *yahi-fi lanjigol ade-mako*, he went to make inquiries with his people.

Lanji, intr., to scatter, to disperse. 2. To be lost somewhere, c. g loci. Ex.: *be lanji g lāde*, they were lost in the woods. *Yimbe lanji g säre*, the people disperse in the town.

Lasti, a root; def. *lastingi*; pl. *lastiji*. 2. Trop.: origin, beginning, descent, viz., *lasti Fulbe Fūta*, the origin or the rise of the Fulahs.

Lāwi, intr., to escape.

Lāwol, n., road, highway; def. *lawóngol*; pl. *lawōdi*.

Lebbi, n., month; def. *lebbindi*; pl. *lebbidi*.

Lēdi, n., ground, earth. 2. Country, territory. 3. Continent, land of any extent; pl. *lēide*.

Lejal, n., tree; def. *legúngal*; pl. *lejede*. B. Id also *legal*.

Lēi, prep. loci, under, below; also B, *ko le-i*, sc. *ko-lē-i lēdi*, under, below the earth; or, *lē-i-ngurru*, under the firmament.

Lē-i, adv. loci, on earth, downwards, below. Ex.: *ko dou ka ko lē-i*, on high or below.

Lēi, def. *lēiagi*, proper n. of a tree in the Fulah country which the natives style the *lēi* tree.

Lēke, def. *lekeke*, proper n. of a tree with medicinal property, called by the natives the *lēke* tree; pl. *lēde lēke*.

Lēki, def. *lékiki*, a green tree. Gen. ii. 9. Bk.

Lēli, aor., to lay down, to put a thing, tr. v. III. rel. *lelni* aor. id. qd. I rad. tr. c. acc. pers.; prst. *lelna*; inf. *lelnude*; parto. *lelnudo*; pass. parto. *lelnādo*.

- Lenyol*, seed, offspring. Gen. iv. 25. Bk. F. *Ds' gen'gol id.*
- Le'ngi*, proper n. of a tree, i.e., the *le'ngi* tree; def. *le'ngi'ngi*.
- Lesde*, n., country earth, dust. Gen. ii. 12. Bk. F. *Ds' lesti*.
- Less'ji*, card. num., twenty. Gen. vii. 4. Bk.
- Lesti*, coll. n., dust; def. *lestindi*.
- Lettugal*, n., the east. Gen. ii. 8. Bk.
- Léuru*, moon; def. *léurundu*; id. pl. *lebbi*, months.
- Libi*, intr. v., to err, to be in the wrong. B. To do mischief. C. To cause dispute, quarrel. 2. To fling a thing to the ground, either in anger or indifference.
- Livi*, n., fish; def. *li'vingi*; pl. *li'idi*.
- Lilli*, tr. v., to send. Gen. viii. 7. Bk. F. *Ds' nelli*.
- Limi*, tr. v., to number, count, c. acc. rei.
- L'bal*, coll. n.; def. *lob'ngal*; dust, mud, clay, common dirt.
- Lólóki*, def. *lolókiki*, room; pl. *lolok'yi*. Gen. vi. 14. Bk.
- Lómansa*, adv. and invariable adj., black.
- L'pri*, inf. aor., to be lacking, to suffer want. 2. Tr. v., to suffer one to be lacking, to leave one in a state of want, c. acc. pers. IV. subj. conj., *l'rirí*, aor. with intr. turn, as No. 1, intr. of I. rad. conj. 2. Tr., to lack, to want, to forego something, c. acc. rei. Ex. gr.: *Jómam no r'ni-mi mi l'riráli hünde*, the Lord will provide for me, I shall be lacking nothing. Ps. xxiii.
- Lorido*, partic. aor. and n., from *l'pri*, to want, a pauper, poor person; pl. *lótigol*.
- L'pti*, intr. aor., to wash. 2. Tr., to wash a thing, c. acc. rei; caus. inf. *l'ribe*.
- Lówande*, a charge of powder, a shot or cartridge; def. *lowándende*.
- L'wi*, tr. v., to load a gun; prst. *l'wa*; inf. *lóude*; caus. *l'ugol*; inf. aor. caus. *l'wi'gol*.
- Lumbi*, aor. intr. v., to cross over a water; caus. inf. *lumbigol*, the fording of a river; prst. *lumba*; inf. *lumbude*; caus. *lumbugol*. IV. subj. conj. *lumbiri*; aor. id. qd. I. rad. conj., to cross over. 2. Caus., to have a person or a party conveyed over a water, to get them to cross over, c. acc. pers. et *maio*, water. Ex.: *Al Haffi Omaru lumbiri-be máio*, Al Hajji Omar got them to cross over. B. Id. with intens. form *lumbirti* has instrumtl. mean-

ing and refers to the means of conveyance wherewith parties can cross a river. Prst. t. *lumbirta*, c. dupl. acc. instrumti et *māio*, sc. *wqta be hebbi ko lumbirta maio*, lest they should find anything to cross the water with.

Lum dintiral, n. and adv. mod.: *a*, n., an alternative act, a mutual process; *b*, adv. mod., alternatively, by turns, vice versa; as adv. the word mostly occurs with prep. *g*, i.e., *g-lum dintiral*, and its derivation is from the inf. of V. recip. conj. of *lumdi*.

Luti, intr. v., to be left, to remain as the last. Ger. *Überbleiben*. 2. To be missing. 3. To lack something, to be in want of a thing, c. acc. obj. 4. Tr. v., to leave a person or a thing behind, c. acc. pers. ant rei. III. rel. conj. *lutani*, with cans. turn of I. rad. conj. No. 1, to be left for, to remain unto a person. *Luti* in the form of the III. conj. reverses the ordinary course of constr. by becoming the imperl. subj. of the sentence followed by a double acc. of a persl. and an imperl. object, sc. *lutani-be lówande wólere*, there remained unto them but a single cartridge, or charge of powder.

Lutikon, impr. n., always constr. with particle *ko*, i.e., *ko lutikon*, the remainder of any matter, whatever remains or is left.

M.

Ma, varbl. affix 2 pers. singl., thee. *Ko wadi-ma?* what aileth thee?

Ma, restrictive conj., provided that, unless that.

Ma, disjunctive conj., or.

Ma-a, poss. pron. 3 pers. singl., thy, sc. *bāba-ma-a* and *jūdi-ma-a*.

Mabbe, poss. pron. 3 pers. pl., their, sc. *lēdi-mabbe* and *kurre-mabbe*.

Mabbi, aor. tr. v., to open; prst. *o mabba*, he opens. Gen. iv. 11.

Mabbi, aor. tr. v., to shut up, cover; and aor. med. *mabbe*, it was covered. Gen. vii. 16. Bk.

Mabbirdum, n. and impr. partc. IV. conj., a covering. Gen. viii.

13. Bk. B. Id. F. *De' mabbirde*.

Māda, poss. pron. 2 pers. singl., as *ma-a*, thy. B. Verbl. affix 2 pers. singl., thee, sc. *o yidi-māda*, he loves thee—other form for *ma*.

Māfikon, n., soup dish; def. *mafikōngo*; pl. *mafikōdi*.

Magal, impr. poss. pron. 3 pers. singl., it's. This pron. is derived from nouns the def. pronoml. affix of which is *ngal*, and in the present case from *legaṅgal*, def. st. of *legal*, tree.

Mage or *Maṅge*, impr. poss. pron. 3 pers. singl., it's, hera, his, belonging to nouns with the def. pronoml. affix *ṅge*, and in the present case it refers to *nagēṅge*, def. st. of *nage*, cow, cow flesh, viz., *be defini iṣumage be nyami-ṅge*, they cooked her flesh and ate it.

Mahi, aor. tr. v., to set up, to repair. 2. To build, to form shape. 3. To fortify the wall of a town. Ex.: *o mahi tata sḍrende*, *o mahi-aka*, he raised the wall of the town, he improved it, *tata*; def. *tatāka*.

Māi, subj. v., to die; neg. aor. *maiāla*; prst. 3 pers. *o māia*; neg. *māiā* and *maiātā*; inf. *māide*; partic. *māido*. Ex. conj. prst.: *wḡta meḥ-māia*, lest we die. Fut. *māiai*; plusq. perf. *maiṇo*; int. aor. med. of II. conj. *māite*, id. qd. aor. I. conj. And also, he is lost. Lat. periit. Dervd. from Arb. مَاتَ id.

Maio, n., water; def. *maiōngo*; pl. *māye*.

Maio Wódewo, the Red River, an affluent of the Senegal.

Maire, imperl. poss. and simple pron. singl., it's and it. This poss. stands always for the simple imperl. pron. and is dervd. from nouns the def. pronoml. affix of which is *nde*, and can in the present case refer to *sāre* or *dēstere*, the def. st. of which is *dēstlērende* and *sḍrende*, viz., *dūdi ḡ maire hebbatatāko doḥ*, many (sc. copies) of it, i.e. this book, are not to be got there; or also, *yimbe hegi ḡ maire*, the people removed from it, i.e. ḡ *sḍrende*, from this town. Rem.: owing to a euphonic permutation the Fulde forms the regular poss. *ma-nde* into *maire*. Comp. Fulde Grammar, cap. 17, § 31—32.

Mairi, imperl. poss. and simple pron. 3 pers. singl. it's and it. This pron. is dervd. from nouns the pronoml. affix of which is *ndi*, and refers in this case to *lédindi*, def. st. of *lḗdi*, country,

land. Ex. : *o wadi dlat g mairi*, he procured water for it, i.e. *lédindi*, the land; or also, *yáfude-mairi*, its, i.e., the land's or country's extent. Rem. : by euphonic modification the compound *ma-ndi* is rendered *mairi*. See the note to *mairs* above.

Maite, n., death; def. *maítende*. Dervd. from Arb. مَوْتٌ id. It occurs as a Hebrew-Arabism in Arb. text, Gen. ii. مَوْتًا تَمُوتُ thou shalt surely die.

Máki, intr. v., to speak. III. rel. *mákani*, aor. tr., to address a person, c. acc. pers. 2. Caus., to speak to a person for a certain purpose, to order one to perform a duty, a work, c. acc. pers. et conjunctive v. or indicative v. : a, c. indic., *Al Hajji mákani raube-mako o wi-i*, Al Hajji spoke to his wives and said; b, c. conj., *o mákani raube-mako yô be dúdñi-mo*, he requested his wives to pray for him.

Mako, persl. poss. pron. 3 pers. singl., his.

Makongal, impersonal. poss. pron. 3 pers. singl. for persl. *mako*. This mixed form which is exceptional refers to nouns with the def. affix *agal*, and in the present case to *kugangal*, def. st. of *kūgal*, a work.

Makotñjo, neighbour. Exod. xx. 16. Bk.

Māla, image; def. *mālata*. Gen. i. 26. Bk.

Malādo, a blessed person; pl. *malābs*. 2. An attendant at the king's court, a royal minister.

Malaiki, an angel; def. *malaiki-on*; pl. *malaikābe*. Arb. مَلَائِكَةٌ

Málake, i.e. 1 pers. st. prst. I. conj., *Mi malake*, I rule. Gen. iv. 7. Bk.

Malal, happiness, blessedness, good luck; def. *malangal*.

Malki, coll. n., possession, property; def. *malkiki*. Arb. مَالِكِي

Malkisādo, def. *malkisādo-on*, a wicked person; pl. *malkisābs*.

Māmāre, an old woman; def. *māmāre-on* and *māmārende*; pl. *māmāje*.

Mami, aor., to command. Gen. iii. 11. Bk.

Mamāngu, coll. n., war materials. B. Household goods, provisions.

Mānde, a sign; def. *māndende*. Arb. مَلَا id.

Manḡu, abs. n., honour, greatness, viz., *oki manḡu* 2, 2-2, to honour somebody. Bk.

Mari, aor. tr. v., to possess, own a thing. 2. To keep, detain a thing, c. acc. rei. Ex. gr.: *hauḡḡbe Sḡgo wi-i: yimbe Al Hajji kokambe mar-nde*, the boatmen of Sego said to Al Hajji's people that they themselves did own them. The impr. verbal affix *nde*, or *de*, refers to *lāde*, pl. of *lānial*, a boat. III. rel. *mārani*, aor., to keep something in reserve for a person; also with an adversative meaning, to conceal an attempt or a plan for evil, c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei. Ex. gr.: *o nelli ḡḡto iq Jimba o wi-i-mo kokanko marani-mo ḡḡluḡ*, he sent some one to Jimba to tell him that he kept something for him in store.

Marmānle, snow; def. *marmānlende*; pl. *marmāde*.

Masinānko, a native of Masina; pl. *Masinankḡbe*. This propr. noun appears also as *Masinankḡwo*; pl. *Masinankḡbe*, and as *Masinādo*; pl. *Masinābe*.

Māta, consec. conj., I wish that, I would that, seq. indic., viz., *māta o sunni ga-sūtu-mako*, he wished he was burnt in his own house. If the Fulahs speak of themselves in -formula *juḡjurandi*, *exsecrandi* aut *desiderandi*, they can use the third pers. instead of the first, so that we have to frame the proper meaning of the above sentence thus: he, Al Hajji, said, I wish I was burnt to death in my own house.

Māta, adv., exclamationis et vituperandi, What? Nonsense! no such thing!

Māḡi, impersonal pron. 3 pers. pl., their. This pron. is derivd. from plural nouns the def. pronoml. affix of which is *di* or *ji*, and in this case from *kanḡji*, treasures of gold, pl. of *kane*, gold.

Māḡilisi, n., a seat, a throne; def. *māḡiltsindi*. Arb. الْمَجْلِسُ

Mauba, elephant; def. *maubamba*; persl. pl. *maube*; impersonal. *maudi*.

Mauḡo, n., a chief. 2. A royal minister. 3. A high rich man; pl. *maube*. 4. A man fully grown; id. pl., big people.

Mauḡre, a harp; pl. *mauḡḡji*. Gen. iv. 21. Bk.

- Mauni**, adj., big, great, large of body or size; imperl. pl. *maunude*.
Mauni, aor. intr. v., to grow. IV. subj. conj. *mauniri*, to grow up, grow big in bodily size; also *mauniniri*, a mixed form arisen from the combination of III. and IV. conj., id. qd. IV. conj.
Maunīdo, n. and part. aor. of *mauni*, the elder brother among the members of a family; def. *maunīdo-on*; pl. *maunībe*.
Mauniko, elder brother; def. *mauniko-on*. No pl.
Maunini, aor. III. conj., to hallow; derivd. from *mauni*. Exod. xx. Bk.
Maunirāo, a grown up elder brother; def. *—on*; pl. *maunirābe*, the grown up sons of a family.
Maunūfiru, adj., jealous; quasi prst. IV. subj. conj. Exod. xx. 15. Bk.
Maungal, imperl. adj., great, big, high. This form depends from those nouns the def. affix of which is *ngal*, and in this case it refers to *legangal*, the tree, def. st. of *legal*.
Maungu, imperl. adj., large, numerous. This form depends from nouns the def. affix of which is *ngu*, and refers in the present case to *konnu*, war, in def. st. *konnungu*.
Maungu and *mangu*, imperl. poss. 3 pers. singl. It is derivd. from nouns the def. affix of which is *ngu*, and refers in such cases to *konnu*, war; def. *konnungu*, or to *ngurru*, hide, firmament; def. *ngurrunngu*. The meaning is, it's or his.
Mba, imperl. pron. singl., it. This class of def. affixes is proper to nouns of animals ending *ba*; in the present case it refers to *gelóbamba*, the camel, def. st. of *gelōba*; id. for *mauba*, elephant.
Mbondi, n., wickedness. Gen. vi. 5. Bk.
Mbusiri, n., mist, vapours. Gen. ii. 7. Bk.
Mede or *medet*, separate persl. pron. 1 pers. pl., we. 2. Id. in loco. pron. poss. 1 pers. pl., our.
Memi, tr. v., to touch, c. acc. rei. 2. Tr., to play a musical instrument, c. acc. obj. 3. N. and inf. aor., the flaming of fire. III. rel. conj. *memini*, id. qd. I. rad. conj. No. 1 and 2. 4. Intr., ut I. conj. No. 3, to sparkle, flame. Vide Grammar cap. 27, § 83. 2.

Mem̄in, inf. III. conj. and n., spark, flame, a blaze.

Mem̄āka, imperl. partic. prst. III. conj. of *mem̄i*, No. 8, sparkling, flaming. This partic. refers to impr. nouns the pronml. affix of which is *ka*, and in this instance refers to *kāfaka*, def. st. of *kāfa*, a sword. Arb. السيف id. Ex. gr.: *kāfa mem̄āka*, a flaming sword.

Memme, n., the touch of a gentle wind, cooling air, a breeze.

Mem̄wo, a saviour, helper; def. *mem̄woʾot*; pl. *mem̄be*. It is partic. offic. prst. t. I. conj. of *mēmo*.

Memneṣ, separate persl. pron. 1 pers. pl., we, ut *meḡeṣ*.

Meniṣ, id. qd. *menēṣ*. Bk.

Mesālu, n., likeness, similarity. B. — a parable. The Fulde construes this n. c. poss. pron., in the lack of a corresponding intr. v., to be like, to resemble, following hereby the Arb. syntax.

Ex.: *ko miṣālu-mako woni*, he is like; lit., his likeness is, sc.

مِثْلَهُ كَمِثْلِهِ And *mesālu* is the Arb. مِثْل or مِثْل pl. أَمْثَالًا

Mesīde, n., mosque; def. *mesīdende*; pl. *mesīdāje*. Arb. مسجد.

Mesīde-jamīu, nom. propr. of a mosque in Mecca called the people's mosque. Arb. مسجد جميع

M̄ṭi, aor. tr. v., to offend, grieve one, c. acc. pers. Ex. gr.: *ko be dankāli-mo duṣ metāli-mo*, because they did not mind him, this did not grieve him. Prst. *m̄ṭa*; inf. *m̄tude*.

Metti, aor. intr. v., to repent; prst. *metta*; also with pass. prst. *matlāma*; neg. *matlāka*. Gen. vi. 6. Bk.

M̄ji, intr., to reflect, consider. IV. subj. conj. *m̄jiri*, id. qd. I. rad. conj. B. To scheme, contrive means. Str. aor. *m̄jike*; simple prst. *m̄ja* and *m̄jo*.

Mi and *miṣ*, verbl. pron. 1 pers. singl., I.

M̄hiṣ, emph. persl. prst. 1 pers. singl., I, even myself. Exod. xx. 5. Bk.

Miki, intr., to ponder, meditate; partic. aor. *mikido*.

Minirāo, younger brother; def. *miniraoʾot*; pl. *minirābe*.

Minye, brother. Gen. iv. 2. Bk. And *miny-am*, my brother, or confidentially, for brother.

Mirdnji, coll. n., property; def. pl. *miranjidi*.

Misu, tr. v. prst. t., to make a likeness of a thing, c. acc. rei; inf.

misude; caus. inf. *misugol*. Dervd. from Arb. مَثَّلَ II. conj.

inf. تَمَثَّلَ

Miji, aor. intr. v., to contemplate, consider; id. qd. *mēji*. 2. Tr., to observe, to remember a thing, c. acc. rei; prst. *miju*; inf. *mijude*; caus. *mijugol*; impr. 2 pers. *miju*, remember; 2 pl. *mije*. Ex.: *yō aṭ miju nyalānde assowe*, remember the sabbath day. This v. like some other verba sentiendi the Fulde combines with such nouns which according to the native's representation indicate the seat or focus of such an inward mental process, and to this end *miji* requires the word *berda*, heart; or also *ē berda*, with or in the heart, sc. *o miji berda-mako*, he reflected. Similar idiomatic constructions are: *yarli-berda*, to feel pleased, to like; and the participial combinations, *huldo-r̥ḍu*, a coward, or also *satudo-h̥re*, an obstinate, self-willed person. 3. *Miji*, intr., to look tempting, lusty. 4. To cause temptation, to excite lust. 5. *Mijo*, as adj., tempting, alluring.

Mo, indef. pers. rel. pron. utriusque genr. et num., who. If *mo* happens to serve an oblique case requiring prepositions, this preposition cannot stand before, but must follow after and be joined to a possessive pron. 3 pers. singl. or pl., as the case will require. Thus, the English form of whom and to whom, appears in Fulde phraseology as, who of him, who to him, sc. *mo t̥q mako* and *mo ē mako*; thus, with whom in the pl. is, *mo ē mabbe*; or from whom, *mo-ē-mabbe*. This constr. is a conformity with Heb. מֵאִשְׁרָמֶנּוּ from him; or with Arb. أَلَيْهِ مِنْهُ id.

2. *Mo* as prefix to an indef. or impr. pron. creates it a definite and personal one. This is the case with *kalla*, everything, all. Thus, *mo-kalla*, every one, sc. *mo kalla ē mabbe oki galle*, to every one of them he gave a piece of land. B. The same

pronominal proposition obtains a relative turn if a finite verb depends from it immediately. Ex. gr.: *mo kalla selmin-mo o barkini-mo*, every one who saluted him received a blessing; and *mo-kalla nangi e haurende o soti-mo*, all whom he took in the battle he sold. 8. *Mo* before patronymics or proper nouns indicates family descent, especially son-ship, and it supplies in such a connection the elliptic sentence, *mo wona bido*, who is the son of, or, aor., *mo woni bidō*, id., sc. *Abu-Bakari mo Ba-Demba*, *Abu-bakari*, the son of *Ba-Demba*, or, *Mōdi Ibrahima mo Sādi Bantama*, i.e., *Modi Ibrahim Sadi Bantama's* son; and *Hādi e Esseidu mo Al Hajji*, i.e., *Hadi and Esseidu*, the sons of *Al Hajji*; *Suleimāna mo Dawūda*, *Solomon*, *David's* son. 4. *Mo* seq. acc. or *tq* pers. and also before a pron. signifies in whose company, or keeping and protection, a person or persons are, in which case *mo* stands likewise elliptically as in No. 8 for *mo woni tq*, who was, with or also for *mo Joki*, who follows, obeys another party. Ex.: *Portōbe mo tq Almāmi Omaru mo Timbo*, the white men who stay with, or who live in the hospitality of *Almami Omar* at *Timbo*. And, *Jamā'a mo kanko Almāmi Abu-bākari*, the multitude of people that followed the will of *Almami Abu-bakr*. *Genḡol Jaluskābe e hobbe mo tq mabbe*, the *Susu* nation and the visitors and strangers living under their protection. 5. *Mo* before proper names of localities, as of towns or countries, indicates the place from which or in which, such a person lives or came from. In this case as in the two previous cases, *mo* stands again elliptically, either for *mo woni tq* or for *mo woni e*, who is of, in, at, from *Fallaba* or *Limba*, etc. Ex.: *o wi-i-be yō be lamu Alfa mo Timbo*, he told them they must make the *Alfa* from *Timbo* a king. *Ko gedal Alfa Omaru mo Bailu*, the son of *Alfa Omar* of *Bailu*; or, *Fathima Hausa ko dewbo Al Hajji Omaru mo Kāno*, i.e., *Fathima Hausa* from *Kano*, the wife of *Al Hajji Omar*. And again, *yimbe dūdi ari mo Timbo mo Hdkunde-Maje mo Kollāde*, many people came whose home was at *Timbo* or in the *Mid-river* lands, or at *Kollade*. 6. *Mo*, persl. interr. pron., Who? Gen. iii. 17. Bk.

Mōbi, intr. v., to meet, to gather. 2. Seq. *konnu*, tr. v., to raise

and concentrate an army. III. rel. conj. *móbani*, aor. seq. *konnū*, id. qd. I. rad. conj. No. 2, but with the intention of immediate war. 3. With caus. turn, c. dupl. acc. pers. et *konnū*, to call out an army against an enemy, so. *be móbani-mo konnū*, they called out a war host against him.

Mṓdi, def. *módi·oñ*, a man of high rank and respectability—quasi a nobleman, especially one of great influence in the king's councils. Pl. *módiba*.

Modṓre, a dragon; def. *modórende*; pl. *modṓje*.

Mṓdu, a vessel to measure grains, a bushel of; def. *módundu*; pl. *modṓji*. Ger. hohlmaass.

Moita, so. *mi-moita*, 1 pers. prst. I. conj., I pitch. Gen. vi. 14. Bk.

Mo·oñ, poss. pron. 2 pers. pl., your, for *ma·oñ*. The composition with the rel. prefix *mo* is a pleonasm, and occurs further by preference with the impr. affix pron. *uñgu* and *oñgo*=*mo-uñgu* and *mo·oñgo*. The simplest form for the poss. 2 pers. pl. is *oñ*, *bāba·oñ*.

Morāde, coll. n., business; def. *morádende*.

Mṓri, inf. aor. I. rad. conj. of a meaning unascertained. III. conj. *morni*, also unknown. V. recip. *morintini*, to suffer comparison with another being in disrespect. B. Intens. form *morintinta*, prst.; and neg. prst. *morintintāko*. The str. aor. of this is *morintintike*, he is compared in derision, mocked and provoked; or as it were, his honour and ambition is offended; the 3 pers. neg. of this str. aor. is *morintintāke*. In this latter form is given the translation from Exod. xx., Arb. scripture, of the word الغيور i.e., the jealous God, whose name is not to be taken in vain.

Mṓtere, abs. n., goodness, excellence. 2. Welfare, blessing.

Mṓti, aor. intr. v., to be good; caus. inf. *mṓtigol*; prst. *mṓta*; inf. prst. *mṓtude*; partic. *mṓtudo*, a fine, good-looking man. B. Id. pl. *mṓtube*, good-looking, fine people; also, in a wider or even moral sense, wealthy people and honest people who act fairly in dealing with others. This v. commands altogether a variety of shades of meanings, concrete and abstr., that allow themselves

to be deducted from the ground idea of good; but the exact application the context only can best explain. III. rel. conj. *mōṭini*, aor., to repair, to set in order. 2. To make a person great and fortunate, to improve the temporal state of another. 3. To settle matters. 4. To adjust differences, to reconcile parties, to make peace. Inf. prst. *mōṭinde*; partic. *mōṭindo*; pl. *motimbe*; caus. inf. *mōṭingol*. Present t. *mōṭina*; pass. partic. prst. *mōṭinādo*, well-to-do person. Future, *mōṭinai*, he will repair, settle matters; id. pro imperf. conj., he would repair, ut repararet. Ex. gr.: *be gomdi Al Hajji Omaru arfi g yimbe beṇ mōṭinai*, they thought Al Hajji had come with people who would repair. VI. recipr. conj. *mōṭintiri*, aor., the mutual assisting one another in the reparation of a broken town, of ruined houses or fields; prst. t. *motintira*; inf. *mōṭintirde*; partic. pl. *mōṭintirbe*.

Mōṭigol, n. and inf. aor., the adjusting of matters, reconciliation or pacification of a party or a country; def. st. *mōṭigōngol*.

Mōṭo or *mōṭi*, adj., good, fine; pers. pl. *mōṭube*; impr. *mōṭude*.

Mōṭudo, a rich man, good man; def. *mōṭūdō-on*; pl. *mōṭube*.

Mōṭjere, impr. adj., good. This form is dervd. from *mōṭo* and depends from nouns of V. and VI. class, the def. affix of which in singl. is *nde*.

Mōṭjido or *mōṭido*, a learned man, a wise man; pl. *mōṭjibe*.

Mōṭjude, abs. n., goodness; def. st. *mōṭjudēnde*.

Mōṭuṅgal, impr. adj., good. It is dervd. from *mōṭo* and depends from nouns the def. pronoml. affix of which is *ṅgal*. In this case it refers to *legāṅgal*, def. st. of *legal*, a tree.

Mōnuṅgu, impr. poss. pron. 3 pers. singl., his. The composition of this pron. with the rel. particle *mo* is a pleonasm and is adopted for the sake of euphony, instead of *maruṅgu*. The above form refers to nouns the def. st. of which receive the pronoml. affix *ṅgu*, and depends from *konnunṅgu*, def. st. of *konnū*, war, sc. *konnū mo-nuṅgu*, his war, i.e., his fighting men.

Mūmbari, the oratory post or pulpit which Muhammed used to occupy in the great mosque at Mecca.

Mūna, ac. o *mūna*, intr. v. 3 pers. prst., he sleeps; with metathesis of the letters *n* and *m* it is derivd. from Arb. نَام Heb. נָאָם

III. rel. conj. prst. t. *mūnana*; and intens. prst. *mūnānta*; neg. *mūnāntāko*, he sleepeth not. Note.—The relative form leaves unchanged, on some exceptional occasions, the intr. meaning of verbs in the I. rad. conj. Grammar cap. 27, § 83, II.

Muti, intr. v. aor., to be patient; neg. *munyāli*; prst. *munyu*; inf. *munyuds*; caus. inf., syncoptic form, *mungol*. III. rel. conj. *mutani*, aor., with caus. turn, to bear with another person, c. acc. pers. 2. Tr., to take good care of one, to comfort, nurse him, c. acc. pers.

Musi, intr. v., to be in pains of travail, to be in child-birth; caus. inf. *musigol*; aor. med. *muse* id.

Musido, n., brother, cousin, a relative; pl. *musibe*, relatives of a family, cousins.

Musigol, abs. n. and caus. inf. aor., pains of travail. Arb. أَوْجَاع

Mutal, abs. n., expiration, dying out of things, or of a state of things. 2. Sunset; def. st. *mutangal*.

Mūti, aor. intr. v., to die, die out. 2. To stop from, to leave off doing a thing, seq. inf. verbi. 3. To be absent, be missing. B, — from the company of other people, c. 2 pers.; id. — from a place, c. 2 loci.

Muyi, tr. v. aor., to desire for, to lust after, c. acc. pers. aut rei; prst. t. *muya*; neg. *muyā*; caus. inf. *muyugol*.

N.

Nalam, affirmative part., Yes. Arb. نَعَمْ

Nabbi, aor., and *nabbi konnu*, to go to war with a nation, seq. acc. pers. 2. With a country, seq. acc. loci.

Nabiu, a prophet; def. *nabīu-on*; pl. *nabibe*. Arb. النَّبِيُّ id.

Nāfigal, n., iniquity, hypocrisy; pl. *nāfidi*, false professions; def. *nāfigān-gal*. Arb. نَفَاقٍ

Nāfigido, hypocrite, liar; def. *nāfigido-on*; pl. *nāfigibe*; id. also renegade, apostate. Arb. مَنَاقٍ Partc. III. conj. نَفَقَ

Nāfila, def. *nāfildāga*, also *nāfila-on*, voluntary prayer; pl. *nāfilāje*. Arb. نَافِلَ

Nage, a cow; def. *nagēnge*; pl. *nāi*. B, — cow flesh.

Nai, card. number, four.

Naidbere, impr. ordinal number, the fourth; dervd. from persl. form *naiabu*, the 4th. The impr. form belongs to nouns of V. and VI. class, the pronoml. affix of which is *nda*, and depends in the present case from *nyaldā*, day.

Na'imī, adj., lovely, beautiful. Arabism نَعِيمٍ Heb. נָעִים id.

Nāki, tr. v., to take up a thing.

Nāni, aor. intr., to hear; prst. *nana*; inf. *nande*; partc. *nando*; fut. *nanai*. B. Id. med. prst. *nano*; inf. *nānode*; partc. *nanōdo*. 2. Tr., to obey, c. acc. pers., *nani kullo*, to be afraid. Gen. iii. 10. Bk.

Nānu, adv. loci, to the left. 2. — n., the north, i.e., because a person with his face turned to the rising sun points with his outstretched left arm towards the north, whilst his right is directed towards the south; thus, the Fulde phrase *yānu g nānu*, south and north; lit., right and left.

Nannu, tr. v., to lead a person, c. acc. pers. B, — c. g loci, to lead a person into a place, sc. 1 pers. prst., *mi nannu*; aor. *nanni*.

Nāngi, aor., to take; tr. v. neg. *nāngāli*; partc. *nāngido*; prst. t. *nānga*; neg. *nāngatā*; inf. *nāngude*; partc. *nāngudo*; pass. prst. *nāngāma*; neg. *nāngāka*; pass. aor. *nāngīma*. II. conj. med. prst. *nāngoto*, who was taken; partc. *nāngotōdo*, a prisoner of war; partc. offic. *nāngelōwo*; pl. *nāngelōbe*; id. aor. med. *nāngete*; neg. *nāngelāke*; partc. *nāngelōdo*; pl. *nāngelōbe*,

ut prst. t. V. recip. conj. prst. t. *naṅgintira* ; inf. *naṅgintirde*, etc. ; aor. *naṅgintiri*, to partake of a meal conjointly with others. (Grammar cap. 29, § 92 B, gives the recip. for simultaneous proceedings of different parties towards a common end). In the present instance the recip. form refers to the partaking of a prepared sacrifice among a party as a symbol of mutual fidelity in the conclusion of a covenant. The phrase *naṅgi salliki*, means, to go into prayer.

Nāṅge, the sun ; def. *naṅgēṅge*. 2. *Nāṅge* ḡ *hōre*, comp. adv., mid-day.

Nāro, n., history, statement ; def. *nārongo* ; pl. *naṛōji*.

Nāti, aor. intr., to enter in, c. acc. loci. 2. To penetrate into a place, c. acc. loci. 3. To enter upon, etc., or to begin doing a thing, seq. inf. v. ; id. also c. ḡ inf. v., sc. *nāti* ḡ *fēlugol*, to begin firing. 4. Tr., to get a person into a place, c. acc. pers. et loci. Ex. gr. : *be nāti-be bāwa dāka*, they got them inside the camp. Prst. t. *nāta* ; neg. *natatā* ; inf. *nātude* ; caus. inf. *natugol* ; id. aor. *nātigol* ; parto. *nātudo* ; aor. pass. *naḥima*, one who was got into a place ; past parto. *natādo*, who is brought into a place. III. rel. conj. *nātani*, aor. caus. of I. rad. conj. No. 1 and 2, to interfere between, to mediate between two parties, seq. *hakunde* pers. Ex. : *o nātani hakunde-mabbe*, he acted as mediator between them. 2, — ut I. rad. conj. No. 3, to begin doing a thing, seq. inf. verbi, sc. *be nātani habbe*, they began to fight. IV. subj. conj. *nātiri*, aor. ut I. rad. conj. No. 1 and 2, to get into a place. V. recip. conj. *natūntiri*, to encounter, to fall upon, to attack each other, viz., war hosts opposed to each other. Prst. *natūntira* ; inf. *natuntirde* ; parto. pl. *natuntirbe* ; and past parto. *natuntirādo*. Primus quisque pugnantium.

Nātigol, n. and caus. inf. aor., the getting into a place. 2. The beginning of an affair. 3. The taking of a town, a stockade. Def. *natigōṅgol*.

Nātūṅgol, n. and caus. inf. prst., an entry, getting into a place or thing, ut *nātigol* ; def. st. *natugōṅgol*.

Naudi, n., likeness, viz., *naudi-amme*, our likeness. Gen. i. 26. Bk.

Nawi, subj. v., to grieve. Gen. vi. 6. Bk.

Ndā, exclam. admirationis—Behold! Look! Arb. نَظَرًا

Nde, pronoml. affix of def. st. of nouns, *the, that*. 2, — subj. and obj. impr. verbl. pron., *it*. This pronoml. particle is due to nouns of class V. and VI. ending *a, de, le, ne, re*, as *nyalde-nde*, the day; or, *tabalde-nde*, the drum. 2, — as verbl. pron., viz., *nde haji*, it stopped, i.e., *nyānde*, daylight; or, *nde-mūti*, it was silent, i.e., *tabalde*, the drum; and *o hēwi-nde*, he filled it, i.e., *miran̄je*, the basket.

Nd̄a, separate and emph. impr. pron. singl., it; pl. they. Dervd. from *nde*.

Nde-e-wótere, adv. mod., at once.

Nde-e, impr. dem. pron., singl. and pl., *this, these*. Dervd. from the impr. pron. affix and verbl. pron. *nde* and the impr. pl. affix of nouns ending *de*, sc. *nde-e talde*, *this day*, and *nde-e jema*, *this night*. This latter apparently irrelevant combination must be understood elliptically, because the def. st. of *jema* is *jema-on̄*. After *nde-e* we have to insert *nyalde*, *day*, so that the complete adverbial phrase would run *nde-e yalde jema*, *this day's night*, for this reason, because the native mind cannot reconcile the idea of a night without a day's sun having preceded it. Thus exists the next following compositions.

Nde-e-jema, comp. adv. temp., *to-night, this night*.

Nden̄, impr. rel. pron., *which, for singl. and pl.* 2, — dem. pron. *this, these*, a substitute for *nde-e*. This pron. is dervd. from impr. nouns of V. and VI. class, the def. affix of which is *nde*, and with pl. affix, *de*. Ex. gr.: *galle*, *farm*; or, *noküre*, *place*, sc. *nden̄ noküre*, *the place which*.

Nd̄er, adv. loci, *inside*. Ex.: *wota hūnde tilfi nd̄er*, *lest anything be spoiled inside here*.

Nd̄er, prep., *in, within, alicuius loci*, i.e., *nd̄er-nde*, *in that, viz., nokürende*, *place*; or, *nd̄er-ka*, *in this or that*, i.e., *dākaka*, *def. of dāka*, *a camp*.

Ndi, impr. article affix of nouns def. st. singl., *the, that*. It is proper to impr. nouns ending with the vowel *i* preceded by a

dental labial or lingual letter. Ex.: *bāli*, *jauri*, *bōdi*, etc.; *jaudi*, money, def. *jaudiindi*; *bōdi*, snake, def. *bōdiindi*. B, — also for the termination of impr. participial nouns, as: *yabindi*, partic. aor. of *jābi*, it is answering, i.e., *bōdi*, the snake. 2, — impr. verbl. subj. and obj. pron. Ex. gr.: *ndi-jābi*, it replied, and *ndi fussi*, it brake, sc. *fiṅgāri*, the gun; or, *ndi-hebatāko*, it is not to be had, i.e., *kaidi*, paper. B, — as obj. verbl. suffix, c. 3 pers. aor., *o aṣiti-ndi*, he left it there; *be rundinī-ndi*, they lifted it up; and *be nabbī-ndi*, they carried it; or, *be jilī-ndi*, they mixed it; *yo o renī-ndi*, he must take care of it; *o sulinī-ndi*, he covered it; and *o jṣdinī-ndi*, he placed it on the ground. All the accusat. affixes given with the tr. v. above refer to *jaurindi*, def. of *jauri*, powder; *ndi-koka*, 3 impr. verbl. pron. pl. prst. t., they are giving. Gen. i. 15. Bk.

Nḍia and *nḍa*, emph. impr. separate pron. singl. and pl., it, they, obj. them. This emph. form is of general occurrence with impr. pronouns ending *de* or *di*; all other impr. pronouns finishing with the other vowels as, e.g., the peral. pl. pron. *be*, assume the paragogè *ia* when the *i* forms a diphthong with the final vowel of the pron., sc. *beia*.

Nḍiam-maudam, sea; lit., great water. Gen. i. 10. Bk.

Nḍi, impr. dem. pron. singl. and pl., this, these. B. — sometimes superseded by the rel. *ndiā* and dervd. from the impr. pronoml. affix *ndi*.

Ndiyūri, beast. Gen. ii. 19. Bk.

Ndou, adv. loci, above, from above. 2, — prep. *ndou dīan*, above water.

Ndu, impr. article affix singl. due to nouns ending *du* and *ru*, sc. *fauru*, a frog; def. *faurīndu*. 2, — subj. and obj. verbl. pron., sc. *ndu-jṣḍa*, it stands, i.e., *wouru*, a mortar; and id. obj. as acc. pers., *Miā jokī-ndu*, I keep it, i.e., *rawūndu*, a dog.

Ndungu, abs. n., the rainy season; def. *ndungungu*.

Nḍuni, intr. and incomplete v., to be willing. 2, — tr., to help or to facilitate, to prosper the issue of a matter, c. acc. pers. aut rei. Thus the Fulde Arabism, *Allah ṇauni*, Deo volente.

Arb. اِنْ شَاءَ اَللّٰهُ if God give prosperity.

Neaure, n., sole of the foot. Gen. viii. 9. Bk.

Ng̃bba, n., butter; def. *ng̃bbanda*; spec. pl. *ng̃bba*, a variety of butter.

N̄b̄i, aor., defective and impr. v.; prst. *n̄ba*, it lasts for some time.

In practical use the neg. prst. only seems to figure in a vernacular phrase, but never without the precedence of a similar v. of opposite meaning, which is the aor. of the defective and impr. v. *w̄r̄i*, it is of short duration, it's done quick, so. *w̄r̄i n̄bata*, it took no time, it was done without delay; id. -- also personally, he tarried not. 2. — preceded by the conj. *ha*, so far as, whilst, forms a compound verbl. conj. *ha n̄b̄i*, seq. indef. v., so far as this lasted, whilst such an interval.

N̄b̄i, subj. aor. inf., to live. Gen. v. 8. Bk.

Nedanke, coll. persl. n., mankind; def. *ng̃d̄anke-ōā*, man. Arb. نَاسَان

N̄do, n., a person; def. *ng̃do-ōā*; irreg. pl. *ade*, people.

N̄d̄ude, n., a bowl, drinking cup; def. *ng̃d̄ud̄ende*.

Ng̃m̄ādo, n., smart and pretty looking person; def. —ōā; pl. *ng̃m̄ābe*.

Ng̃e mare, n., loveliness. B. A pretty spot. Pl., *ng̃e m̄āje*, pretty scenery.

Ng̃emor̄ādo, n., beautiful, charming landscape; pl. *ng̃emor̄āde*.

From Arb. نَعِيم

Nellal, n., a message; def. *nall̄d̄āgal*. No pl.

Nellgol and *nellol*, n. and inf. prst. I. of *nella*, I send; def. *nell̄ōāgal*, a message.

N̄ne, def. *n̄ne-ōā*, mother; pl. *ng̃ner̄ābe*.

N̄üre, the palm of the hand; def. *ng̃ürenda*. No pl.

Ng̃a-al, impr. dem. pron. singl., this, that. It depends from impr. nouns the def. pronoml. affix of which is *āgal*; in this case from *leg̃āgal*.

Ng̃al, pronoml. affix of impr. nouns ending in *al*, equal to article *the*, *that*. This pron. is obtained by enlarging the end syllable *al* of nouns into *āgal*. 2. Subj. and obj. verbal pronoun proper to the same class of nouns. Ex. gr.: *w̄q̄ta bad̄t-āgal*, do not go near it, i.e., *legal*, a tree. 8. Impr. rel. pron. singl. of the same derivation, which.

Ngàngu, abs. n., enmity. Gen. iii. 15. Bk.

Nge, impr. affix pron. singl., belonging to inf. nouns ending in *ge* or *nge*, corresponding with the article *the, that*. It refers in this case to *nagénge*, def. st. of *nāge*, cow, cow flesh. 2. Subj. and obj. verbal pron. singl., it, derivd. from the same class of nouns, viz., *be deffini-nge*, they boiled it.

Ngí, pronoml. affix singl., due to impr. nouns ending *mi, gi, ngi, rri* and *wi*, corresponding to the article *the, that*, sc. *jinnawi*, def. st. of *jinnawíngi*, spirit, demon. 2. Impr. subj. and obj. pron. singl., derivd. as above, sc. *ala omo yivíngi*, nobody saw it, i.e., *jinnawíngi*, the spirit. 3. Impr. rel. pron. singl., which, derivd. as Nos. 1 and 2. The governing n. *jinnawi* is an Arabism الجن.

Ngilla, temporal conjunct., since the time, or from the time that, seq. verbi.

Ngilu-olóngol, a deep sleep. Gen. ii. 21. Bk.

Ngirri, a food cooked of grains finely ground, soup, porridge, similar to *Olla potrida*; def. *ngirríngi* and *—ndi*.

Ngol, impr. pronoml. affix singl., equal to the article *the, that*. It is formed by enlarging the final *ol* of nouns into *óngol*, as *delbol*, a grape, c. pronoml. affix *delbóngol*; or, *jalol*, river, def. *jalóngol*. 2. — subj. and obj. verbl. impr. pron. of the same descent as No. 1. Ex.: *ude falakí-ngol nyamde*, people must not eat it, i.e., *delbol*. 3. — impr. rel. pron. singl. of the same origin as above, Nos. 1 and 2.

Ngolla, distinct and emphatic form of the impr. pron. *ngol*, it, *this one*.

Ngonni, subj. v., to be. Gen. vi. 9. Bk. F. Da' *woni id*.

Ngoro, impr. dem. pron. singl., *this, that*. It is due to such nouns the def. st. of which accepts the pronoml. affix *ngo*; the latter exists for nouns ending *o, go, ko, ngo*, and in the present case for *wiríngo*, viz., *ngoro wiríngo*, this rib.

Ngoól, impr. dem. pron. singl., *this, that*. It is derivd. from nouns the def. pronoml. affix of which is *ngol*. In this case the dem. refers to *jalol*, a stream, viz., *ngoól jalol*, this stream.

Ngu, impr. pronoml. affix singl., proper to nouns ending mostly *ru*, *nnu*, or *ngu*. Corresp. to the article *the*, *that*, as *ngurru*, hide, in the def. st. *ngurrungu*. 2, — subj. and obj. verbl. pron. dervd. as No. 1. 3, — impr. rel. pron. singl. *which*, claims the same origin as No. 1. Ex. gr.: as verbl. affix *Hubube nabbi-ngu*, the Masina people carried it, i.e., *konnungu*, the war.

Ngurru, n., hide; def. *ngurrungu*; pl. *ngurrūji*. Arb. الْجَدَّ 2, — the firmament of heaven bright from the sun's light. Corresp. in Arabic Bible to these two words الْجَدَّ الْأَنْوَرُ

Nguru, impr. dem. pron. singl., *this*, *that*. It depends from all nouns the pronoml. affix of which is *ngu*, as *nguru konnu*, *this war*; in def. st. *konnungu*.

Ni, adv. loci, *there*, sc. *ni g burüre*, *there in the bush*. 2. — adv. modi thus, sc. *weta ajitū dun ni*, *don't leave that thus*.

Nibi, inf. aor., to dwell, abide; prst. t. *o nība* or *o nību*, he dwells; inf. *nībude*; partic. *nībudo*; pl. *nībube*; and — c. *tq* loci, to live in a place. II. intens. conj. aor. *nībīti*, ut I. conj.; prst. *nībata*; neg. *nībātāko*. III. rel. conj. prst. *nībina*; and aor. *nībini*, tr. of I. rad. conj., to place, locate, rest a person or a thing into a place, c. dupl. acc. pers. et *tq* loci; inf. *nībīnde*; partic. *nībīndo*; pl. *nībimbe*, sc. *yo-on nībina bernde-mo-on tq Jpmu*, rest ye your hearts in God. IV. subj. conj. *nībiri*; aor. id qd. I. rad. conj. No. 1, c. acc. loci; inf. prst. *nībīrde*; partic. prst. *nībīrdo*; pl. *nībīrbe*, synonym. to Lat. commorare and Arb. سَلَفَ

Nībīrde, n. and inf. prst. IV. conj. of *nībī*, to dwell, viz., settlement, habitation, a home. Lat. domicilium. Pl. *nībīrje*.

Niri, n., a breakfast. B, — any meal partaken of at regular hours of the day; def. *nīrindi*; pl. *nīrīji*.

No, conj., as. Gen. vii. 9.

No, indicative particle conferring *importance* but without any direct meaning of its own. In this capacity and much like a substitute for the def. st. it is met with before the names of nations, of countries, of rivers, and of mountains, etc., sc. *no*

jamā'a, the congregation of the faithful engaged in worship; *no Fūta*, the Futa country; *no Mizra*, Egypt; *no Ara Pongā*, the Pongas; *no Jdliba*, the Niger, etc.

No, as prefix particle, imparts a meaning of its own in the following five different ways of application:—

1. — as prepos. for, in: *no-ora*, for you; *no-māda*, for thee.

B. *No hen*, in that; *no sāre*, in town.

2. — conj., as: *no Šaihu wiri-be*, as the Sheikh told them.

3. — interr. pron., What? B. — adv., How? Why?

4. — indef. pers. and imperal. rel. pron., who, which, what.

5. — imperal. indef. verbl. pron., *yite no yelti ga tata*, fire came out of the bulwark; *no sati daho* / it is hard, indeed! *no wīe*,

it is said, ut Arb. يَل

Nodāde, n. and inf. prst., the call, summons, from prst. *mī nōda*.

Noddi, aor., to call; prst. *nodda*. Gen. i. 8. Bk. F. Ds' *nōdi*.

Nōdi, aor., to call, summon a person, tr. v. c. acc. pers. aut rei; prst. *nōda*; inf. *nōdude* and *nodāde*. II. intens. conj. *nōditi*; aor. id. qd. I. rad. conj., prst. *nōdata*; inf. *nōditude*; partc. *nōdītudo*. B. — tr., to call a being or a thing by its name, c. dupl. acc. obj. et nominis, sc. *o noditi bido-mako Yahyah*, he called his son Joannes. IV. subj. conj. *nōdiri*, aor. intr., to be called, to have the name of; and B. — reflex., to call oneself. Germ. sich heissen. Prst. *nōdira*; inf. *nōdirde*, etc. 2. — with intens. aor. med. *nōdirte*; partc. *nodirtēdo*; pl. *nodirtēbe*, with passive signification, to be called, named. An imperal. partc. aor. of this present form is *nōdirtēnde*, as governed by a noun of the V. class, viz., *sāre*, def. *sārende*. Ex.: *sāre nōdirtēnde Nazrata*, a town called Nazareth. Comp. Grammar cap. 25, § 46. 3. *Nōdiri*, with tr. turn, to call, ut I. rad. conj., is of rare occurrence, but yet cases of the kind exist. Consult Grammar cap. 28, § 84—5.

Nōdi, tr. v. aor. I. conj., to call for a person, seq. g pers. aut rei.

As such it occurs Gen. ii. Bk.

Nōi, n., the ear; pl. *nōbi*. Gen. iv. 10. Bk.

Nokki, tr. v. aor., to take, c. acc. obj. Gen. iii. 6. Bk.

Noku e noku, adv. mod., at any place, everywhere.

Noküre, n., place; def. *nokürende*.

Noküre-jiporde, comp. n., a place for confinement in childbirth.

Nollādo, prophet, messenger; def. *nollado-on*; pl. *nollābe*, n. and past partic. of *nolli*, aor., to send; and identical with *nelli* and *nulli*. The natives render thus the Prophet's name نَبِيّ and الرّسَل

Nombo, adv. mod., so. Gen. iii. 4. Id. — thus. Gen. i. 27. 2, — conj., when, whilst. Gen. iv. 8. Bk.

Nõne, def. *nónende*; pl. *nõñji*, kind, species, i.e., of animals or of plants. Arb. جِلْس 2, — graven image. Arb. صَوْرَة 8, — generation. Arb. جَيْل 4, — cattle; pl. *nõñjse*.

Noñ, adv. temp., now.

Noñre, n., a deep sleep. Arb. سَبَات 2, *noñre-dõñgol*. Comp. n. id. ut *noñre*, quasi *ἐν δία δνοιν* in imitation of the Arb. سَبَات نَوْم

Norþa, adv. mod., by transition. Lat. in transitu. Fr. en passant.

Nõri, tr. v., to give light, to shine. II. intens. conj. *nõrti*, caus., to give light to, to shine upon, c. acc. pers. aut rei. III. rel. conj. intens. form, *nõrtini*, caus. of I. rad. conj., to transform an object into a shining light, c. acc. rei.

Nõti, tr. v., to obey, follow a person's will, to do one's duty to a person, c. acc. pers. 2, — to return a compliment, or to return a complimentary bow. Arb. سَلَام Fulde *salmāna*, for a salutation received.

Nõ, adv. mod., thus, accordingly. 2, — the same adverbial particle is sometimes found in paragoge to finite verbs, more frequently with the aor., thus widening the significance of this tense into an indefinite past and might be justly styled the Fulde plusq. perf., viz., aor., *o mõi*, he died; plusq. perf. *o mainõ*, he had died, or been dead for some time, sc. *Saiñu Tariki mainõ*, Sheikh Tarik had long since been dead. Aor. med. II. conj.

of *wi-e* is *wi-ete*, it was called, plusq. perf. *wi-etēnō*, so called since days of yore; and, *alhatyi ko adorinō*, the effects he had carried with him. *O woni naburui hunde kalla ko yi'inō*, he gave information of everything he had seen.

Nullal, id. qd. *nollal*, abs. n., a message; def. *nullatgal*. No pl.

Nulli, aor. tr. v., to send a person or thing, c. acc. pers. aut rei.

B, — caus. c. 2 pers., to send to a person, to send for some one. II. intens. conj. *nullti*, aor. with caus. turn, to send something for a person, c. dupl. acc. rei et pers. Prst. *nullta*; inf. *nulltude*; caus. *nulltugol*; partic. *nulltudo*, viz., *n̄ne-mabbe wi-i-be yo be nangi gertide yo be nulltude be*, their mothers said to them they must catch fowls and send them for them. IV. subj. conj. with instrmntl. form, *nulltori*; prst. *nulltora*, to send by a person such objects as have been expected and requested by the recipient, c. acc. rei, sc. *o nulltori alhatyi Alfa Muhammed*, he sent the personal property of Alfa M. (i.e., after his death, according to law to those who had a claim to them).

Nyabi, n., a lion; def. *nabiti*; pl. *nabiji*.

Nyalānde, n., contr. *nānde*, day; def. *nyalāndende*; pl. *nalde*.

Nyalde, def. *naldende*; pl. *nalde*, day and days. Ex.: *bāwa nalde sēda*—a common phrase—after some days.

Nyalgu, a special day, a selected day; def. *nālgutgu*; pl. *nyāldi*.

B. *Nyalgu assewa*, Sunday. Synonymous with Arb. يوم السبت.

Nyalli, intr. v., to spend a day's time in some manner.

Nyalorma, abs. n., daylight, c. pers. affix of def. st. *nalorma-an*.

Nyami, aor. intr., to eat; and id. tr., to eat something, c. acc. rei.

Prst. *nama* and *nāmu*; neg. *namata*; inf. *namde* and *nāmude*; partic. *nyāmdo*; pl. *nambe*. Impr. *nām*, eat; 2 pers. pl. *namde*, eat ye. Inf. mood, *Mi namde*, I am eating, and, I may eat, shall eat. Comp. prst. *Mi wona nāmde*, I am eating, or, am going to eat; also, 2 pers. *namd-an*, thou mayest eat, with apocope of *e* before *-an*; caus. inf. prst. *nāmugol* and *nyamgol*, for to eat, on account of eating; aor. med. *nyāme*, it is eaten; fut. indic. *nāmai*; pass. *nāmete*, sc. *ko nāmete*, what can or may be eaten. II. intens. conj. aor. *nyānti*; prst. *namta* and *nāmata*;

neg. *ṣamtāko* or *ṣamātāko*; id. qd. I. rad. conj. to eat, intr. and tr.; prst. med. *nyamdte*, and aor. med. *ṣṣmote*, are the simple passives of the active prst. and aor., it is or it was eaten. Thus, *ko nyamate*, what can be eaten.

Nyamri, n. and inf. IV. conj., something eatable, a food; def. *ṣṣmrindi*; or also, *ṣṣmringi*.

Nyamrude, n. and inf. prst. VI. conj., a manger; def. —*nde*; pl. *ṣṣmrūji*.

Nyamu, adv. loci, to the right hand. 2, — the south; def. *ṣṣamungu*.
Comp. the explanation given to *nānu*, south.

Nyande, n., day; def. *ṣṣāndende*; pl. irreg. *balde*, *balle* and *ṣṣyalde*.

Nyangu, id. qd. *ṣṣalgu*, day, a special day; def. *ṣṣanguṣṣu* and *ṣṣangu* *ṣṣḍididabūngu*, the seventh day. Expl.: *ṣṣḍididabu*, ordnl. number, persl. form, receives as adjective the pronoml. affix *ṣṣgu*, which is due to the def. st. of *ṣṣangu*, day.

Nyapi, aor. subj., to be under cover, to shelter, and be covered. 2, — tr., to cover, c. acc. pers. aut rei; pass. aor. *ṣṣapīma*; neg. *ṣṣapāka*. Prst. t. indic. *ṣṣapa*; inf. *ṣṣapude*; caus. *ṣṣapugol*; pass. prst. *ṣṣapama*; neg. *ṣṣapāka*.

Nyāu, n., a hurt, scar. Gen. iv. 23. Bk.

Nyawī, aor. intr., to be in power. III. rel. conj. *ṣṣḍwani*, aor., tr. or caus. of I. rad. conj., to exercise power over—, to reign over a people or country, acc. pers. aut loci.

Nyelliduma, n., day; pl. *yellaumāṣṣe*. Gen. i. 5, and cap. vii. 12. Bk.

Nyābre, n., darkness. Gen. i. 2. Bk.

Nyoyi, aor. tr. v., to pluck off. Gen. iii. 7. Bk.

Nyūre, n., darkness; def. *nūrende*. No pl.

○, AND ʼ○ WITH GUTTURAL SOUND—ALSO ʁ.

ʼ○, more defined ʁʁ and *koʁʁ*, indep. persl. pron. singl., he, she.
2, ʁʁ, dem. pron. singl., he, this one, that one. 3, ʁ, short form for ʁʁ, a pronoml. affix of persl. nouns in singl., and it

represents the article of other languages and it is styled in the Grammar the definite state of persl. nouns, sc., *górko-ro*, the man, for the common form *gorko-roñ*. 4. *ro-ro*, this one. Gen. v. 29. Bk.

•Ö-ö-non, } exclamations. Behold, now! Arb. *هَرَبَا* id.
•Ö-ö-jōna, }

Ohi-jōni, interj. Behold, now! Gen. ii. 23. Bk.

Oki, aor. tr. v., to give, c. acc. pers. Prst. *mi oku*; inf. *okude*; parto. *okudo*. Parto. offic. *okōwo*, one who gives often. 2, *oki hōre-mako* is a phrase, and means, to give oneself completely up to a purpose or task, to study the comfort and interest of a person. The object in view is not expressed in the phrase, neither by name or pron. and must be found from the context in which it stands.

Olu, adj., blue. *Diañ òlda*, blue water; pl. *dē òlde*.

Ombi, aor. tr. v., to shut. Prst. *omba*; inf. *ombude*. Parto. *ombudo*.

Omo, emph. verbl. pron. singl., he, she—instead of short form *o*. Ex.: *omo nana tabalde pívide*, he hears drum-beating. 2, — interr. pers. pron., Who? Which? sc. *omo dari tq nokūre-mako?* Who will stand in his place? 3, — in dependence from the negation *ala*, not, it gives a compound persl. neg. pron., i.e., *ala-omo*, nobody.

Omti, aor. tr. v., to open. B, — in prst. med. II. conj. *omtoto*, to open, and subj. or pass., it is open, opened. Gen. iii. 5, cap. vii. 11 and id. viii. 6. Bk.

•On and c. redupl. *•non*, distinct persl. pron. 3 pers. singl., he, she, sc. *•on ko Tangéríte o woni*, he—at Tangerite he lives. 2, — pers. rel. pron. singl., he who, she who. B, — is found as often constr. with full regularity when the rel. *mo* follows: *•non-mo*, he who.

•Onoñ, pers. pron. pl. 2 pers. utriusque genr., you. It stands separ. or emphatically for the simple verbl. pron. *•on*.

•On-sāi, adv. temp., by that hour or time. Bk.

On-tuma, adv. temp., by that time, id. qd. *•on-sāi*.

Ontótuma, interr. adv., By what time? How soon?

·On, pronoml. def. affix singl. of persl. nouns equal to article *the*, *that*, sc. *yūma-on*, the mother; *bāba-on*, the father—and *mini-rao-on*; the pl. of this article affix is *beñ* or only *be*. 2. —; this article and pronoml. affix is also found as prefix when it acquires more the force of a demonstration, viz., *on kikala*, the old man, or rather that old man: and so *on māmāre*, the old woman. 3. — pers. pron. 2 pers. pl., you; id. verbl. pron. subj. and obj. 2 pl. *on wiv-i*, you said; and *men artat-onon torāde-on*, we are coming to you to beg you. 4. — stands with stress for the simple verbl. pron. 3 pers. singl., i.e., *o*. Ex. gr.: *on fēli lēdi Morgula*, he had a war with Morgula. 5. — and *ko-on* more defined is the common persl. rel. pron. singl., who, which—the pl. of which is *beñ*. The Fulde assigns to this rel. two positions, i.e., *before* as well as *after* its noun. Thus, *gorko-on*, the man who; *walīu-on*, the wali who; or, *on gorko* and *on walīu*, the same. 6. — as a pronoml. affix of the def. st. of nouns and also as a demonstrative pron. the Fulde resorts to for the definition and construction of impr. abstr. nouns, sc. *on sā-a*, that hour; *kalorma-on*, the daylight; *nellgal-on*, the message; *jema-on*, the night—and others. But this rule is by no means absolute, and abstract nouns use the classified pron. affix due to them by the side of the personal. 7. —, before words beginning with the dental or sibilant letters *d*, *t*, *s*, *j* and the lingual *n*, permutes the palatal *ñ* into a lingual *n*. Ex.: *on sā-a* for *on sā-ñ-a*, or *on jema*, etc.; *on nullal*, this message. 8. — can appear as *hon* and *hon* when the prosthetic *h* stands for no other cause evidently than that of relieving a hyasis which would give harshness to the ear whenever a preceding word ends with the vowel *o*, viz., *o lawi-mo hon sāi o yamtri-mo*, he found him there at the very hour he had ordered him; *o jabbi-mo hon jema o dārtata-mo*, he received him that night when he was expecting him.

Umi, aor., to go on top of a thing. Gen. vii. 18. Bk.

Umoto, 3 pers. impr. prst. II. conj. of *umo*, i.e., it flies. Gen. i. 21. Bk.

Unñre, a pestle to pound rice with: def. *unñrende*; pl. *unññe*.

Urangol-belugol, sweet savour. Gen. viii. 21. Bk.

Uti, intr., to turn one's face into a certain direction, c. acc. loci.
 II. intens. conj. *uṣiti*; caus., to start for, to proceed towards
 a spot proposed, to arrive at, c. acc. loci. III. rel. conj.
uṣini, aor.; prst. *uṣina*; inf. *uṣinde*; caus. inf. *uṣiṅgol*. Parto.
 pl. *uṣimbe*, trans. of I. rad. conj., to put or lead a person into
 the way he should go, c. dupl. acc. pers. et loci. The same
 v. occurs more frequently with an aspiration to the u, as:
hūti, *hūṣiti*, and *hūṣini*.

P.

Paigut, diminutive n., a little boy, male child; def. *paigúṅkua*; pl.
paigoí, baby boys; def. *paigóikoi*.

Paiṅgel, a young female slave, slave girl; def. *paiṅgeṅgel*.

Pamero, n., the lesser of two. Ex.: *jaṅgol pámerol*, the lesser light.

Gen. i. 16. Bk. *Pamero* is here treated as a classified
 adjective.

Panyo, a young man. Gen. iv. 33. Bk.

Peduki nānge, the cool of the day. Gen. iii. 8. Bk.

Pīvi, aor.; neg. *pīālī*; inf. *pīvide*; partic. *pīvīdo*; prst. *pīvu*; neg.
piutā; inf. *pīvude*; partic. *pīvudo*; offic. partic. *pīvoo*. 1. To
 touch the cords of a musical instrument, or to play an instrumt.
 2. To beat the drum. Ger. die trommel rühren, sc. *omo nana*
be pīvide pīvide tabáḍde, he hears them beating the drum. 3, —
 tr. v., to beat, chastise a person, c. acc. pers.

Pīvoo, n. and offic. partic. prst. I. conj., a musician who plays his
 piece by beating, a drummer: def. *pīvoo-on*; pl. *pīvobe*. The
 particular instrument always follows the partic. as obj., viz.,
pīvoo tabáḍde, etc.

Piti, aor., to return. Gen. viii. 3. Bk.

Pṛḍi, aor. tr., to draw something out of a place, c. acc. rei et tḡ loci.

Ex.: *pṛḍi lāna tḡ dīan*, to draw a canoe out of the water.

2, — to lead away, take away, c. acc. obj., sc. *pṛḍi pūḡu*, to

lead away a horse. 3, — aor. med. II. conj., *pódets*, to draw itself, being drawn onwards slowly; to creep on the earth as reptiles do. V. recipr. conj. *pódéntiri*, seq. *hála*, word, two parties coming to understand each other by a mutual admission of what they had done wrong. B, — the clearing up of matters by mutual explanations.

Pofufum yonki, breath of life. Gen. vii. 15. Bk.

Põma, with preposition *hā*, until, sc. *hā-põma*, for ever, adv. temp.

Arb. أَبَا B, — with copulative repetition, *hā põma 2 põma*, for ever and ever إِلَى أَبَا

Pondo, n., a beast of the forest; def. *póndoto*; pl. *ponji*.

Porto, nom. gentilitium, a white man, European; def. *Póto-on*; pl.

Portõbe. Ex.: *Lando Portõbe*, per exceptionem=the British Sovereign.

Põti, a drinking cup; def. *pótiti*; pl. *potji*.

Poti, aor. intr. v., to increase. Gen. vii. 17. Bk.

Pudal, abs. n., a beginning; def. *puđágal*. Synom. with *fudõde*.

2, — sunrise, and the phrase *fude pudal hobbi mutal*, from sunrise to sunset, or from morning to night.

Puddi, aor. intr. v., to begin. Gen. iv. 26, cap. vi. 1. Bk. F. *De' fudi* id.

Pudol, n., a herb; def. *puđongol*; pl. *pudi*. Arb. عَشَب pl. عَشَاب

Pũlo, nom. gentilitium, a Pulo man, native of Futa; def. *Pũlo-on*; pl. *Fulbe*. Thus are called the natives of the provinces *Fũta-Dũallo* and *Tõro*, with the seat of Government at Timbo; but in the provincialism of Sierra Leone they are called Foulahs, and their country the Foulah country.

Pundo, n., a fugitive; def. *pũndo-on*; pl. *fundi* and *pundi*.

Pũlariji, abs. n. coll., historic traditions and national sayings of the Fulahs. Carminum quoque fragmenta quæ supersunt.

R.

Rabbi, nom. propr., master, Lord. Arb. ^{عز}الرَّب id.

Radi, tr. v. aor., to drive away, to defeat armies, c. acc. pers.

Rasul, invarbl. n., a messenger; κατ'ἐξοχήν. Muhammed the Prophet, as called in Alquoran ^{عز}الرَّسُل ord. pl. ^{عز}الرَّسُول

Rauni, adj., white; impr. pl. *dannēji*.

Rāya, a banner, standard. Lat. vexillum. Def. *ráyaka*; pl. *rayāji*.

Rēdi, aor. intr. v., to be pregnant.

Rēdu, n., womb, belly; def. *rédundu*; pl. *dēdi*.

Rēmi, aor. tr. v., to till the ground. Prst. *rēma*; inf. *rénuḡol*. Partc. *rēmudo*; offic. partc. *remḡwo*, a tiller, a husbandman. Fut. *rēmai*; partc. fut. *remāido*; the future is not only of temporal bearing; the Fulde has this tense also in the lack of a frequentative and potential form, ut Gen. ii. 5. Bk. 2, — also *remmi*, with varying orthography. Videlicet Gen. iii. 23. Bk. 3, *rēmi lēdi*, to plough, turn up the earth. Gen. ii. and iii. Text.

Rēni, aor., neg. *renāli*, tr. v., to keep, take care of, provide for, watch over a person or matter, c. acc. pers. aut rei. Prst. *rēna*; inf. *rénuḡe*; caus. *rénuḡol*. Partc. *rénuḡo*; offic. *renḡwo*. III. rel. conj. *renani*. Prst. *renana*; inf. *renande*. Partc. *renḡndo*; id. qd. I. rad. conj., c. acc. pers. aut rei. Fut. *renanai*. 2, — to guard against one's enemies. c, acc. pers. *Renḡwo*, n. and offic. partc. I. conj., a shepherd, watchman; def. *renḡwo-on*; pl. *renḡbe*.

Renḡwo sūtu, comp. n., a housekeeper, steward, the governor of a whole compound of servant slaves of a household; def. *renḡwo-sūtundu*; pl. *renḡbe jūti*.

Rénugol, abs. n. and caus. inf. I. conj. of *rēna*, the preservation of anything of value, the keeping of a trust.; def. *renugonḡol*. Depositum fidei alicuius commissum.

Renti, intr. aor. Prst. *rentu*, to meet, assemble at a place, c. acc. or c. g loci. 2, — tr. v., to gather, to assemble people. 3, — to bring up allies and confederates, to collect an army. 4, —

to join another party, c. acc. pers. in all these cases. III. rel. conj. *réntini*, aor. id. qd. I. rad. conj. No. 3. B, — the gathering or assembling of people in a certain spot, c. acc. and c. ϵ loci, with intr. turn. Comp. the subj. turn in the rel. or III. conj., Grammar cap. 27 § 88, II. IV. subj. conj. *rentiri*, aor., with abs. and subj. meaning, to gather, collect one's mind. C, — to meditate, ponder, reflect, intr.; id. caus., to meditate or reflect upon a matter, c. acc. rei.

Réntudo, n. and partic. prst. II. intens. conj., a keeper, observer, guard. It is apparently derived from *renti*, to take care.

Rēre, n., the end. Gen. vi. 12. Bk.

Rēwi, aor. indic. and *rēwe*, aor. med. Prst. *rēwa* or *rēwo*; inf. *réude*. Partic. *réudo*. Impr. 2 pers. singl., *rēŭ*; 2 pers. pl. *rēwe*, follow. 1, — intr., to go by, to travel by a road, c. acc. loci. 2, — to travel, pass through a country, c. acc. loci. 3, — seq. *lāna*, to go by canoe, or boat, on board ship. 4, — tr., to follow, obey another person, c. acc. pers. and aor. med. II. conj. *réwete*, who or what is to be followed or obeyed. Thus: *Jōmam Rewetādo*, the Lord, who is to be obeyed. Lat. Dominus reverendus et obsequendus. 5, — to succeed a predecessor by appointment or rather by the right of seniority. The Fulde takes to this v. exclusively to express the successive ages of the members of a family or a household following each other by the date of birth. If then in this way *rēwe* depends from an immediately preceding rel. pron. *mo*, who, the latter is persistingly omitted, viz., *minirāo ϵ rēwe-mo*, the eldest brother and the next who succeeds him (instead of fully, ϵ *mo* or ϵ *mo rēwe-mo*); or, *Hābibu mo Al Hajji ϵ rēwe-mo*, Habib, the eldest of Al Hajji's sons and his brother who follows him:

Rēwi, aor. tr. v., to drive away, to rout an enemy, to persecute.

Riba, prst. t. of impr. beings, it creeps, creeping. II. intens. conj. prst. *ribata*; neg. *ribatāko*; impr. partic. pl. *ribatūŷe*, reptiles.

Arb. رَبَّ fut. تَبَّ

Ribol, impr. n., creeping reptile, an amphibib; def. *ribōngol*; pl. *ribŷŷi*.

Rimi, aor. tr. v., to bear children, to beget, c. acc. *bibe*. Gen. iv. 1.

Bk. 2, — to breed. Gen viii. 17. Bk.

Riwi, aor., to send forth, to drive. Gen. iii. 23. Bk.

Rokayi, aor., prst. t. *rokaya*, to bow with reverence in prayer. Arb. رَكَعَ

Roki, aor. tr. v.; prst. *roku*, to give.

E aki, aor. intr., to be tired, worn out, powerless; prst. *raaka*.

Roti, aor. I. rad conj. not ascertained, but most likely identical with IV., as proved by many cases of precedence. Thus: IV. subj. conj. *rotiri*, to sit together on the floor of a verandah in a house, or also on the earth, for the taking of a meal; parto. *rotirido*. Prst. *rotira*; inf. *rotirde*; parto. pl. *rotirbe*, of people sitting together on the floor partaking of a meal conjointly.

Rotirde, n. and inf. prst. IV. conj., the sitting down to a meal.

Rūki, subj. v. aor., to return; prst. *rūka*; inf. *rūkd*, etc. II. intens. conj. *rukti*, aor.; neg. *ruk'āli*; parto. *rukūdo*. Prst. *rukta*, to go home, return, id. qd. I. conj.; inf. *rukture* and *rukūde*. Parto. *rukutulo*; past *rukūlo*, one who has reached home. Fut. *ruk'ai*.

Rulde, n., a cloud; def. *rūldmde*; pl. *dūle*.

Runde, n., a slave-yard; def. *rūndende*; pl. *dūnde*.

Rundi, aor. tr. v., to bear, carry a thing away. Prst. t. *runda*; inf. *rūndude*. Parto. *rūndudo*; prst parto. *rundādo*, one who is borne or carried away. 2, — intr. or subj., to be pregnant; caus. inf. *rundigol*, the state of pregnancy. Parto. *rundido*, a pregnant woman. 3. *Rundini*, aor. III. rel. conj. id. qd. I. rad. conj. No. 1. B, — to take up a load from the ground in order to carry it off.

Rūndigol, n. and caus. inf. aor., the pregnancy of women; def. st. *rundigongol*.

Ruti, aor. intr. v., to turn away, to depart.

Ruti, aor. intr. v., to be willing, to wish, want; neg. *rutāli*.

S.

Sā'a, abs. n., *sā'a-on*, coll., hour, certain time, moment of time. B,

on-sā'a or *on-sā'a*, adv. temp., at that very time. Arb. سَاعَةً

Sā'a wolūla, comp. n., prayer time, nine o'clock A.M. Arb.

مَلَّةُ الصَّحَى

Sabbabu and *sabbu*, conj., in order to. 2, — for the sake of, seq. inf. and finite v. 3, — because—*sabbu o andā*, because he does not know, and *sabbu lanjāgol*, in order to inquire, c. inf. or finite v.

Sabain, card. numb., seventy. Arb. سَبْعُونَ Gen. iv. 24. Bk.

Sabbi, tr. v., to await one.

Sabbuna, conj., because. 2, — prep., because.

Saffa e saffa, comp. adv. loci, the respective position of two lines of

battle. Arb. سَفَّافًا

Saffi, n., front of an army facing an opposing foe. Lat. acies.

Def. *saffindi*. Arb. السَّفِّ and adv. سَفًّا

Sagalge, pl. n., things, work. Exod. xx. 9. Bk.

Sagatādo, n., a young and strong man; def. —on; pl. *sagatābe*.

Saida, n., mark. Gen. iv. 15. Bk.

Saihūti, abs. n., the office of a Sheikh; def. *saihūti-on* and —ndi.

Arb. الشَّيْخُوتِ

Saka, also *sakani*, restrictive conj., much less than, far from it that, seq. finite v., prst. or aor. 2, — affirm. conj., depend upon that, seq. finite v. prst. or aor.

Sakti, intr. v., to be last, persl. and impersl. II. intens. conj., *sakti*, aor., id. qd. I. rad. b, — to do a thing for the last time, c. inf. v. alterius. c, — with impr. subj., of something occurring for the last time, c. inf. v., *heütigol-mako sakti*, it was his last coming. IV. subj. conj., *saktiri*, aor. ut I. rad. conj., to be the last, persl. and impersl., mostly constr. with partic. *nellādo saktirido*, the last messenger, and impersl. *bullōre saktirnde*, the

last tower. B, *Saktniri*, tr. v., to lay a stone or thing as the undermost=the last, i.e., to lay a foundation for a work. This form is a combination of the III. and IV. conj. Interconnectional forms of this kind are not rare in the Fulde, and we meet in one and the same verbal root compositions between the II. and III. conj., or the II. and IV., or even the III. and IV. conjugations. These productions owe their origin to the genius of the language, and unless a man has gained experience from a long stay among the nation it would be difficult to entertain any fixed rule about their meaning, but so much can be said that the final inflexion settles, if not in all, at least in many cases, the actual bearing of the finite verb.

Salfana, abs. n. or adv. temp., prayer-time at noon. Arb. صَلَاةُ الظُّهْرِ

Salli, aor. subj. v., to decline, to refuse; neg. *sallāli*. Prst. *salla*; str. prst. *Mi sálluke*, I am not willing; str. aor. *o sallike*, he declined; neg. *Mi sallāko*, 1 pers. prst., I do not object, I agree.

Salli, inf. aor., to be in power, to rule; id. — c. dou pers. ant loci., to rule over; parto. aor., *sallido*, a ruler, sovereign. Prst. *salla* and *sallu*; inf. *sállude*; parto. *sálludo*. II. intens. conj. *salliti*, ut I. conj. B, — to have dominion, to rule over, with dou pers. ant loci. Parto. *sallifido*; pl. *sallitibe*. Prst. *sallita*. Arb. سَلَّطَ V. conj. سَلَّطَ

Sallifido, n. and parto. aor. II. conj., a ruler, sovereign; pl. *sallitibe*.

From the Arb. parto. V. conj. سَلَّطَ

Salmin, defective v. aor. III. conj., to salute; inf. prst. *salminde*; caus. *salmingol*. Parto. prst. *salmino*; pl. *salmimbe*, an Arabism of سَلَّمَ

Salmingol, abs. n. and caus. inf. prst. of III. conj., a salutation; def. *salmingóngol*. Arb. سَلَّمَ 1 pers. prst. *Mi salmiña*, I salute.

Samāna, n., a fixed or special time. 2, — adv. temp., at a time when. Arb. زَمَانْ

Sambõre, n., turret, watch-tower in the out-works of a strong town or a fortification; def. *sambõrende*; pl. *sambõje*.

Samburi, n., a watch-tower in the bulwarks of a town; def. *sambúríndi*; pl. *sambúji*. Comp. *sambõre*.

Sanne, adv. mod., much, very much. B, — with redupl. *sanne-sanne*, exceedingly, much indeed.

Saaga-mo, comp. adv. loci, where. Br.

Sangol, n., a brook; def. *sangóngol*; pl. *sangõje*.

Sapo, numrl. n. and card. number, ten; pl. *Japánde*, tens; *Japánde tati*, thirty, etc.

Säre, n., def. *strende*; pl. *Jäs*. Arb. *سَار* pl. *سُور*

Säsu, n., travelling bag, hunting pouch, cartouche; def. *sasaga*; pl. *sasõje*.

Säsa, n., def. *sasánda*, tornister, havresac. Br.

Sati, subj. v. aor., to be rare. B, — to be hard, severe, brave, fierce; caus. inf. *satigol*, adv. mod., severely, vehemently; or, simple inf. aor. c. prefix *ko*: *ko sati*, adv. mod., badly, violently. Prst. t. *satu*; inf. *satude*; partic. *satulo*. 2. *Sati*, c. 2 pers., to be hard upon a person. 3, — tr. of No. 2, to press one hard, c. acc. pers. III. rel. conj. *satini*, tr. of *sati*, I. conj. No. 1, and id. qd. in Nos. 2 and 3, so. to give, to give trouble to, to trouble one, to press hard a person, c. acc. or 2 pers. Ex. gr.: *Jelýibe lamdo be satint-be*, the king's trumpeters gave them trouble. IV. subj. conj. *satiri*, aor., ut I. conj. No. 1, to be brave, courageous, etc. Prst. *satira*; inf. *satirde*; caus. *satirgol*. Partic. *satirido*, a brave man; pl. *satirbe*, the crack men in a fighting host.

Satudo, pers. partic. prst. and adj.; pl. *satube*; impr. *satude*, brave, wild. B, — obstinate.

Satirde and *satirgol*, inf. IV. conj. prst., et id. adv. modi, exceedingly, severely. No doubt *sati* is the Arb. *سَدَّ* and the inf. adv. an imitation of Arb. adv. *سَدِيًّا*

Satudo, n. and partic. prst. I. conj., a man of courage, a valiant

warrior, a hero; def. *satudo-on*; pl. *sātuba*. 2, — et *hōre*, a comp. n., sc. *satudo hōre*, an obstinate person.

Saukāje, pl. of *saukal*, a thistle. Gen. iii. 18. Bk.

Saurri, aor., 1 pers. prst.; *Mido saura*, I deliberate. 2, — tr., to consult a person, c. 2 pers., ut Lat. consulere alqm. II. intens. conj. prst. *saurate*, and aor. med. *saurete*, ut I. conj. No. 1, to be under consultation, or engaged with others in deliberation.

Sautu, n., a voice, or what a person says and talks; coll. def. *sautundu*; the pl. *sautūfi* is superseded by the singl. *sautu*.

Arabism from الصَّوتُ

Sebōre-ndiam, comp. n., fountain. Gen. vii. 11 and viii. 2. Bk.

Sēda, adv. temp., a short time, a while. 2, — adv. mod., a little.

Sēda, prst. t., aor. *sēdi*, to testify. III. rel. med. *sedano*, with caus. turn, to bear witness, give evidence to this effect.

Sēde, abs. n., evidence, testimony; and *sēde fenānde*, false oath, perjury.

Sēde, abs. n., a truth, a fact; def. *sēdende*.

Sēde, pl. n., signs. Gen. i. 14. Bk.

Sēdi, aor. intr. v., to depart. 2, — tr., to honour a person, c. acc. or 2 pers. 3, — caus., to make room for a person, c. acc. pers.

Seini, impr. aor., it was. Gen. vi. 5. Bk. (Possibly incorrect).

Seiti, aor. intr. v., to feel vexed, to get angry. III. rel. conj. *seitini*, ut I. rad. conj. The intr. character of verba sentiendi is often preserved unaltered in the rel. conj. as in *memini*, *mūtani*, *nātani*, *réntini*. Vide Grammar, cap. 27, § 83, II. B, — caus. of I. rad. conj., to get angry and vexed with another; or, directly tr., to hate one, c. acc. obj. aut c. *fī* pers. aut rei.

Selli, aor. subj v., to be well; neg. *sellāli*.

Selmina, prst., aor. *selmin*, c. apocopè of *i*, to salute, c. acc. pers.

Arb. سَلَّمَ V. recip. conj. *selmíntiri*, aor., to return a compliment received; or, to salute each other.

Selmin, inf. III. rel. conj. Prst. t. o. apocopè of *de* for *selminde*, occurs in loco nominis. Ex. gr.: *selmin mo-on*, your salutation, for simply *Miñ selmind-on*, I salute you.

Sãe, n., an out-house near a town, suburb, hamlet; def. *sé-ende*; pl. *sãede*.

Sembe, abs. n., might. Gen. vi. 4. Bk.

Sembi, intr. aor., to be strong. Prst. *sembo*; inf. *sémbudo*. Partc. *sémbudo*, a powerful person. III. rel. *sembini*, aor. tr. of I. rad. conj., to strengthen, quicken, to give firmness.

Semiñde, abs. n., shame. Gen. ii. 25. Bk.

Sñdi, aor. tr. v., to share out, to divide a thing, c. acc. rei. III. rel. conj. *sñdini*, aor. Prst. *sñdina*, ut I. rad. conj., to distribute into shares, c. acc. rei. 2, — caus., to share any stuff or matter among a number of people, c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei. V. recip. conj. *sñdintiri*, to share a stuff into equal parts, to distribute among people in equal shares.

Sñi, aor. intr., to appear, to present oneself, to come. Prst. *sña*; inf. *sñide*. Partc. *sñido*. Inf. mood 1 pers. *Mĩñ sñide* I am coming, and *ontuma ññ sñide*? When art thou coming? Id. also for the future, I shall come. 2, — to come away. V. recip. conj. *sñintiri*, aor., of meaning No. 2, in the Grammar, to come away together from a place.

Sñi, aor. subj. v., to rule, to prevail.

Senti, aor., to separate. B, — as *ñendi*. Prst. *ñenda*. Gen. i. 4. C, — as *sendi*. Gen. ii. 10. Bk.

Sngo, adv. loci, aside of a person or a place, c. acc. pers. ant loci.

Serādo, n. and pass. partc. prst. I. conj., the subject of a realm, a protégé of a protectorate; def. *serado-ñ*; pl. *serābe*.

Senñre, n., face, surface. Gen. i. 29. Bk.

Sñri, n., a religious, holy man. 2. *Sñri*, nom. propr. of a follower of this sect. 3, — a descendant of the tribe bearing this name. Def. *seri-ñ*; pl. *sñribe*.

Serrz, n., a dominion, a state; def. *serra-ñ* and *serranga*; pl. *serrāje*.

Si, conditl. conj., if. And if the following word begins with a vowel the conjunction receives an apostrophe *s'*, viz., *s'ññ andi*, if thou knewest.

Si-ima, a comp. disjunctive conj., if—or. *Si* stands in the protase and *ima* in the apodose.

Si and *siko*, conditl. conj., if it were, if it would be, seq. finite v.

Siko-woni, comp. conj., therefore, but.

Si-tq-woni, comp. conj., if it happen, if it would be that, seq. finite v. B, — occurs with a further comb. of *yanda*, the day, at the day when, sc. *si-tq-woni yanda*, if that were at the day when.

Si-wonā, neg. and restrictive conj., unless, but for that, except that.

Ex.: *si wonā duñ mi-ajātā-mo*, was it not for that reason, I could not leave him untouched.

Sibbgre, n. coll., the span of a hand; def. *sibbérēnde*.

Sifa, n., a history, tale, legend, tradition; def. *sifānga*; pl. *sifāfi*.

Arb. صَفَّ

Sifanāfi, also *misalnafi*; def. —*wa*, hypocrite, infidel; pl. *sifanāfibe*.

Dervd. from نَفَقَ in parto. IV. conj. pl. مَخَافَتُونَ id.

Sindi, aor., id. qd. *sēndi*, tr. v., to divide.

Sirku, abs. n., unbelief, ungodliness; def. *sirkūngu* and *sirku-wa*. 2, —

as persl. n. *sirku-wa*, the scornful, the mocker. Arb. كَفُورٌ and

abs. n. كَفُورَةٌ

Siutāgol, n. and caus. inf. I. conj. prst., rest. Exod. xx. 10. Bk.

Siuti, aor. intr. v., to rest. Prst. *siuta*. Gen. iii. 2, and Exod. xx. 10. Bk.

Sḡbal, n., bread, coll.; def. *sobāngal*. Arb. الْعَبَسَ id.

Sobbi, aor. tr. v., to cut, to wound. Prst. *sobba*, c. acc. pers. V. recip. conj. *sobbintiri*, aor., to cut each other.

Sḡdo, n., wash-hand-stand; def. *sódonḡdo*; pl. *sodḡfi*.

Soyi, tr. v., to drive away from a place. 2, — to transport, c. acc. pers.

Sollī, intr. v., to be ready. IV. subj. conj. *solliri*, ut I. conj., and to get ready. 2, — to prepare oneself, reflex., according to No. 2, IV. conj. See Grammar. 3, — to prepare, get ready for to do a thing, c. inf. v. alterius, sc. *meñ solliri rutiāde*, we are ready to go home. B, — to be prepared, ready for a person or a matter, c. ḡ pers. ant rei. Prst. *sollira*; inf. *sollirde*. Parto. prst. *sollirde ḡ mako*, he is prepared, a

pleonasm, c. 3 pers. poss. pron. for the simple particip; past partc. *sohlirādo*, one who stands in readiness.

Spi, tr. v., to observe, perceive, watch, c. acc. obj.

Soki, tr. v., to close, shut. B, — to enclose, shut up. Ex. gr. : *sokū dambugal*, shut the door, 2 pers. impr.

Sokona, n., forearm, from the elbow to the wrist. 2, — a yard measure; def. *sokonanga*; pl. *sokonāje*.

Solāre, n., dust; coll. def. *soldrende*. Gen. ii. 7 and iii. 19. Bk.

Sorti, tr. v., to draw a sword; inf. *sortide*, c. acc. *kāfa*.

Soti, tr. v., to open, i.e., a door or a house. Prst. *sola*.

Soji, intr. v., to take breakfast. Prst. *soju*; inf. *sojude* and *sojugol*.

Sojugol, n. and caus. inf. prst. I. conj., a breakfast.

Subāna, n., morning. Gen. i. 8. Bk. Arb. صَبَاحَانْ and صَبَاحْ

Subaka, adv. temp., the early morning, the break of day. B, — the time for the early prayer. Dervd. from Arb. ut *subāna*, sc.

أَصْبَحْ elat. صَبَاحْ

Subāldo, n., fisherman; n. and partc. prst. I. conj.; def. — صَافِ; pl. *subālbe*. Arb. صَافِلْ

Sūdi, tr. v., to cover, conceal, to hide. Prst. *sūda*, c. acc. rei. B, — given as *tūdi*. Gen. iii. 8; and 1 pers. prst. t. med. *Mit sūdo*, I am hid. Gen. iv. 14. Bk.

Sukādo, n. and partc. pass. prst. I. conj., a child, utriusque genr. 2, — a youth; pl. *sukābe*, young men, boys. 3, — as diminutive, *sukalel*.

Sūlia, an under-cloth; def. *sullaka*; pl. *sulāje*.

Sūmā, tr. v., to tie, wrap up something, c. acc. rei. Prst. *sūma*; inf. *sumde* or *sūmude*. Partc. *sumdo*; pass. *sumādo*. Fut. *sūmai*. Aor. *sūmi*. IV. subj. conj. *sūmiri*, tr., to tie something, ut I. conj. prst., c. acc. rei. B, — c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, to wrap one up in something, sc. *o sumiri-mo sumānde*, āhe tied him in swaddling-clothes. IV. conj., tr. and caus. Comp. Grammar cap. 28, § 84, No. III. and V.

Súmaie, invarbl. n., the month for keeping the fast of Ramadan, i.e.,

رَمَضَا The root of this word is related with the Arb. v. صَامَ

Heb. צָם, to fast.

Súmande, n. and inf. prst. III. conj. of *sūmi*, a linen cloth, a country cloth to wrap in, a wrapper for babies; def. *sumándende*.

Sūna, 1 pers. prst. *Miñ suna*, I burn something, c. acc. rei. 2, — intr., to be on fire, burning; inf. *sunde*, *sunude*. Parto. *sundo*; pass. *sunādo*; impr. pass. partic. pl. *jāe sunāde*, burnt towns. Aor. *suni*; neg. *sunāli*; caus. inf. *súnigol*. Aor. med. *suna*, it's burnt; pass. aor. *sunīmu*.

Sunāndo, n. and parto. prst. III. rel. conj. of *sūna-mi*, I hate, viz., a hater; def. *sunāndo-on*; pl. *sunāmba*.

Sunāre, abs. n., covetousness. Exod. xx. 17. Bk.

Sінде, abs. n., sine pl., a secret; def. *súndende*. 2, — with prep. *e*, i.e., *e sінде*, adv. mod., secretly.

Sundu, n., a fowl; def. *súndundu*. Gen. ii. 19, and id. — as *sondu*; pl. *sondūji*. Gen. vii. 14. Bk.

Sunkwi, aor., to bow down. Of this v. appears a potential, or rather conjunctive prst., or what may be called jussive and preceded by the neg. conjunction *wōta*, sc. *wōta sunkwīyo*, thou shalt not bow down. Exod. xx. 5. Bk.

Sura, n., image, likeness; def. *súra-on*. Arb. الصُّورَة from v. صَارَ to form.

Surauel, n., def. *surauengel*, song, section, division, quasi chapter in a written work, etc. Arb. صُورَة Gen. viii. 1. Bk.

Sūri, a component part of *sā-a-sūri*. Comp. in the Grammar the adv. temp., the afternoon.

Sūri, aor. tr. v., to form. Prst. *sūra*. Inf. *sūrde*. Parto. *sūrdo*. III. rel. conj. *sūrini* and *sūrmi*. Aor. id. qd. I. rad. conj., to form. Arb. صَارَ

Sūsi, aor., indirectly tr., to face a person, to deal with, to speak to him, c. acc. pers. 2, — tr., to oppose, provoke, defy a person, c.

acc. pers. Prst. t. *sūsa*; neg. *sūsātā*, contr. *susā*. Caus. inf. *sūsugol*. Fut. *sūsai*.

Sutirgal, n., a key; def. *sutirgdāgal*; pl. *sutīje*.

Sūtu, n., a house; def. *sūtundu*; pl. *jūti*.

Sutūru, coll. n., clothing. Gen. iii. 21. Bk.

Suja, also *suju*, prst. t., tr. and intr., to worship; inf. *sūjude*. Parto. *sūjudo*, 2 pers. conj. singl. *yō an suja*, thou shall worship. Impr. 2 pers. *sujū*, worship thou. Id. neg. c. imperl. affix *ndiā*, them, i.e., *wəta suju-ndiā*, do not worship them. Arb. سَجَدَ 2, — to prostrate in touching the ground with the forehead, also a bow of reverence in prayer. Aor. *suji*, with another derv. from سَجَعَ

Suyūfu sañili, the swords of the blessed. Orig. Arb. سَيَوفُ السَّعِيلِ

In Lat. *gladii beatorum*.

T.

Ta'alibi and *ta'alibo*, def. *ta'alibo-on*, a student of Alqnoran and a teacher of Moslem law. 2, — a follower of one of the learned Moslem Priests, a disciple in Islam; pl. *ta'alibābe*. Of Arb. derivation تَالِيفٌ inf. II. conj. تَالِيفٌ

Tabalde, n., a kettle-drum; def. *tabaldende*; pl. *tabdīje*.

Tabalde-jamdi, comp. n., musical bells; id. *tabalde jamji*.

Tabi, impr. aor. 3 pers., it rains; neg. *tabāli*. III. rel. *tabini*, aor., caus. of I. rad. conj. of persl. signification, to send rain, cause rain to fall. Ger. regnen lassen.

Tabbido, n. and partic. aor. I. conj., one who abides; pl. *tabbibe*; inf. *tabbi*.

Tabdwo, n. and partic. offic. I. conj. of *tāba*, i.e., a follower of God and His word, a zealous and devout Moslem; pl. *tabbde*.

Dervd. from Arb. *v. رَابَّ* to return, viz., to God, be converted.

Tagādo, n. and partic. pass. I. conj. prst. of *tagi*, to create, so. a creature, i.e., a man; pl. *tagābe*, and impr. *tagādi*. Gen. i. 27. Bk.

Taggi, aor. I. conj., to create; and *taggiri*, aor. IV. conj. id. Gen. i. 27. Bk.

Taggumi, 1 pers. prst. I. conj., I create. Gen. vii. 4. Bk.

Taire, n., wound, wounding. Gen. iv. 23. Bk.

Takam, n., a settler, colonist; pl. *takambe*.

Tākudo, n. and partic. prst. of *o taku*, he creates, i.e., the creator. Aor. *taki*.

Tamaha, n., imagination; def. *tamahaka*. Gen. vi. 5. Bk.

Tamaro, n., a tree; def. *tamaroto*, also *tamaroŋo*; pl. *tamarōŋe*.

Dervd. from Arb. *الشجرة*

Támbeŋe, n., grief, pain; def. *tambeŋende*. Arabism *تَبَّ*

Támmeŋe, ordinal number impr. form, the third. This form is proper to nouns of the V. and VI. class, the pronoml. affix of which is *nde* in singl.; def. *tammeŋende*. In this case it refers to *bullōŋe*, a watch-tower, thus, *bullōŋe tammeŋende*, the third tower; it is deflected from *tammu*, persl. pron. Grammar, cap. 23, § 50, B.

Tampi, aor. intr. v., to take the trouble to, to exert oneself, to take pains in a matter. III. rel. conj. *tampani* with caus. turn, to attend to the wants and comforts of another. B, — to nurse or comfort one who needs it; in both cases c. acc. pers.

Tammu, 3 pers. prst. med. I. conj., he is perfect, accomplished; id. impr., it is finished, done. Aor. *tammi*, intr. and impr., it is finished, it is done. III. rel. conj. *tammini*, aor. trans. of I. rad. conj., to accomplish, to finish a task. Prst. *tammina*; inf. *támminde*; caus. *tammiŋol*. Partic. pl. *tammiŋbe*. B, — as prst. med. *tammuno*, ut I. conj., it is accomplished, brought to the end. Ger. vollenden, intr. es ist vollendet. Arb. *آتَمَ* IV. *آتَمَ* Heb. *הָתַם* adj. *הָתַם* or *הָתַח* id.

Tammu, adj. perfect; def. persl. *tāmmu-ot*; pl. *tāmmube*; impr. *tāmmude*.

Tana, prep., besides, a part from, with exception of; constr. c. poss. pron. so. *tand-am*, beside myself, *tand-ma-a*, beside thyself, *tand-mako*, except himself. Synonymous c. Arb. ^{تَـ}عَـيْـرَـيْ id. so. ^{عَـيْـرَـيْ} and ^{عَـيْـرَـكْ}

Tan, adv. mod., only; but if the initial of the following word be a dental or sybillant it is spoken *tan* with a lingual n. B, — also as *tut* or *tun*.

Tāra, n., a woman of a harem, a concubine; def. *tara-ot*; pl. *tarābe*.

Tāre, n., def. *tāre-ot*, a husband. Gen. iii. 6. Bk.

Tāre-g, prep., with. Gen. vi. 17; and *tāre g hōre-māda*, with thyself. Gen. viii. 17. Bk.

Tarika, abs. n., the way of faith, the teachings of Alquoran and of Islam. Arb. ^{طَرِيقَ} id. qd. ^{هَـنَـيْ} 2, — nom. propr. of a Moslem sect.

Tāro, intr. and impr. prst., it hangs down, grows over, as said of the runners of creeping plants growing over walls and roofs. II. intens. conj., *taroto*. Of this an impr. partic. prst. *tarotōngel*, which refers to *delbōngol*, def. st. of *delbol*, a vine spreading its fruitful branches over the housetops. Comp. Grammar, impr. partic., cap. 25, § 76.

Tashīru fī mustarīdīna, orig. Arabic, an admonition to, or for those who wish to walk straight, or, to do what is right.

^{تَرَكِبْـرَـيْ} ^{مُسْتَرِـدِـيْنَ}

Tāta, n., a fortified wall; def. *tātaka*; pl. *tatāje*.

Tatabērende, also *tatabūrende*, def. st. of *tatāgre*, impr. ordinal number, the third, and is deflected from the persl. form *tātābunu*. This form belongs to nouns of the V. and VI. class, the pronoml. affix of which is *nda*. In the present case the ordinal refers to *sambōre*, a watch-tower; def. *sambōrende*. Vide Grammar, cap. 23, § 50, B.

Tuti, cardinal number, and adv., three.

Taji, aor. tr. v., to cut off, cut in two; id. seq. *yēso ko-q-q*, a phrase to waylay a person, to cut off one's pass behind him; also, to cut off an enemy's retreat. B, — trop., to spoil one's prospects; to frustrate one's plans. 2. *Taji*, to arrange matters, to settle a dispute. 3, — to stop short in prayer. Prst. *taja*; neg. *tafatā*; inf. *tajude*; caus. *tājugol*; aor. *tajigol*; partic. *tajudo*; fut. *tajai*.

Tau, adv. temp., as yet, still. B, — if under the influence of a negation or neg. v., it must be rendered, not yet.

Tawi, aor. tr. v., to find. Prst. *tawa*; neg. *tawatā*; inf. *taude*. II. intens. conj. med. prst. *tūwate*, subj. turn sine objecto, to find oneself in such and such a position, to find the state of things. B. *Tūwate* can also be given impersonally with *to happen*, the personal object following with the prep. *to*, *unto*, *for* in the dative, sc. *ontuma be badai tūtaka konon be tūwate*, whenever they approached the wall again thus it happened unto them, or, thus they found the state of things. In Ger. *konon be tūwate* would be *Ebendasselbe wider fuhr ihnen*.

Tedi, aor. intr. v., to be strong. Prst. *tedu*; inf. *tedude*. Partic. *tedudo*. 2. *Tediniri*, aor. tr. of I. conj., i.e., to strengthen. The form is a composition of the III. and IV. conj. Consult with regard to compound forms the verb *sakiniri*, and Grammar cap. 28, § 84—5.

Tedudo, n. and partic. prst. I. conj. of *tedi*, i.e., a strong and powerful man; def. — *on*; pl. *tedube*. Thus is rendered the word

العزير in the Arabic Bible.

Teku, abs. n., *tekuko*, thickness.

Telle, n., the river side, the bank of a river; def. *tellende*.

Telli, also *delli*, intr. v., to descend. Prst. *tello*.

Telfigi, invarbl. abs. n., the west, sc. *lēdi telfigi*, the western countries of tropical Africa, particularly between the Niger and Senegal. 2. In a more general sense the west coast.

Tēmedgre, cardinal number and n., hundred; pl. *tēmede*.

Tēti, intr. v., to be heavy, of powerful body. 2, — trop., to be of

high position, of influence, to command respect. Prst. *tətu* ; inf. *tétude* ; caus. *tétugol* ; partc. *tétudo*. III. rel. conj. *tətini*, aor. tr. of I. rad. conj. No. 2, i.e., to show respect to a man, to honour one, c. acc. pers. 2, — caus., to show military honours to one, to present arms before a superior. Ex. : *be tətini-mo*, they presented arms to him, c. acc. pers. V. recip. *tətiniri*, to respect one another, to exchange compliments and civilities ; inf. *tətinirde* ; partc. pl. *tətinirbe* ; prst. *tətinira*.

Tetike, n., breast, belly ; def. *tetikake* ; pl. *tetikəje*.

Tətu, adj., honourable ; def. *tətu-on* ; pers. pl. *tétube*.

Tétude, n. and inf. prst. I. conj. of *tətu*, i.e., honour, glory.

Tétudo, n. and partc. prst. I. conj. *tétu*, a man of position and honour. B, — a mighty and powerful man ; pl. *tétube*.

Təu, n. coll., the flesh of man or beast ; def. *təuŋu*.

Tidi, intr. v., to be strong, stout. B, — impr., to be fortified. 2, — trop., to be hard, earnest, to give warning, viz., *hálaka tidi*, the language was in earnest, the words were a warning. III. rel. *tídini*, tr. of I. conj. No. 1, i.e., to strengthen, to fortify ; id. in med. prst. *tíduno*, pass. as I. conj. B, whatever has been made strong and fortified, sc. *säre tíduno*, a fortified town, made strong by works against attack. After the persl. partc. *tidunədo* is formed an impr. form, *tidunənde*, which refers to *säre*, and *tidunəde* refers to *jāe*, towns, the particip receives the pronoml. affix of its noun, which in this case is *särende* in singl. and *jāede* in pl.

Tido and *tidi*, adj., strong, powerful. 2, — trop., hard, severe ; pl. *tídube* ; impr. pl. *tídude*. Vide Grammar, impr. adj., cap. 20, § 41.

Tídudo, n. and partc. prst. I. conj. of *tidu*, he is strong, sc. a strong, powerful man ; pl. *tídube* ; inf. prst. I. conj. *tídude*.

Tíduno, n., def. *tidunóno*, a fortified place ; pl. *tidunəje*.

Tikere, n., grief, pain, coll. ; def. *tikérende*. 2, — dissimulation.

Tiki, intr. v., to be grieved, mortified ; neg. *tikāli*. Prst. *tiku* ; caus. inf. *tikugol*.

Tiki e gonga, a phrase, to be wroth very much. Gen. iv. 5. Bk.

Tiki, adv. mod., even self. 2, — as apposition to possessive pronouns

it bestows emphasis as *inde-mako tiki*, his own name, lit., his name itself; or, *inde-māda tiki*, thy very name. 3, — in comb. with pers. pronouns it renders them reflexive ones, viz., *ko miā tiki*, I myself; *ko-añ tiki*, thou thyself, etc.

Tilfi, aor. intr. v., to perish, spoil, go to ruin; id. with passive form, *tilfima*, it was spoiled, also he perished, ut Gr. ἀπώλετο. Prst. o *tilfu*, he is lost; impr. ruined; inf. *tilfude*. Parto. *tilfudo*, a ruined man. Lat. peritus est. Pass. parto. *tilfādo*; pl. *tilfābe*, lost ones. Lat. periti. Impr. pl. *tilfāde*. Ex. gr.: *meñ aši ko ammenko g-no-g tilfāde*, we have left behind all we possess as if going to ruin.

Timmi, intr. v., to be accomplished, perfect. 2, — tr., to accomplish, to finish a work. 3, — impr., to stop, be finished, be done; caus. inf. *timmigol*, the finishing, bringing to end a matter. Prst. *timma*, tr., and *timmu*, intr., according to Nos. 1, 2, 3, as above. Inf. *timmude*; parto. *timmudo*, tr., who does finish, and intr., a perfect man. 4, — with caus. inf. *timmugol* is used adverbially, lastly, at last. II. conj. med. prst. *timmoto*, subj., to be distinguished, learned.

Timmodo, n. and parto. prst. I. conj., a scholar, or priest, distinguished by his learning in Alquoran and other Arabic literature treating of Islam. 2, — a Moslem of acknowledged piety and learning; def. *timmodo-on*; pl. *timmove*, id., also as *timmudo*.

Arb. 

Timmugol, n. and caus. inf. prst. I. conj. of *timmu*, i.e., the finishing of—the fulfilment, the final settlement of a matter, a business; def. st. *timmugol-gol*, the end.

Tināgo, n. and caus. inf. prst. I. conj. of *tina-mi*, I teach, i.e., teaching, instruction. F. Ds' *tināgol*. Gen. vi. 3. Bk.

Tnēlde, abs. n., def. *tinēldonde*, wisdom, information.

Tīni, tr. v., to teach, instruct, give information, c. acc. or g pers. Prst. *tina*; inf. *tinide* and *tinude*; caus. inf. aor. *tinigol*; caus. inf. prst. *tinugol*; parto. *tinudo*. II. conj. *tinti*, aor.; prst. *tinta*, to instruct one in an object, c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei. Inf. *tinude*; parto. *tinudo*. III. rel. conj. *tinini*, caus. of I. conj.

et id. qd. II. intens. conj., to give information, instruction, or an explanation to a person about a matter, c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei. B, — with regard to a locality, c. acc. pers. et loci. Prst. *tínina*; inf. *tíninde*; caus. *tíninǵol*; partic. pl. *tínimbe*. 2, — with intens. form *tintini*, has the same force as the simple aor. *tínini*.

Tini, n., a fig tree; def. *tiningi*. Arb. نِينَة or نِين Heb. תְּנִינָה id.

Tíninde, n. and inf. prst. III. conj. of *tini*, i.e., instruction, lesson, direction.

Tínni, intr. v., to suppose, imagine, suspect.

Tinnu, intr. v. prst. t., he is quick about it, he makes haste; neg. *tinnata*; caus. inf. *tinnugol*=adv. quickly. Lat. coloriter. 2. When another v. depends from *tinnu*, so as to complete its meaning, *tinnu* is to be rendered abverbially in English, so *yõ o tinnu yahtu*, let him walk fast, or make haste and go. Lit., let him be quick and walk.

Tipo, 3 impr. prst. I. conj., it drops, it flows down in drops, as said of balms and ointments in the way of application. B, — refers also particularly to the exudations of bituminous plants. II. intens. conj. prst. *típoto*, id. qd. I. rad. conj.; inf. *tipotǵde*. Ex. gr.: *nde-típoto* and *ndi-típoto* 3 pers. prst., it drops or it flows, and thus two impr. partic. prst. *tipotǵnde* and *tipotǵndi*, flowing, falling down in drops. Both the pronouns and the participials are influenced here by the impr. article affix *nde*, which is proper to nouns of the V. and VI. class, and in this present case to *jawawérende*, def. of *jawawere*, dew; and also to *dandándindi*, def. st. of *dandandi*, ointment, balm; of the pl. *Jawdwede* the impr. partic. is *tipotǵde*. III. rel. conj. med. prst. *tipino*; aor. *tipine*, impr. and intr. ut I. conj., and of the same meaning. Vide Grammar, impr. partic., cap. 25, § 76.

Tp, prep. of many meanings. *a*, personal: among, before, from, in, to, over, under, unto. *b*, temporal: at, for, during. *c*, local and temporal: through. Ex. gr.: *tq gaita*, through a hole; *tq memne hakúndere*, during the gentle blowing of the evening air; *tq yësa Allah*, before the face of God; *tq Kirǵnus*, under the reign of

Cyrenius; *meñ ari tq māda*, we come to thee; and *osēndi-ndi tq tā-ālibābe-mako*, he divided it among his scholars. 2. *Tq* in combination with other prepos., sc. c. *hā*, ut *hā-tq*, until: *hā-tq säre no wī-e Ndsira*. 3, — with loc. adv., viz., *tq-dou* & *tq-lp-i*, above and below; *tq-bāwa*, behind; *tq-ndēr*, inside, i.e., a house.

Tq, adv. loc., where.

Tq, conj., if. Gen. iv. 7. Bk.

Tq-ndēr, comp. adv. loc. inside, sc. *tq-ndēr galle*, in the garden.

Tobi, impr. aor. 3 pers., it rains; id. as neg. *tqbāi*, it rained not. Gen. ii. 5. Bk.

Todi, aor. tr. v. (may be *toti*), to give. Prst. *toda-mi*, I give. II. intens. conj. *tóditi*, tr., ut I. rad. conj., to give. B, — c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, to give a thing to another one for the sake of keeping it in his trust, or to entrust a person with a thing.

Toggōre, n., shirt, wearing apparel; def. *toggōrende*; pl. *toggōfe*. Gen. iii. 21. Bk.

Tokki, aor. tr. and intr., to follow, to obey. F. Ds' *Joki*. Gen. v. 24. Bk.

Tokoro, n., namesake; def. *tokoro-on*; pl. *tokóroba*.

Tókoso, n., a little boy, the youngest of brothers; def. *tokósoron*; pl. *tokósoba*.

Tónyi, tr. v., to prove a thing, c. acc. rei.

Toñ, adv. loc., yonder, thither, there.

Tongi, tr. v., to provoke a person, c. acc. pers.

Tp̄ri, aor. intr. v., to pray, to beg, ask. 2, — tr., to beg of a person, to ask a person, c. acc. pers., sc. *t̄p̄ri Allah*, to pray to God, or to ask God in prayer. B, — c. acc. pers. et *fī* rei, to ask a person for a thing; id. to ask on behalf of another person, or in behalf of an object, sc. o *t̄p̄ri Allah fī Sēgo*, he prayed to God in favour of *Sēgo-town*, c. acc. pers. et *fī* obj. Prst. *t̄p̄ro* and *t̄p̄ra*; inf. *tórode* and *torāde*. Parto. *torp̄do*; id. qd. aor., tr. and intr., to ask a person for something, c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei. *Meñ ari tq-māda torāde-ma barki*, we come to thee to ask some favour of thee. Fut. *t̄prai*; neg. *toratā*; inf. *t̄prai*. Parto. *toraido*. II. intens. conj. *tóroto*, prst. t.; id. qd. I. rad. conj. 1 and 2, especially for earnest and frequent prayer. Inf.

torótode. Partic. *torotôdo*, a prayerful man. 2, — a beggar; def. *torotôdo-on*; pl. *torotôbe*.

Tôro, nom. gentilitium, a native of the parts of *Fûta Tôro*; pl. *Tôrôbe*.

Torra, also *torrâda*, sorrow. Gen. iii. 16. Bk.

Tóude, abs. n., height; def. *toudende*. Dervd. from *towi*, to be high. It is the inf. prst. I. conj. of *tôwu*, it is high.

Tóudo, n., def. *tóudo-on*, a person of high rank; pl. *tóube*. The noun is the partic. prst. I. conj. of *tôwu*, it is high. 2. *Bî-tóudo*, comp. n., son of a great man; but par excellence for the

Arb. ابن الغلي Son of the Most High, i.e., of God.

Tôwi, aor., persl. imperal., to be high; deep. Prst. *tôwu*; inf. *tóude*; partic. *tóudo*; pl. *tóube*.

Tôwi and *tôwu*, adj., def. *tôwu-on*; pl. *tóube*; impr. pl. *tóude*.

Tsâfi, def. *tsâfingi*, graven image. Exod. xx. 4. Bk.

Tsakka, def. *tsakkaka*, midst, firmament. Gen. i. 6. Bk.

Tsêtu, n., def. *tsêtungu*, dry season. Gen. viii. 22. Bk.

Tsôdol, n., heel; def. *tsôdôngol*. Gen. iii. 15. Bk.

Tsûdi, intr. v., to hide. Gen. iii. 8, and id. as *sûdi*, cap. iv. 14. Bk.

Tûbi, aor. intr. v., to return. 2, — trop., to repent, to be converted.

B, — seq. *Allah*, to turn to God, i.e., to become a convert to Islam. III. rel. conj. *tûbani*, with caus. force, to ask forgiveness of a person. B, — seq. *Allah*, to confess to God, to ask forgiveness of God, to rely upon the mercy of God. Ex. gr.: *yô o tûbani-Allah wqta o tubanî-la*, he must confess his sins to God, he must not ask forgiveness of me. This verb, which is derived from تَابَ in Arb. and constr. in the same way, occurs in the prst. as *tûba* and *tâba*, in aor. often as *tâbi*.

Tuma, conj., when; id. often in association with *adan*, at first;

adan tuma, when, or at first when. Arb. ثم

Tumânde, conj., because.

Tumão, conj., whenever, as often as. 2, — adv. temp., often.

Tut, adv. mod., only.

Tūri, aor., to prostrate in prayer; id. in strong aor. *tūrike*. Prst. t. 1 pers. *mi tūra*, I prostrate in prayer; id. in strong form *tūrake*. B, — II. conj. med. prst. *mi tūrate*, and the aor. *tūrete*.

All these forms mean, to prostrate, ut *tūri* I. conj. Arb. تُورِي

Tutūt, adv. mod., continually. Gen. viii. 15. Bk.

Tyawī, intr. aor., to ascend. Prst. *Miā tyawa*, I ascend. Dervd. from Arb. تَوَاعَى

J.

Jabbi, intr. v. *a*, to meet with consent, to find favour, to be accepted. *b*, intr. and impr., it was accepted, it was granted, it was allowed, etc.; id. with str. aor. *jabbūke*; neg. *jabbūka*. Prst. t. *o jabba*, he consents, and with str. prst. *jābbaka*, it is granted; neg. *jābbāko*. 2, — c. acc. rei et *g* pers., to obey a person in a matter, or to comply with the request of a person for something, viz., be *jabbi dūn g mako*, they obeyed him in this respect. 3, — to receive one with honour, c. acc. pers. 4, — c. *dīna*, to embrace Islam, to believe in the dictates of Alquoran. 5, — to take away, seize a thing, c. acc. rei. III. rel. conj. *jabbani*, caus. of I. conj. *a* and *b*, to bestow a favour, to show kindness to a person, c. acc. pers. 2, id. with Allah, God, as subj., to forgive, i.e., *Allah jābāni-mo*, God forgave him, and *yā Jōmam jābban meā*, O God, forgive us. 3, — with intr. turn, to be favoured, to obtain a favour. The III. conj. intr. compare Grammar, cap. 27, § 83, II. Prst. *jābbana*; neg. *jābbantā*; inf. *jābbānde*. Parto. pl. *jābbāmbe*. Fut. *jābbanai*. Fut. parto. *jābbāndido*.

Jābī, intr. v., to answer, to reply; id. neg. *jābalī*, to say No, to refuse, to decline. 2, — caus., to answer a person, to give consent to, c. acc. pers. Ex.: *dawbo jālūnūli*, the woman

answered it, i.e., *bqdi-ndi*, the serpent. 3, — tr. v., to receive one as a friend, c. acc. pers., sc. *o jābi-mo*, he received him kindly. Prst. t. *jāba* and *jābo*; inf. *jābude*. Parto. *jābudo*. II. intens. conj. *jābotw*; prst. ut I. conj.; Nos. 1 and 2, with precision, *Allah jāboto kalla mo tóoto dóm-mo*. III. rel. conj. *jābani*, aor. caus., to answer a person to a certain effect; or, by telling him so and so, c. acc. pers. seq. finite v. indic. or conj. 2, — to grant a person's request, c. acc. pers.; and with *Allah* as subj., to hear and to answer a prayer, sc. *Allah jābāni-mo*, God heard, or answered his prayer. 8. A, — to request an interview with, to seek a parley with a person, c. acc. pers. B, — to give a call of courtesy, to see a person and salute him, c. acc. pers. 4, — caus., to open one's mind to another person, c. acc. pers. IV. subj. conj. *jābori* and *jāburi*, inf. aor., tropical with instrumental turn, ut III. conj. No. 1, to answer a person to certain ends, to declare one's will and intention to another person, c. dupl. acc. pers. et nom. rei. Ex. gr.: *be yahui be hautti-mo be jāburi-mo haure*, they went over, overtook him and declared war with him. Prst. t. of III. conj. *jābana*; inf. *jābānde*; caus. *jābāngol*. IV. conj. prst. *jābura* or *jābora*; inf. *jāborde*; caus. *jāborgol*; parto. *jābórdo*, etc.

Jābi, impr. and intr., to be welcome, to be acceptable. Prst. *jābu*; inf. *jābude*. Caus. *jābugol*.

Jaddi, n., body, frame of a person or animal; def. *jaddindi*. B, — c. prep. *g* it becomes an adv. mod., sc. *g-jaddi*, personally, bodily, sc. *ala omo yiāli-mo g jaddi*, but nobody saw him bodily.

Adv. جَدَّ جَا

Jaggu, n., def. *Jaggungu*, bondage. Exod. xx. 2. Bk.

Jaini, aor. subj. v., to go by, to ease one's self. Prst. *jainu*, etc.

Jāki, aor., impr. and tr., to hit, to strike, to fall upon an object, c. acc. rei, viz., applied to shots and arrows hitting an object.

2. *Jāki*, tr. v., to take, acc. rei.

Jaki, aor. tr. v., to chew a thing; inf. *jakide*. Prst. *jaka*; inf. *jakude*. III. rel. *jakani*, to bite, c. acc. rei. Prst. *jakana*; inf. *jakānde*. 2, — caus., to give a person something to chew, c.

dupl. acc. pers. et rei, *o Jakani-mo*, he gave him Kola-nut to chew.

Jalbi, aor. intr., to flame. II. conj. prst. t. *Jalbito*, ut I. conj. with an impr. parto. *Jalbitŋki*, the flaming one, i.e., *káfŋhi*, a sword; def. *kafŋhiki*. Gen. vii. 12. Bk. III. rel. conj. *Jalbini*, aor., caus. of I. rad. conj., to spread a flaming light, diffuse light; thus the persl. parto. prst. *Jalbindo* refers to God as creator of the heavenly bodies into shining lights. Gen. i.

Jālība, propr. n., the river Niger in his youth, the source of which is said to be in the Koranko country.

Jalli, intr. aor., to laugh. Prst. *o Jalla*, he laughs.

Jalul, n., a mist, a fresh water spring; def. *Jalulŋul*; pl. *Jaludi*.

Arb. عَيْن

Jamāna, def. *Jamāna-on*, coll., open, populous country. Arb. جَمْعَان

Jandi, adj., big; impr. pl. *Jandube*.

Janfuou, n., a virgin; def. *Janfuou-on*, also *Janjiwŋŋu*.

Janūba, n., sin; c. persl. definition *Janūba-on*; pl. *Janubāŋe*. Dervd.

from Arb. جَنَب pl. جنوب id.

Jani, intr. v., to read. B, — tr., to read a book, *Jani dəfters*. 2, — to write from dictation, to dictate, tr., c. acc. rei. B, — c. strong aor. *Janike*; neg. *Janāke*. Plusq. perf. *Janinō*. Prst. t. *Jana*; neg. *Jantā*; inf. *Janude*. Parto. offio. *Janŋwo*. II. conj. prst. *Janta*; id. c. redupl. *Jantata*, and str. *Jantake*; neg. *Jantāko*, c. redupl. *Jantatāko*. Simple aor. *Janti*; neg. *Jantāli*; str. aor. *Jantike*; neg. *Jantāke*. Plusq. perf. *Jantinō*; neg. *Jantinō*. Str. form *Jantinōke*; neg. *Jantanŋko*.

Jandnde, coll. n., strange property, a strange and foreign land.

Janfa or *Janfi*, n., deceitfulness, hypocrisy, calumny; pl. *Janfaŋi*. 2, — c. prep. *ŋ*, i.e., *ŋ-Janfi*, deceitfully, covertly, by surprise.

Janŋol, hail, snow, cold weather; def. *Janŋŋol*.

Japdnde, a numeral n. in the pl. tense from singl. *sapo*, ten. Any of the units from 1 to 9 when put in apposition to *japdnde* obtains multiplicative power and consequently the tens from 20 to 100 are formed in this way, sc. *Japdnde dido*, 20; — *tati*, 80;

— *nai*, 40; — *juwi*, 50; — *jēgo*, 60; — *sapo*, 100; and 100 with a proper word *temedére*.

Jardbuie, n., temptation, trial. Arb. جَرَبُوتَة or يَجَارِب or جَرِيمَة

Jurbi, tr. v., to try, tempt, put to the test, c. acc. pers. Arb. جَرَب

IV. conj.

Jaribori, ut I. conj., to try, prove, test. Prst. *jaribora*. Partc.

Jaribórdo, with 3 pers. conj. prst. *yo o jaribór-on*, that he may try you. Verbs of abs. notion remain frequently tr. in the IV. or subj. conj. Grammar cap. 28, § 84—5.

Jariba, tr. v., to visit with chastisement, to requite. Arb. جَرَب

Járodo, he is bringing, parto. prst. I. conj. of *o járo*, he brings. Exod. xx. 8.

Jatí, also *jeti*, aor. tr. v., to take away, take up something in haste.

2, — to deprive one of an office, c. acc. pers. Prst. *jeta* or *jata*; inf. *jatude*. II. intens. conj. *jétata*, id. qd. I. conj.

Jafírka, breadth. Gen. vi. 15. Bk.

Jaude, coll. n., money; def. *Jaudende*.

Jaugol, n., property; def. *Jaugól-gol*.

Jawni, intr. v., to be on fire, to burn, to blaze up in flames, as said of a burning grass field or the conflagration of a whole town.

Jauri, coll. n., powder; def. *Jaurindi*.

Jawahíru-l'ma'āni, the jewels of instruction; treasures of knowledge. This is the title of a book in Arabic which is much thought of in Africa, containing choice pieces of religious thoughts on Islam. جَوَاهِرُ الْمَعَانِي

Jawāwre, morning dew; def. *Jawāwórende*; pl. *Jawāwe*.

Jawi, intr., to go on shore, c. acc. loc. aut sine loco.

Jebbili, intr., related to *jabbi*, to embrace Islam; with str. aor. *Jebbilike*.

Jédídabu, ordinal number in persl. form, the seventh. It is derivd. from the cardinal number *Jédídí*, seven.

Jédídí, also *Jédído*, cardinal number, seven.

Jədu or *sətu*, n., dry season; def. *Jədundu* or *sətisagu*.

Jəgəbərə, impr. ordinal number, the sixth. Dervd. from *Jəgabu*, peral. Vide ordinals, impr. forms, Grammar cap. 23, § 50, B.

Jəgəburu, impr. ordinal number, the sixth. Comp. Grammar cap. 23, § 50, A.

Jəgo, cardinal number, six.

Jəi, tr. v., to have, to hold a thing, c. acc. rei; prst. *Jəa*; inf. *Jəude*.

II. intens. conj. *Jəiti*, ut I. conj., to keep something in possession, c. acc. rei; neg. *Jəitāli*. Parto. *Jəisido*. Caus. inf. *Jəttigol*.

Jəingol, n., light; pl. *Jəili*. Gen. i. 4. Bk.

Jəisi, invarbl. n., military parade, display of soldierlike drill with bands. 2. Id. also spoken *Jəisi*.

Jəisi, id. qd. *Jəsi*, seq. *yəso ko-qə*, tr. v., to welcome a great man and his followers with demonstrations of honour and joy.

Jəiyo, def. *Jəiyo-ə*, an adjutant or lieutenant of an African king. B, — a king's herald, his trumpeter; pl. *Jəiyoəbə*.

Jəlli, impr. intr. v., to rise, ascend, i.e., vapours, mists, clouds. II. intens. conj. *Jəlliti*, aor., ut I. conj. prst. *Jəllita*.

Jəma, abs. n., night; def. *Jəma-ə* and *ə Jəma*, this night. 2, — adv. temp., by night, at night; id. strengthened with prep. *ko*, so. *ko Jəma*, this night, to-night. See also *Jemma*.

Jəmbə, n., physical power, strength; def. *Jəmbəde*.

Jemma, night; pl. *Jemmāyə*. Gen. i. 14 and cap. vii. 12. Bk.

Jənai, cardinal number, nine.

Jerno, a Moslem scribe, a learned man and doctor of Alquoran. B, — an official person and writer to a king or an Imam for transaction in matters religious and political. 2, — a field captain commanding armed hosts; pl. *Jərnəbə*.

Jəsi, ut *Jəisi*, intr. v., to play for amusement at public festivities. 2, — firing of guns at the return home and in honour of victorious war-men.

Jətati, cardinal number, eight.

Jəti, tr. v., to seize, lay hold of a thing, c. acc. rei. Prst. *Jəta*. II. intens. conj. *Jətata*, ut I. conj., and to take whatever is to be taken, so. the phrase *o Jəti ko Jətata*, he seized whatever he could lay hold of.

Jəfi, aor. tr. v., to beg, entreat a person, c. acc. pers. It is apparently a defective verb, as it occurs only once in the whole of our collections and that in the following exclusive phrase, *yandi mi jəfi-ma fi Allah ɛ nollādo-mako*, wait, I pray thee, for the sake of God and his prophet.

Jɛwi, intr. v., in apposition with *hɔre*, head, viz., *jɛwi hɔre*, to reflect, to think upon a matter. Some of the verba sentiendi in Fulde are combined with the name of that organ of the body which, after the notion of the natives, is the seat of such a process of sensitivity; in the present case the focus of capacity is *hɔre*, head. 2, — to take the field against, go to war with, an adversary, c. acc. pers.; or with a country, c. acc. loc. 3, — intr., to form a plan for an undertaking. 4, — to resolve on going to war with, to plan a campaign against, an enemy, c. acc. pers.

Jɛyi, aor. tr. v., to get, to obtain. Prst. *jɛya*. See also *jɛi*, *jɛa*.

Jidɩ, def. st. *Jidɩŋal*, son. Gen. vi. 2. Bk. 2, — a bone, pl. *jɛ*; c. poss. pron. 1 pers. singl. *jɛa*, my bones.

Jiba, n., skirt of a stole or a gown; def. *jibānda*.

Jibi, aor. I. conj., meaning unknown. III. rel. conj. *jibini*, tr. v. aor., to beget children.

Jibinɛde, n. and partc., with impr. pl. in aor. med. III. conj. of *jibini*, to beget, sc. the birth of a child.

Jibɩŋol, n. and caus. inf. prst. III. conj. of *jibini*, i.e., nativity, birth; def. st. *jibɩŋóŋol*, the birth.

Jibinɔwal, impr. partc. offic. singl., yielding seed. It is dervd. from *jibi*; in III. conj. the persl. form *jibinɔwo*, begetting, accepts the impr. pronoml. affix *al* which refers to *legal*, a tree. The Fulde uses the official partc. to signify regularity, repetition, and frequency of action, and is consequently applicable to any process in the instincts and laws of nature. Comp. the rules for the partc. officii, Grammar cap. 25, § 59.

Jibinɔje, making seed, a pl. noun of the impr. and official partc. prst. III. rel. conj. of *jibi*. This impr. partc. is derived from the persl. pl. *jibinɔbe*, quasi giving birth—and the pronoml. affix *be* gives place to the impr. one *je*. In this case it refers to

pudol, a plant, herb, in pl. *pudŋŋe*. See Grammar cap. 25, § 76.
Jihādi, def. *Jihādindi*, a crusade or holy war of the Moslems for the propagation of their religion among unbelievers. The word is an Arabism dervd. from جَهْد in the III. conj. جَهْدٌ and every Arabic scholar must be aware of the well-known phrase جَهْدٌ حَرَجٌ to start, set out for the Holy war.

Jikerewol, credential beads; def. *Jikerewónḡol*; pl. *Jikerewŋŋe*. The Moslem Fulahs use these beads filed on a string as vade mecums in their daily walks and occupations, and they use them so as to keep correct in the repetition of their daily prayers. In practice the *Jikerewol* renders the same assistance as the rosarium ecclesiae romanæ fidei obsequentium.

Jikoro, also *Jikuru*, cognomen persl., the trader; def. *Jikóro-on*. This epithet was given to one of the Fulbe kings, sc. *tq Almāmi Abubakari Tikoro*.

Jili, aor. tr. v., to stir, to mix the contents of any substance. B, — to mix a variety of ingredients so as to form one substance.

Jipīdi, impr. partic. aor. pl., descending vapours and smokes. The persl. partic. pl. drops the pronoml. affix *be* and accepts the impr. affix *di* instead; thus the participial pl. *Jipibe* is turned into the impr. v. *Jipīdi*. This present case refers to the influence of *konnul*, a vapour, mist; indef. pl. *konnūli* and def. pl. *konnūlidi*. Grammar cap. 25, § 76.

Jŋam, also *Jŋan*, invarbl. n., blood. B, — c. *ɛ* prep. gives an adv. mod., i.e., *ɛ-Jŋam*, full of blood, all over in blood. Another example with this n. is *Jŋam Jodina*, the blood stands, settles, it curdles, as would be said of the pools of standing blood on a battle field. Lat. sanguis congestus aut cruor. Ger. blut gerrinnt.

Jiudo, persl. n., young girl; pl. *Jiube*.

Jiwo, n., a virgin; def. *Jiwo-on*; pl. *Jiube*.

Jiwo-gidogórko, comp. persl. n., a virgin betrothed or espoused to a man.

Jodbere, ord. num. impr., the fifth. It is deflected from the persl. form *Jóabu*, and is due to all nouns the pronoml. affix of which

is *nde*; in this instance it refers to *salānde*, day. For the impr. form of *ere* with ordinals comp. Grammar cap. 23, § 50 B. *na*, also *jōbāre*, coll. n., victuals, provisions for an army. 2, — war contribution, spoil; def. *jōbānda*, *jōbārende*.

here, n., bread; def. *jōbērende*; pl. *jōbe*. Arb. العُصْبُ

ī, aor. intr. v., to sit down, take a seat. 2, — tr. or better caus., to seat a person, ask him to take a seat, c. acc. pers. Ex. gr.: *o jōdi-mo*, he asked him to take a seat, he seated him. Prst. t. *min jōda* or *jōdo*; inf. *jōdude*; caus. *jōdugol*. Parto. *jōdudo*. The inf. of med. prst. *jōdo* is *jōdode*; parto. *jōdōdo*. Str. prst. *jōdake*; neg. *jōdako*. Str. aor. *jōdike*; neg. *jōdāke*. Fut. *jōdai* and in med. *jōdoi*; neg. *jōdatā* and *jōdāita* or *jōdoita*; parto. fut. *jōdaido* and *jōdoido*. Plusq. perf. *jōdāno*; neg. *jōdāno*. Impr. 2 pers. singl. *jōd* or *na jōdo*, sit thou down, 3 pers. *yō o jōd*. *Jōd-en*, let us sit together, 2 pers. pl. *jōde*, sit ye down and *yō-en jōde*, 3 pers. *yō be jōde*; 1 pers. conjunctive *yō miā jōda*, I must needs sit down. II. intens. conj. prst. *jōdata*, he is sitting, is seated, and in med. prst. *jōdoto*; neg. *jōdatāko* and *jōdotāko*. Parto. *jōdotōdo*. Aor. *o jōditi*, he was sitting, had seated himself. Parto. *jōdiñdo*. III. rel. conj. prst. *jōdina*, impr. and intr., it stands still, stays; applied to fluids it means: to settle, to become solid, to curdle; and of blood, to gore. Ger. *gerinnen*, sc. *jījam jōdina*, the blood is gory, or it stands in a pool; *jījam jōdinādam*, gore. Lat. *cruor*; *sanguis cruentus*. Ger. *geronnenes blut*. Intr. v. remain sometimes the same in III. conj. Grammar cap. 27, § 83, II. 2, — tr. of I. conj. No. 1 et id. qd. I. conj. No. 2, to ask a person to take seat, to be seated, c. acc. pers. 3, — tr., to put a thing down, c. acc. rei. 4, — caus., to appoint a person for a purpose, c. dupl. acc. pers. et nom. rei. B, — for a place, c. acc. pers. et loci. IV. subj. conj. *jōdiri*, intr. ut I. conj. No. 1; and to rest, to keep quiet. B, — to reside in a place, stay there, c. acc. loci. Prst. *jōdira*. V. recip. conj. *jōdintira*; prst. aor. *jōdintiri*, to sit down together. Vide Grammar recip. conj., rule No. 2.

Jódodo, n. and parto. prst. I. conj. of *Jodo*, sc. a neighbour; def. *Jódodo-on*; pl. *Jódobe*.

Jogi, aor., to draw water, sine *āst* or c. acc. rei; prst. t. I. pers. min *Joga*; but also intr. as med. *Jogo* and *Jogu*; inf. *Jógude*. Caus. *Jogugol*. Parto. offic. *Jogŕwo*, professional water drawer. Fut. *Jogai* or *Jogoi*; parto. *Jogoido*. This tense occurs in the lack of a frequentative, etc. VI. modus localis prst. t. min *Jogua* or *Joguwa*; inf. *Jogūde*. Parto. *Jogūdo*. Aor. *Jogui* and *Jogoi*. Fut. *Joguiai* and *Jogoi ai*, i.e., drawing water after going for it to a distant place. This local conj. in general designates actions that depend from a forward motion of the actor.

Joire, n., subtlety, craft. Gen. iii. 1. Bk.

Joketórdo, n. and parto. intens. prst. of *Joke* in IV. conj., i.e., keeper, holder or possessor of an object; pl. *Joketórbe*; *Joki* or *Joke* means to follow, hold a thing, attend to; and the IV. conj. besides its subjective signification becomes sometimes transitive and even instrumental. Comp. Grammar cap. 28, § 84, 4 and 5.

Jokāyi, coll. n., def. *Jokāyidi*, war material, arms, etc.

Joki, aor. tr. v., to follow, to obey a person or thing, c. acc. pers. aut rei. 2, — to hold, to keep a person or thing, c. acc. pers. aut rei. Parto. *Jokido*; pl. *Jokibe*; neg. aor. *Jokāli*. Prst. t. min *Joku*; neg. *Jokutā*; inf. *Jókude*; caus. *Jókugol*. Parto. offic. *Jokŕwo*, the holder, keeper of, by office, duty, viz., *Jokŕwo raya*, a standard bearer, bannerman. II intens. conj. *Jokiti*, aor., related to aor. I. conj. Nos. 1 and 2, sc. to follow after a purpose, an object, constantly, and with a will. 2, — to keep, hold a person or a thing permanently, to provide for persons or animals in keeping, entertaining them. In both cases constr. c. acc. pers. aut rei. Caus. inf. *Jokitigol*. Parto. *Jokitido*. Prst. t. *Jokita* or *Jokuta*; neg. *Jokitāko*; inf. *Jokitude*, constr. inf. *Jokitāde*; parto. *Jokitudo*. Ex. gr.: min *rénandi Jokitāde-be*, I will provide for their maintenance, lit., I shall take care of their keeping. IV. subj. conj. *Joketori*, aor.; prst. min *Joketwra*, ut I. conj. No. 2, and II. conj. Nos. 1 and 2, to hold, keep a person or thing, to attend to, c. acc. pers. aut rei. Inf. *Joketorde*. Parto. *Joketórdo*. Both forms *Joketori* and

Jokitori are formed with an intensive turn, and in this case the IV. conj. often represents the trans. and instrumental tendency of the energy inherent in the verb. V. recip. conj. *Jokintiri*, aor., signifi. No. 2, to follow each other, to follow one after the other, and that in one and the same line of march. Prst. *Jokintira*; inf. *Jokintirde*. Partic. pl. *Jokintirbe*, et id. passive *Jokintirādo* singl., pl. *Jokintirābe*, fellow travellers, compagnons de voyage.

Jolli, n., bird. Gen. i. 20. Bk.

Jolliwəyo, n., a winged, flying bird, a fowl. Lat. volatiliū. Def. *Jolliwəyogo*; pl. *Jolliwəji*. B, — any creature having wings.

Jəmam, i.e., God the Lord. Arb. ٱللّٰه Heb. יהוה

Jombitāli, comp n., a creature with a living soul, animal being, from *Jo*, Arb. ذو poss. pron., possessing, endowed with, and *betāle*, breath of life; *Jo* in contact with labial letters *Jom* the word is an Arabism of ذو نفس حية possessing life.

Jomgōga, just. Gen. vi. 8. Bk.

Jomirādo, the Lord God, and also *Jomirādo Rewetādo*. Lat. Deus reverendus, or obediendus. The word *Jomirādo* is evidently a past partic. in IV. conj. of a root *Jəma* or *Jəmu*, in aor. *Jəmi*. IV. conj. prst. *Jōmira*, but we have not been successful to ascertain the meaning of the verbal stem. The view of regarding this verbal partic. as a denominative form coming from *Jəmo* or *Jəmu*, Master, is likely to be the correct one.

Jəmu, id. qd. *Jəmam*, as above.

Jo, a possessive adj. or noun for, being endowed with, possessing, having, also quasi the owner of a thing. Arb. ذو Seq. nom. in genit., sc. ذو السيف Fulde *Jonkāsa*=gladiarius.

Jəno, adv. temp., now, at present.

Jonfitāndu, comp. n., living creature. Comp. *Jombitāli*.

Jonfudu, def. *Jonfudundu*, watch-tower in a fort; pl. *Jonfūji*.

Jo, aor. impr. and defect. v., it happened, came to pass.

Jo, intr. v., to agree. 2, — to begin. 3, — tr., to give to one

something as payment or gift, c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei. II. intens. conj. *Joñiti*, aor., id. qd. I. rad. conj. No. 8. Prst. *mi Joñita*; inf. *Joñitude*; parto. *Joñitudo*. V. recip. conj. *Joñintiri*, with mutual meaning of I. conj. Nos. 1 and 2, a party of people pledging themselves to one another. 3, — to resolve to act conjointly in a common cause. Prst. *Joñintira*; parto. *Joñintirido*, a partisan to a treaty. Caus. inf. *Joñintirgol*; pl. parto. *Joñintirbe*.

Jõre, aor. med. intr. and impr., it flows, so. any liquid, stuff, also blood.

Jõri, impr. aor., to be dry. F. *Da' yõri*; id. prst. *jõra*. Impr. parto. prst. *Jorndi*, being dry, with reference to its subject, i.e., *lédindi*, the land, def. st. of *lëdi*, land. Thus *lëdi Jorndi*, dry land. Gen. i. 9. Id. with 3 impr. aor. *yõri*, it is dry. Gen. viii. 14. Bk.

Jofi, n., def. *Jofindi*, understanding, learning.

Joyi, incomplete v., to commence.

Jowere, n., secret, mystery. Id. c. *g* prep. is used as adv. mod., so. *g Jowere*, secretly, covertly. B, — deceitfully, by concealing a matter.

Jüdi, aor., ut *jödä*, intr., to sit down. B, — seq. *g* pers., to sit down together with another person, *jüdi g ʔʔʔ*.

Jüdo or *jüdi*, adj., long; impr. pl. *Jüdudi*.

Julde, abs. n., prayer; def. *Juldende*. Id. inf. prst. I. conj. *julo*.

Jüli, aor. intr. v., to pray. Prst. *julo*; inf. *julude* and *julde*. Parto. *juldo*, a praying person, a Moslem; pl. *julbe*. II. intens. conj. *julto*, prst., id. qd. I. conj. B, — with reduplication *jülloto*, so. *konón jultot' onon*, thus shall ye pray.

Jüli-idi, comp. n., the fast month, viz., the *Ramatan-idi*. Arb. رمضان

Jüllere, n., throne; def. *Jüllerende*; pl. *julle*.

Jumaie, invarbl. n., the month of the fast, i.e., *Ramatan*. رمضان

It begins with the new, and ends with the full moon. Ez. gr.: *Hä jumaie dari händu mǎi*, from the commencement of *Ramatan* to its expiration. *Jumaie* is sprung from صام to fast.

Junde, abs. and coll. n., the end, length of a thing; def. *Jündende*.

Jundi, coll. n., powder; def. *jündindi*.

Jungo, n., hand; def. *jungóngo*; pl. *jüdi*.

Jusi, aor. tr. v. id. qd. *josi*, to give, c. acc. pers. et rei. II. intens.
conj. *jusiti*. Aor. partic. *jusiti lo*. Prst. *jusita*. Inf. *jusitude*.
Fut. *jusitai*, ut I. conj.

Juri, aor. tr., to visit a person, c. acc. pers.

Jutal, n., height; def. *jutángal*. Gen. vi. 15. Bk.

Juti and *Jutu*, adj., high. Inf. pl. *jútude*. Gen. vii. 19. Bk.

W.

Wabuko, n., cheek; def. *wabukóngo*; pl. *gabude*.

Wadi, aor. tr. v., to do; neg. *wadāli*. Partic. *wadido*; pl. *wadibe*.

Prst. *wada*; neg. *wadatā*, contr. *wadā*. Inf. *waddude*. Partic.

wadudo. B, — intr. in inquiring after some one's welfare:

koon wadi, how do you do? how are you going on? C, — to

manage, set about a business, sc. *mo wad-ot?* how shall we

manage? Rem.—*Wada* can be apostrophed into *wad'* before a

conseq. vowel. D, — to deal with a person: *wadi doidoi g-q-q*,

to deal gently with a person. 2. *Wadi* serves peculiar applica-

tion in the Fulde idiom: *a*, instead of repeating a verb that

has occurred in the same sentence or in a period just before the

speaker can omit that by substituting *wadi*, to do—and the

context alone will make its meaning clear. *Be oku mo nyamde o*

wadi dui, they gave him to eat and he took it, i.e., he ate it.

Wadi stands here for *nyamti*. *b*, — often assumes quite arbitrary

meanings without any reference to precedence; in this case

the proper meaning must be caught by weighing the context

and issue of the whole sentence. And the following examples

will elucidate the present remark; it may go for: *a*, — to put,

to associate, to locate, sc. *Dewbo-ot wadi g-am*, the woman

which thou hast placed with me. *β*, to restore, to cover over.

Gen. ii. 27, says the English text. He covered over with skin, *o wadi bandu*. γ , — to refuse, not to be willing. Ex.: *wqta wad* 2 pers. impr., lit. don't do, for *wqta sall*, don't refuse. Then the reply of the person spoken to: *Mi wadai*, 1 pers. fut., I shall refuse, lit. I shall do, for the 1 pers. fut. of the proper v., *Min sallai*, I shall refuse. δ , — to sit down, instead of *jɔdi*. ϵ , — to mount a horse, to ride. Ex.: *be habbani-mo puju-mako o wadi-agu*, they saddled his horse for him and he mounted it. η , — for the impr. notion of: Time is past, and also for, it happens. In the latter instance the construction of *wadi* in Fulde is almost transitive, so. *Ko wadi-be*? what is the matter with them? or, what has happened to them? θ , *wadi kɔngol*, to give an address, make a speech, begin saying. ι , *wadi puju*, to mount a horse. κ , *wadi dina*, seq. ξ pers., to introduce Islam among a nation, instruct them in the tenets of Alquran. λ , *wadi hɔre ko ɔɔ*, to do wrong to a person, but *hɔre*, seq. poss. pron. gives the same phrase a reflexive turn, viz., *ɔɔ wadi hɔre-māda*, you only injure yourself, i.e., 2 pers. singl. II. intens. conj. prst. *wadata*; aor. *waditi*, ut I. rad. conj. No. 1, but strengthened with a tendency towards a purpose to attain, according to II. conj.; meaning No. 2 Grammar, so. to do for a certain end, to suffice, to be good enough for, viz., *ko wadai-ma wadata ɔ kalla*, what is good for thee will do for both of us. III. rel. conj. *wadini*, aor. intr. ut I. rad. conj. No. 2 b. Gram. cap. 27, § 83. Impr., to occur, to happen, viz., *tɔ dou wadini ka tɔ lɔ-i*? has this occurred above or on earth? Prst. *wadana*; inf. *wadande*; partic. pl. *wadambe*, persl. form. 2. *Wadani*, aor., with caus. turn, to do something for, to make a move for another one in a cause, c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, so. *ko beɛ Faranji wadani-ɔɔ piŋgɔfe*, the French will make guns for you, or 2 pers. impr. singl. *wadan*, make forward, manage for, look to this business for us, etc. V. recip. conj. prst. *waduntira*; inf. *waduntirde*. Aor. *wadintiri*, to do something to, or for one another. 2, — for *conjoint* action, to work together, all hands helping to one and the same end. 3, — with a tendency of association to live among other people, to associate with

others. Parto. *waduntirido*, fellow towns-man. Comp. recip. conj., viz., the V. in the Grammar, cap. 29, § 92.

Wadani, aor. III. conj. of *wada*, with caus. turn, to manage, act for a person, provide something for a person, c. acc. pers. et rei. Gen. iv. 9. Bk.

Wadi and id. as *waddi*, impr. aor., it was, there was. Gen. viii. 11. Bk.

Wadi alāma, a phrase; to conceive. Gen. iv. 1. Bk.

Wadi bérde وود مبدلا, a phrase, to comfort a person. Gen. v. 29. Bk.

Wadi iri, a phrase, to be fruitful. Gen. i. 22. Bk.

Wafu, n., duration of days. Gen. v. 4. Bk.

Wai, impr. aor. 3 pers., it was. Gen. i. 5. Bk.

Wai, 3 pers. aor. *o wai dīna*, he sanctified. Gen. ii. 3. Bk. 2, — written *ngai*, aor., to make. Gen. iii. 7. Bk.

Wai, subj. v. defective, pers. and impr., he is, it is, also was. The Fulde seems to require this defective v. by preference to form the copula of interrogatory phrases. The subj. inquired after précédes the verb, so. *no konnu wai?* how is it with the war? also, *no konnu-ami wai*, id.

Wailowo, a blacksmith; n. and parto. offic. I. conj. prst. of *mi waila*, I do business of a blacksmith; def. *wailowo-on*; pl. *wailowe*.

Waki, also *wakili*, aor. tr. v., to believe, hope, trust in, c. acc. pers. ant rei. B, — seq. *Allah*, to confide in God. Ex.: *Al Hajji wi-i-be yo be wakili Allah*, Al Hajji told them they must hope upon God. II. intens. conj. *wakiti*, aor. ut l. rad. conj., only more positive. Arb. وَحَلَّ or وَحَلَّ in the V. conj. وَحَلَّ Prst. *waka*. II. conj. prst. *wakita*.

Waki, intr. v., to give orders to some effect, seq. conj. v. III. rel. conj. *wakini*, aor., tr. of I. rad. conj., to order a person, give orders to, c. acc. pers. and seq. conj. v. 2, — to warn, forbid a person, c. acc. pers. and seq. conj. v.

Wakili, aor. intr., to trust. 2. Id. c. *to* pers. ant rei, to trust in a person or a matter. Arb. وَحَلَّ in V. conj. وَحَلَّ

Waktu, n., time, hour; def. *waktundu*. Arb. وَقْتُ pl. أَوْقَاتُ

Waktu-fasara, comp. n., prayer time at four p.m. Arb. وَقْتُ الْعَصْرِ

Wala, viz., 8 pers. prst. *o wala doṭ*, he was not there. F. *Da' o alla doṭ* is an ellipsis for *omo alla woni doṭ*, and *alla* is a negative particle and not a subjective verb as erroneously suggested here by Dr. Bk. Gen. v. 24.

Walde, n., axe; def. *waldende*. Exod. xx. 17. Bk.

Walṣ, aor. tr. v., to compose verses. B, — to write a literary piece. O, — to recapitulate, produce from memory verses of Alquran. Parto. *walṣido*. Plusq. perf. *walṣino*. Prst. *walṣu*; inf. *walṣude*.

Wālī, propr. n., a *wālī*, i.e., a man called of God and endowed with peculiar gifts of learning and religious zeal to exercise authority in matters of the faith, and to decide if necessary in political questions of importance. Def. *wālī-on*; pl. *wālībs*.

Arb. وَلِي id.

Wālī, intr. v., to sleep. Fut. *wālai*; neg. *wālatā*. Prst. *walu*.

Wālīn or *wālīn*, tr. v., to put, create, cause to be. This v. shows a tendency to be taken for III. rel. conj. of *walla*.

Walla, tr. v., to assist, help; neg. prst. *wallā*; inf. *wallde*. Parto. *walldo*. Parto. offic. *wallṣwo*, mate, partner. Aor. *walli*; neg. *wallāli*. Parto. *wallido*. II. intens. conj. *walliti* and *wallti*, aor., ut I. conj., but more defined in purpose. B, — to provide for a person, c. acc. pers., to do or carry out something for another person, c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei. Parto. *wallitido*. Prst. *wallita*; inf. *wallitudo*; pl. parto. *wallitubs*. Dervd. from Arb. وَلا in II. conj. وَلَّى tr., to put, create, cause a thing to be. V. recip. conj. *walluntiri*, aor., c. mutual t. of I. conj. No. 1, i.e., to help, assist each other. 2, — to act as companion or partner. Prst. *walluntira*. Parto. *walluntirido*, a companion, partner, helpmeet. Ger. *Mitansteher*.

Wane, n., male. Gen. v. 2. Bk.

Wano, prep., according to, as, like. Lat. quasi. 2, — as *wanoko*,

according to. 3, — after. 4, — as. Gen. i. 11, cap. vi. 18, and cap. viii. 21. Bk.

Wano nihi, adv., thus. Gen. vi. 22. Bk.

Wantše, n., female. Gen. v. 2. Bk.

Wanjın, tr. v., to pour out a thing, c. acc. rei.

Wanyi, aor. tr. v., to hate. Parto. *wanyido*, hating, hater. Exod. 20. Bk.

Wapi, aor. tr. v., to throw a thing away, to cast it down, to fling it to the ground. Prst. *wapu*. Caus. *wapugol*. II. intens. conj. *wapiti*, aor. ut I. rad. conj., but more defined in purpose. Parto. *wapiido*. The use of this verb is almost confined to only such actions where the motive is anger or contempt.

Wäre, n., beard; def. *wärende*; pl. *wäje*.

Warjde, n. and inf. med. aor. of *ware*, i.e., murder, assassination.

Wari, aor. tr. v., to kill; neg. *waräli*. Prst. *wara*; neg. *warald*, contr. *ward*. Inf. *warde*. Parto. *wardo*; pass. parto. *warädo*. Plusq. perf. *warino*; neg. *waräno*. Pass. *warinöma*; neg. *waranöko*. Pass. prst. *waräma*; pass. aor. *waräma*; neg. *waräka*. Fut. *warai*; neg. *waräita*. Pass. *wärete*; neg. *waräta*. The fut. also stands often for the expression of habit and repetition as well as for the conjunctive and the conditional. In sentences containing a single condition the latter is expressed by the future, so. *yimbe säre nällti-be ko kambe wonai yähda*, the towns-people sent to them, if they would be coming. The same is the case with the conjunctive: *nangetido hulli be warai-mo*, the prisoner was afraid they would kill him. Lat. Timebat captivus ne ipsum interficerent. But if in a conditional sentence the result of a proposition depends from a previous one, the Fulde uses for the conditional verb in the protase the aorist, and for the condition of the apodose the future is reserved. Comp. Grammar cap. 25, § 66. Ex. gr.: *Saifu Al Hajji Omaru wi-i: si omäji wärgol-mako tuma o näti iq galle-mako o warai-mo öntuma*, Sheikh Al Hajji Omar said: had he intended to kill him when he came into his yard he would have killed him then on the spot. The Fulde resorts to the future in the lack of proper forms for the above quoted tempora obliqua. There is

also an aor. med. *wars*, he is killed; inf. *warþde*, being and having been killed; and therefore the inf. med. stands for the noun murder. Parto. *warþdo*, who was killed; pl. *warþbe*. Ex. gr.: *be lanþi-mo fi warþde Alfa Omaru*, they asked account of him for the murder of Alfa Omar. V. recip. conj. *waruntiri*, aor., killing one another. B, — fighting of man to man in battle. Lat. *cominus pugnari*. Prst. *waruntira*. Inf. *waruntirde*. Ger. Handgemeng. 2. As intens. aor. of. V. conj. occurs *waruntiri*.

Wari, subj. v. aor., to come. F. D's *ari id*. Gen. vi. 12. Bk.

Wāori, aor. IV. subj. conj., to shout for joy; prst. *wasora*; inf. *wasórde*. Parto. pl. *wasórbe*. Imper. 2 pers. singl. *wāsor*, shout thou for joy. The root *wāsa*, of which this form is derived has not been ascertained.

Wasti, aor. tr. v., to get, to acquire something of a person, c. acc. rei et 2 pers.

Wāti, intr. v., to be covetous. II. intens. conj. *watiti*, aor. tr. to I. rad. conj., to covet after a person or thing, c. acc. obj.

Wāti, intr. v., to swear. V. recip. *watintiri*, aor., said of persons swearing to each other the fulfilment of their respective engagements. 2, — people pledging each other their honour and fidelity in the interests of a cause common to all. Dervd. from Arb. وَأْتِ,

Wāju, intr., to preach. 2, — c. acc. pers., to preach to a person; inf. *wājude*. Parto. offic. *wājwo*, a preacher. Aor. *wāji*. Caus. inf. *wājugol* and *wājigol*, preaching, viz., *Al Hāfi Omaru wāji-be*, Sheikh Hajji Omar preached to them. 2 pers. impr. *wāju* or *wāj'*, preach thou. Arb. وَأْمُرْ,

Wāude, n. and inf. I. conj. of *wāwa*, so. power, strength, might. The stem of this noun occurs also with a permutation of the initial *w* into *b*, so. *baude*, and again with the nominal affirmatives *gal* or *gol* in loco *de*, viz., *baugal* and *baugol*. All of these forms are synonymous with Lat. *vis*. Gr. *κράτος*, and they

might own a derivation from the Arb. **قُوَّة** There is the Fulde

Arabism, *iq baugol Allah*, for the phrase **يَقُوْتُ اَلله**

Wāwa, i.e., *o wawa*, 3 pers. prst., he is able, capable, he ventures. Prst. neg. *wdwatā*, contr. *wawā*. Inf. *waude*; parto. *waudo*. Aor. *wāwi*; parto. *wawido*. Fut. *wāwai*; parto. *wawaido*. The neg. aor. *wawāli* is equal to our he is unable, powerless, he fails. 2, — tr. v., to defeat an enemy, to conquer, to beat an hostile army in battle; and as ex. c. neg. aor.: *be nāti saffa Neferēbeben kono be wawāli-be*, they fell upon the ranks of the heathen but were repulsed. As ex. for the neg. fut. I. conj. we have the sentence—*be wdwatā dakuntiri g mabbe*, they will not be able to form a camp in their enemies' presence.

Wēdi, aor. tr. v., to spread a thing, c. acc. rei. III. rel. conj. *wedini*, tr. ut I. rad. conj. to lay out, spread out, c. acc. rei.

Wēdi, aor., I. conj. not ascertained. II. intens. conj. *wēditi*, aor., to hold position between, to be in the middle of two objects; persl. parto. *wēditido*. There is an impersl. parto. singl. *wēditingu*, which refers to *igurru*, the firmament. The persl. affix *do* gives place to the impersl. *igu* because *igurru*, with the pronoml. affix of the def. st. in the singl. is *igurruigu*.

Wei, i.e., *o wei*, 3 pers. aor., he set. Gen. i. 17. Bk.

Weili, intr. v., to turn round, to return. 2, — tr., to send home, to dismiss a person, c. acc. pers. II. intens. conj. *weiliti* ut I. rad. conj. No. 1, but defined by locality, to return home, c. acc. loci. 2, — to turn from one state into another. Parto. aor. *weilitido*, one who has returned home. Of this form occurs the impr. parto. *weilitiki*, turning itself round; the impr. affix *ki* refers to *kāfēhi*, a sword, because the definite state of this word is *kāfēhiki*, the sword. Prst. *weilita*; inf. *weilitudo*. Parto. *weilitudo*. Gen. iii. 24. Bk.

Wēli, intr., to be hungry; neg. *wēlāli*. Parto. *wēlido*. Fut. *wēlai*. Prst. *wēlu*; neg. *wēlatā*; inf. *wēlude*; caus. *wēlugol*; parto. *wēludo*.

Wēligol, n. and caus. inf. aor. of *wēli*, sc. hunger; def. *wēligóngol*.

Weli-wellgol, sweetness, abs. n. and caus. inf I. rad. conj. of *welli*, to be sweet; def. *wellgongol*.

Welli, intr. v., to be sweet of taste, to be happy. Prst. *wello*; inf. *welldo*.

Parto. *welldo*, and in impr. connexion *demgal wellgal*, flattering language, sweet words. II. intens. conj. *welldi*, ut I. conj. No. 2, to be of a sweet temper, of a cheerful disposition. III. rel. conj. *welldini*, tr. of I. conj. No. 2, to cheer up a person, to make him pleased, happy. 2, — intr., ut II. conj., to feel pleased, be happy. Vide Grammar, cap. 27, § 83, II.

Wello and *welli*, adj., sweet, happy. Impr. pl. *welldo*, *welldi*.

Wello-wello, adv. mod., Ah! good tidings, or, All hail to—

Weri, intr., to dwell, to keep in a place, c. *tq* loci. B, — to halt, to stop; id. at a place, c. *tq* loci. III. rel. conj. *werini*, tr. of I. conj., to assign a place to a thing, to locate it, c. dupl. acc. rei et loci. B, — to lodge a person, put him into a place, c. acc. pers. et loci. Ex: *o werint-la nokure-kam*, he assigned me my place.

Werti, tr. v., to cast a matter, throw it at a person, c. acc. rei et ϵ pers. B, — into a place, c. acc. rei et ϵ loci.

Weso, a rib; def. *wesongo*. Gen. ii. 21. Bk.

Wetu, impr. prst., it is early, it is daylight. Aor. *weti*, it is or it was daylight. B, — is often construed with an impr. pron. as subject, so. *nde-weti*, the day breaks. The subject is *nyulde*, day, which claims in the def. st. the pronoml. affix *nde*. 2. *Weti*, subj. v., to rise early, to be up with daylight. III. rel. conj. med. prst. *wetuno*, ut I. rad. conj. No. 2, personal, he rises early, is up with daylight. 2. *Nde-wetuno*, impr. prst. ut I. conj. B, it is daylight. Comp. Grammar cap. 27, § 83 II. IV. subj. conj. *wetiri*, intr. ut I. conj. No. 2, to be up at day-break. Prst. *wetira*; inf. *wetirne*. Parto. pl. *wetirbe*. 2, — with impr. prst. *wetira*, and *nne-wetira*, the daylight is coming, the day breaks. This form is almost identical with I. and II. conj.; this intr. v. occurs also in the fut. I. conj. as *wetai*, but impersonally. Comp. also Grammar cap. 25, § 66.

Weli, aor. I. conj. is not ascertained. IV. subj. conj. *weliri*, aor., to rejoice, and with 2 pers. pl. imperative, *welire*, rejoice ye.

Wēyo, n., air. 2, — wing of a bird; def. *wēyónḡo*; pl. *wēyījī*.

Wibbe, irreg. pl. of *guḡo*; def. *guḡo-on*, a thief.

Wifo, impr. prst., it is strong, vehement, it blows, sc. the wind. Of this v. occurs the impr. partc. *wiḡru*, as governed by *hēndu*, wind; def. st. *hēndundu*. The pronoml. affix *ndu* in connexion with adj. and partc. undergoes a transformation *ru*. Vide Grammar cap. 25, § 76.

Wii, aor., to say, speak, intr. v. B, — caus., to say something to a person, to speak to him, c. acc. pers. Inf. *wiide*. Partc. *wiido*. Prst. *wiu*; neg. *wiatā*; inf. *wiude*; partc. *wiudo*. Partc. offic. *wiḡwo*; thus in quoting an author, sc. *Nabbi ʔsa wiḡwo*, the prophet Jeaius says. Fut. *wiai*. Plusq. perf. *wiīnō*. Aor. med. *wie*; neg. *wiāke*; inf. *wiḡde*; partc. *wiḡdo*. II. intens. conj. *wiēte*; neg. *wiatāke*; partc. *wiēḡdo*. Plusq. *wiēḡnō*. The aor. med. *wie* is like the Arb. وِيل Vocatus est. There is the impr. partc. I. conj. pl. *wiḡde*, called, referring to *jāe*, towns; def. *jāede*. Also an impr. partc. singl. aor. II. conj. *wiēḡndu*, called, as depending from *lūru*, the moon; def. *lūrundu*; and a plusq. med. in the sentence *ndēn jāe wiēḡnō Buria, Fukumba, Kebāli*, etc., these towns were called of yore Buria, Fukumba, Kebali; at last occur the final aor. med.: in many places in the texts, of which but two examples will suffice: *lādi no wiē Fūta Jallo*, a country called Futa Jallo, and *ḡorḡo on wiē Rās*, a man who is called Ras. III. rel. conj. *wiani*, aor. ut I. conj. B, sc. to say or speak something to a person, or to address one to some effect or purpose, with caus. turn, c. acc. pers. Prst. *wiana*; inf. *wiānde*; partc. pl. *wiāmbē*, sc. *kalla ko be wiana nō-be*, everything that they said unto them. IV. subj. conj. *wiiri*, aor. ut I. conj. No. 1, to speak, say, intr. Caus. inf. *wiirḡol*; prst. *wiira*. These forms can be heard spoken with an audible contraction of the stem vowels, as *miā wira* or *wiri*.

Willere, n., olive branch; def. *willgrende*. Gen. viii. 11. Bk.

Windi, aor. intr., to write; inf. *windi*. Partc. *windido*. Plusq. perf. *windino*. Prst. *winda*; inf. *windude*; partc. offic. *windḡwo*.

a professional writer, a copyist. 2, — tr., to write something, c. acc. rei, viz., *o windi deſte dūdude*, he wrote many books. 3, — in the form of an impr. aor. med. *winda*, it is written, sc. *deſte windāde*, written books. Persl. partc. *windādo* drops the ending *do* for the impr. *de*, which is also the pronoml. affix of the def. st. of *deſte*, books, which is *dēſtede*. III. rel. conj. *windani*, aor. with *causative* turn, to write something for another person, c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, viz., *Al Haſſi nelli windābe hā Timbuktū yo be windani-mo kade deſte wonde*, Al Haſſi sent writers to Timbuktū—they must write other books for him again. B, — in the form of a med. prst. *windano*, it is written, and persl. he has written to a certain intent; also, he is booked, registered, ex. gr., for the census of a realm. Aor. *windane*, he was booked for taxation; with conjunct. prst. *yo be windane*, they shall be taxed. IV. subj. conj. *windirī*, aor. intr. ut I. rad. conj., to write. Prst. t. *windirā*; caus. inf. *windirgol*; partc. pl. *windirbe*. 2, — in the instrumental form appears as *windorī*; aor. prst. *windora*, sc. I write with an instrument, seq. nom. aut pronom. instrumenti, viz., *kardm-bol*, a pen; def. *karambōngol*, the pen. The pronoml. affix is *ngol*, and therefore the proposition *Miā windorāngol* means, I write with it, i.e., with the pen.

Windigol, n. and inf. caus. aor., I. conj., a writing, manuscript. 2, — the art of writing or penmanship. 3, — the act of writing; def. *windigōngol*.

Windōwo, n. and offic. partc. I. conj. of *winda*, i.e., professional writer, copyist; def. *windōwo-on*; pl. *windōbe*.

Wirngo, n., a rib; def. *wirngōngo*; pl. *wirji*.

Wiru or *wiro*, is an impr. prst. I. conj. med. the meaning of which is not ascertained, and it occurs in the Fulde version of the 148th Psalm, in the combination of *joldi wirji*. The latter word must be regarded as of the I. conj., the impr. partc. pl.; the impersonal deflection can have arisen either from *wirōdo* or *wirōwo*.

Wó, adv. loci, wherever, at any place.

Wobe, indef. persl. pron. pl., some. The singl. is *ʋɔ*, quidam.

Wōbi, aor. tr. v., to forsake. Prst. *wōbu*. Pass. partic. *wobāilo*.

Wódewo, adj., pl. *bodēbe*; impr. pl. *bodēje*, red, light brown.

Wōdi, adj., good. Gen. i. 4. Bk.

Wōdi, intr. v., to be old, a certain age. Gen. v. 32. Bk.

Wōdi, tr. v., to take possession. Exod. xx. 17. Bk.

Wodyini, aor. III. conj. intr. and reflex., to dress; 1 pers. prst. *Miā wodyina*. Gen. i. Bk.

Woiñēne, comp. n., mater lamentationum, mother of woes, lit., cry mother. The comb. of *woi*, to cry, and *nēne*, mother, are a figurative phraseology applied to the Fulbetowns and countries visited by shocking calamities.

Woluha, n., prayer-time at ten o'clock a.m., from Arb. صَلَاةُ الْاُطْحَا id.

Wolui and *woluide*, inf. aor., to talk. Gen. iv. 8. 2, — caus. to speak unto. Gen. viii. 15, and Exod. xx. 1.; in all cases from Bk.

Wonā, prep., like as. Lat. quasi. 2, — for about so. such a length of time.

Wonā, neg. interr. conj., Is it not so that? seq. finite v.

Wonā, neg. conj., Do not, seq. inf. v., sc. *wonā hoinude maube Fūta*, you must not give needless trouble to the head men of Futa.

Wonā, disjunctive conj., nor.

Wonde-ē, comp. prep., with. *Wonde-ē nēne-kam*, with my mother.

Wonde, indef. pron. utriusque genr. et numr., others, sc. *ade wonde*, other people, and *dēfte wonde*, other books.

Wondum, impr. partic. singl. I. conj. of *wona*, sc. a being, something that is, exists. F. *Ds' wonde*. Gen. vi. 17. Bk.

Woni, subj. v., to be, to stop, reside, dwell. B, — to live, exist; neg. aor. *wonāli*. Partic. *wonādo*. Prst. *wonu*; neg. *wonātā*, mostly constr. *wonā*. Inf. *wonde*. Partic. *wondo*; pl. *wombe*. Caus. inf. *wongol*, for the sake of being; past partic. *wonādo*, who has been. Impr. partic. pl. *wonādi*, sc. *Janfāyi wonadidi*, these are lies. Impr. prst. *duñ wona*, this is. Aor. id. *woni* and *duñ woni*, it was, this was. Plusq. perf. *wonino*; neg. *wonāno*. Fut. *wonai*, he will be. Comp. also the oblique tenses represented by the fut., Grammar cap. 25, § 66. Ex.

gr. for continuation: *Al Hajji wonai* & *Sogo*, Shoikh Al Hajji resided, lived for a time at Sego. Impr. 2 pers. singl. *won'*, remain, stop. 2 pers. pl. *wone*, stop ye; neg. *wota won'*, don't stop, make no delay. 2. *Woni* as an auxiliar to other verbs, Grammar cap. 25, § 69. The Fulde uses the infinitive of verbs for the expression of finite tenses and particularly so for the participial, viz., 1 pers. singl. *Mido arde*, I am coming, and I shall come. But as infinitives admit of no inflexion the requisite tempora and modi are supplied by the subj. v. *woni*; the latter generally precedes the infinitive; but often it finds its place after the same. Thus we obtain a new and separate form of conjugation called *Compound Infinitive*, so. prst. t. *Miā wona yahde*, I am going, shall go. Aor. o *woni yahde*, he was going, did go, or 3 prst. *nyamde o wona*, he is eating; and *dainiri o woni*, he acted deceitfully. Thus also in the negative: *piŋgaje won fêlûde wonā salûdo Allah*, Al Hajji said, your guns cannot give fire if God forbids it. An inf. influenced with the future of *woni* obtains more an oblique turn in the lack of proper forms for the conjunctive, the conditional, for repetition and duration, so. o *wonai wâfude* can mean, he would preach, or he often preached, or he was engaged in preaching. II. intens. conj. *wonti*, aor. ut I. rad. conj., with the energy of the verb more defined as to direction and purpose: 1, — to be, to stay, to live with, to follow, to attend a person, c. acc. or c. & pers., so. *wontibe*, the associates of, the followers, attendants of an important personality, viz., *wontibe lamdo*, the entourage, the suite, the courtiers of a king. 2, — to have, possess a thing, c. acc. ant c. & rei. 3, — seq. *Allah*, a formula jusjurandi, i.e., *Miā wonti Allah*, I swear by God! As sure as God lives. 4, — impersonaliter, for the computation of numbers, so. it makes, it amounts to so and so much, or so many. III. rel. conj. *wonani*, aor. with caus. turn of I. rad. conj., to be for, or unto a person, or for, and unto such and such purposes and ends, c. acc. pers. ant rei. Prst. *wonana*; neg. *wonanā*; inf. *wonande*. Parto. *wonando*; pl. *wonambe*. Plusq. perf. *wonaninō*: neg. *wonanānō*. Fut. *wonanai*. Str. prst. *wonduke*. Aor. *wonduke*.

Plusq. perf. *wonaninóke*. The neg. of these three forms are: *wonanāko*, *wonanāke*, *wonananōke*. The signification of the III. form of this *v.* in Lat. is contained in the sentence, quod evenit in alicuius beneficio detrimentoque. IV. subj. conj. *woniri*. Aor. id. qd. I. rad. conj., to stay, to live, to keep in a place, c. acc. loci aut c. *tq* loci. Prst. o *wonira*, he lives at; inf. *wonirde*. Partc. *wonirido*. V. recip. aor. *wonintiri*. Prst. *wonintira*, with mutual turn of I. rad. conj., i.e., to live in company or in intercourse with other men at the same time and the same place.

Wonki, impr. n., a living being; def. *wonkiki*. The noun is a classed impr. partc. I. conj. of *woni*, to be, exist.

Wonni, aor. tr. v., to bruise. Gen. iii. 15. Bk.

Wonnugo and *wonnugol*, caus. inf. I. conj. of *wonni*, sc. destroying, spoiling. F. Ds' *bonnigol*. Gen. vi. 13. Bk.

Wonido, n. and partc. aor. II. conj. of *wonni*, i.e., companion, assistant.

Wōpu, intr. v., prst. t., to sin, transgress. Inf. *wōpude*. Partc. *wōpudo*; pl. *wōpube*. Ex. gr.: *wōpube-amme*, those who trespass against us. Ger. of Luther, unsere schuldiger.

Worbe, men, pl. of *gorko*, man.

Worōre, n., colanut tree; def. *worōrende*; pl. *bodōji* and *worōji*.

Worode, coll. and abs. n., evil.

Wosi, intr. aor., to return. Gen. viii. 7. Bk.

Wōta, neg. conj., do not; lest. Seq. conj. prst. or imper. verbi, viz., *wōtu wad'*, don't do. *Wōta hull'*, don't fear. B. Id. constr. c. prst. conj., *wōta Jōmu halanā-met wōta met maia*, let not God speak to us lest we die.

Wotani, aor. 3 rel. conj. of *wota* unascertained; there is, there exists.

Wōtere, impr. card. num., one. This form is dervd. from the persnl. form *gōto*, one, and appears in this shape every time when influenced by any of the nouns belonging to class 5, 6 and 7, and in the present case it depends from *nokūre*, a place; def. *nokurende*. Vide Grammar, cap. 23, § 47.

Wōtere-wōtere, impr. distributive number, one by one; also one portion given to each person of a party at a time. It is deflected from the personal distributive number *gōto-gōto*, one by one.

On account of the form comp. the remarks to *wótgre* above, and
 ✓ Fulde Gram. cap. 23, § 47, viz., *lutani-be lówande wótgre*, there
 was one charge in store for them; and again, *be oku mo-kalla*
g mabbe wótgre-wótgre, they give to every one of them one at a
 time. Here the impersonal form of the distributive depends
 from *lówande*, a charge of powder and shot. See also Fulde
 Gram. cap. 24, § 52.

Woti, impr. aor. 3 pers., it is far off. B, — persl., *be woti*, they
 are far off. II. intens. conj. *wótiti*, aor., id qd. I. conj., more
 defined by locality.

Woti and *ga-woti*, adv. loci, far from here, at a distance.

Wottini, aor. tr. v., to pull back. Gen. viii. 9. Bk.

Wotu, prst. t. intr. v., to blow a trumpet. B, — tr., c. acc
 instrumenti.

Wóturu, impr. card. num. *one*, deflected from the persl. *gōto*, one,
 and occurring every time when the influencing noun ends in
 the dental syllables *ndu*, *ru*, *tu*, and similar ones of the same
 class always terminating with the vowel *u*. Ex.: *Jonfutu*
wóturu, one tower, or *sondu wóturu*, one bird. Comp. Gram.
 .cap. 23, § 47.

Wouru, n., a mortar to grind grain in; def. *wóurundu*; pl. *bōli* and
bōji, also *wōji*. For the alteration of nouns required by the
 pl. vide Gram. cap. 2, § 10, and cap. 3, § 11.

Wōwi, intr. v., to continue. 2, — to be used to, to be in the habit
 of. 3, — to act according to. 4, — seq. *dewbo*, to cohabit
 with a woman, sc. *suñdo-mako o wōwi-mo*, the wife with whom
 he lived. 5, — c. acc. loci, to frequent a place. Prst. *wōwu*;
 inf. *wóude*.

Woyi, aor. intr. v., to cry, lament. Prst. *o woya*, he cries out.

Wuddgre, n., opening, hole of the nose; pl. *budde*; and *budde*
ktnnere, nostrils. Gen. vii. 22. Bk.

Wúdgre, coll. n., country cloth; def. *wudérende*; exceptional pl. *gūde*.

Wūli, tr. v., to inflate, to breathe into, c. acc. obj. 2, — a person
 with something, c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei.

Wufúngo, n., breath of life; def. *wufuñgónyo*.

Wui, aor. I. conj. not occurring. II. intens. conj. *wuiti*, impr. aor., it is daybreak. Fut. *wuitai*, it will be daylight. B. Id. in the lack of a proper form for an Inchoative, the day begins to break, it is getting daylight; neg. aor. *wuitāli*.

Wula, intr. v. prst. t., to weep, cry, lament; neg. *wulatā*. Aor. *wūli*. B. Id. in II. conj. Med. prst. *willate*, he is weeping; neg. *wulatāko*. Partc. *wulatādo*. Aor. *wilote*.

Wūli, impr. aor., it is hot. B. — seq. *g* pers., to be hot for a person, viz., tropically taken when by extreme circumstances a situation becomes untenable, sc. *lādi wūli g kam*, the land has become too hot for me, i.e., my difficulties, or also, my enemies are too hard on me, my stay in the country has become impossible.

Wulli, intr. aor., to cry. Gen. iv. 10. Bk.

Wullo, intr. prst., to return. II. intens. conj. *wulloto*, ut I. conj., to return. The Present is used for the absence of a form for the cohortative, sc. *wūllot' en tq säre Laḥami*, let us return to Bethlehem. The same proposition occurs with the verb *yūti*, to return, also given in the prst. indic. *yūtu-men*, let us return. Luke ii. 15.

Wūlori, impr. aor. IV. subj. conj. of *wulo*, it flows. B. — seq. *g* loci, to flow at or into a place.

Wulūre, card. num. and noun, thousand; pl. *guliye*.

Wurde, abs. n., life; def. st. *wūrdende*.

Wūri, subj. v., to live, to exist, aor. Prst. *wūro* or *wūra*; inf. *wūrde*. Partc. *wurdo*; imper. parto. pl. *wūrdi*, living creatures. The impr. affix *dī* refers here to *dobḡi*, creatures; def. *dobḡidi*. An impr. partc. singl. *wurndu* refers to *ḡtāndu*, spirit, viz., *wūrndu ḡtāndu*, a living spirit. The stem *wūr* resigns the persl. ending *do* for the imperal. affix *ndu*, which is derived from *ḡtāndu*, with its def. st. *ḡtāndundu*. Vide Grammar cap. 25, § 76. 2, — intr. v., to be quick, undelayed. *Wūri* in association with *āibi*, to abide, is met with in the frequently occurring vernacular phrase, *wūri āibata*, he was quick, he tarried not. Prst. *wūra*. Fut. *wūrai*. 3, — as impr. aor., it lasts but a little while, it won't be long.

Wūrdan, abs. n., life; def. *wūrdānda*.

Wuro, n., def. *wurógo*, house. Exod. xx. 2. Bk.

Wuro-lāna, comp. n., covered ship, ark. Gen. vi. 4, and vii. 18. Bk.

Wurro, n., a cow-shed, shelter for cattle; def. *wurrógo*; pl. *gurrǎle*.

Wuro, intr. prst., to come forth, go out, return. II. conj. int. fut.

wirtoi. Gen. viii. 16. B. Id. as a potential *wurtoiyo*, let it, come forth. Gen. i. 34. 2. III. rel. conj. intens. aor. *wurtini*, to bring forth. Gen. i. 12. Bk.

Wutāndu, n. trumpet; def. *wutāndundu*; pl. *butāli*.

Wuti, tr. v. aor., to bring an offering, offer sacrifice. Gen. viii. 20. Bk.

Wutu, n., war horn; def. *witundu*; pl. *butūji* and *wutūji*.

Wutudo, n., side. Gen. vi. 16. Bk.

Wuji, intr., to thieve. Prst. *wuju*. Parto. offio. *wuj̄wo*, a notorious thief. Imper. 2 pers. singl. *wǎta wifu*, do not thieve. Of this root is derived *gujo*, a thief; pl. *wibbe*. Comp. the euphonic permutation of *w* into *g*, Fuldo Grammar, cap. 3, § 11.

Y.

Yā, particle of exclamation. *Yā Zaid!* *yā Mūsa!* Oh, Zaid!

Oh, Moses! Arb. *يَا مُوسَى يَا صَيِّد*

Yābi, tr. v., to crush a creature by treading on it, c. acc. rei.

Yāfode, n., forgiveness.

Yafu, prst. t. tr. v., to forgive. *b*, — a thing, c. acc. rei, sc. *yāfu-mi junūba-ma-a*, I forgive thy sin. *c*, — a person, c. acc. pers. *d*, — a person a sin, c. dupl. acc. pers. et peccati, sc. *yā Allah yafu-men junūba-amme*, Oh, God! forgive us our sin.

Yahi, intr. v., to go; neg. *yahāli*. Parto. *yahādo*. Prst. *yāha*, contr. *mi yā*; neg. *yahatā*, contr. *yahā*; inf. *yāhde*; parto. act. *yāhdo*, one who goes. Past parto. *yahādo*, one who is gone. Caus. inf. *yāhgol*, going and on account of going. Parto. offio. *yahpwo*, one given to going about, a walker by habit, and a traveller. Imper. 2 pers. singl. *yāŋ*, go thou; 2 pers. pl. *yāhe*,

go ye. The prst. indicative is used in the lack of a subj. or cohortative, sc. *yō meṣ yahu*, let us go. Fut. *yahai*; partc. *yahaido*. B, — also *yahu-mi* or *miṣ yahu*, I go. The medium is frequently met with in Fulde verbs of subj. or intr. turn. II. intens. prst. *yahṭu* and *yahṭo*, seldom *yahṭa*, ut I. conj., only more defined by purpose, i.e., to go forth to a place of destination. Aor. 3 pers. *o yahṭi*, he went forth, c. acc. loci. 2, — c. *ḡ rei*, to bring away, carry away something; id. c. *ḡ* pers., going away with another person, taking him away in going. III. rel. conj. *yahani*, aor., caus. of I. conj., to send for one to come or to go for or after a person with intention to fetch him. Prst. *yahana*; neg. *yahantā*; inf. *yahande*; pl. *yahambe*, cohortative or subj. c. *yō*. Prst. indicative, *yo waḥ yahana-be*, you, sc. pl. numb., go and bring them here. Ex. gr.: *Al Haḡḡi wiwi be yo ḥe yahana-be*, Al Haḡḡi told them, they must go and fetch them. IV. subj. conj. *yahri*, aor.; id. c. med. *yahre*; id. qd. I. rad. conj., to go about. Prst. *mido yakra*, I go about, walk. B, — in instrumental form *yahuri*, seq. acc. rei, to walk away with a thing, also c. *ḡ rei*. V. recipr. conj. *yahuntiri*, aor., signific. No. 2 Grammar, i.e., to go away in company with others, go away conjointly with others. VI. modus localis *yahui*, aor., to go to a place appointed to direct one's course in a certain direction. Prst. *yahua*; inf. *yahūde*. Partc. *yahūdo*. Fut. *yahuai*.

Yahdu, or *yahṭu*, n., distance. B, — walk, journey; def. *yahdundu*. *Yahgo*, F. *Da' yahgol*, caus. inf. I. conj. of *yaha*, i.e., going. Gen. vi. 3. Bk.

Yahḡwo, n. and partc. offic. I. conj. of *yaha*, i.e., one who is addicted to going much about, a traveller, wanderer; pl. *yahḡbe*.

Yáhrete, n., def. *yahretende*, distance, journey, march.

Yahri, aor. IV. subj. conj. of *yahi*, i.e., to go about. Prst. *yahru*.

Imper. *yahr* 2 pers., walk thou about; 2 pers. pl. *yahre*.

Yahudiánko, nom. gentilitium, a Jew; pl. *yahudiánkḡbe*. Arb.

يَإِيرِي

Yairi, n., place, rest. Gen. i. 9. Bk.

Yaire-sadka, comp. n., altar. Gen. viii. 9. Bk.

Yaldi, impr. intr. v., to come forth, spring up. Prst. *yalda*. Impr. 2 pers. singl. *yaldū*, bring forth; 2 pl. *yalde*. III. rel. conj. *yaldini*, caus. of I. rad. conj., to make seeds spring up, to produce the budding of vegetable seed; the inf. *yaldinde*. Parto. *yaldindo*, a producer of—come from the prst. o *yaldina*. 2, — aor. med. *yalduno*, quasi passive of I. conj., it is produced, it is got, obtained. Rem. Should there be a root *yalla* or *yala* with the intr. meaning of come forth, go out, or go forth, in this case *yaldi* must be altered into *yalti* and regarded as an aor. II. conj. of *yalla*, and the prst. *yalta* must be altered into *yalta* and be also regarded as a present of II. conj. of *yalla* or *yala*.

Yuli yauti, impr. phrase., it came to pass. Gen. iv. 14, and cap. vii. 10. Bk.

Yalla, conj., perhaps. 2. *Jōne yalla*, now perhaps.

Yalta, sc. *Miṣ yalta*, I come forth. B, — in prst. II. conj. *yaltata*, the neg. of the prst. I. conj. *yaltā*, the neg. prst. II. conj. *yaltatāko*. Gen. v. 21. Bk.

Yaltal, n., def. *yaltāngal*, the exit, departure of a person from a place; one's goings out. Psalm cxx.

Yámande, conj., now then, correspond with Arb. و or ف 2, — but indeed.

Yamiri, aor. tr., to order, give orders to a person, c. acc. pers.

B, — c. acc. pers. seq. inf. or finite v., to order that such and such a thing be done. 2, — to ask a person for a favour by rendering a service, c. acc. pers. seq. inf. or finite v. This verb is an Arabism from أمر to give orders to, constr. either c. acc.

or c. ب pers. sc. أمره

Yāmu, or *nyāmu*, n., the right hand; def. *nyamuṅgu*. 2, — adv. loci, any spot answering the situation of the right hand. 3, — in the *plaga coelorum* it is septentrio=the north. The cardinal points are thus found by the Fulbo: they turn the face to the rising sun or *fundāge*, i.e., the east; holding out the left

hand they find the north, and doing the same with the right hand they find the south, or *nānu*. This accounts for the Fulde phrase *yāmu ɛ nānu*, right hand and left hand, by which they understand north and south.

Yanani, aor. III. rel. conj. of *yani*, to fall on, hit an object, viz., to assail or fall upon a person as an enemy, c. acc. pers. Gen. iv. 18. Bk.

Yande, adv. temp., on such a day, by that time. This word is likely to be a syncopé of *nyalānde*, a day.

Yandi, pray do, I beg thee; an aphoristic formula imprecandi for *Miñ yandi-ma*, I pray thee, do! This defective phrase is synonymous with the other regular sentence, *Mi jefima*, I beg thee, do!

Yani, intr. v. impr. aor., to fall in, be broken, go to ruin. 2, — to rush upon an object, c. *tɔ* rei. 3, — to fall upon a person or a thing, c. ɛ pers. aut rei; prst. *yana*; inf. *yande*; partic. *yando*.

Yanfa, n., murder, assassination; def. *yanfanga*. Ger. meuchelmord.

Yanqore, n., trouble, distress, sorrow; def. *yanqorende*.

Yari, intr. v., to drink. Prst. *yara*; inf. *yarde*; caus. *yargol*. III. rel. conj. *yarni*, aor. caus. of I. rad. conj., to give a person to drink, c. acc. pers. B, — to give a person to drink something, c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei. *Jimba yamiri-be yô be yarni-mo dian*. *Idbunda*, king Jimba ordered them, they must give him fresh water to drink. 2. *Yari* is also used for the inhaling of vapourous fluids or substances, and thus it comes that the Fulbe say: to drink tobacco, instead of smoking. Ex. gr.: *ar' yar' tãba*, come and smoke a pipe; *o yarni-la tãba*, he gave me a pipe to smoke.

Yari, aor. tr. v., to bring. Gen. ii. 22. Bk. F. *Ds' ari*, c. ɛ rei and aor. II. conj. *arti*, c. ɛ rei, to bring something.

Yarli or *yerli*, impr. aor., to be sweet. B, — tropically, to be pleased with a thing, to like a thing, to agree with a thing, c. acc. rei, sc. *Miñ yarli dut*, I agree with it. Str. aor. *yarlike*. The neg. *yarlãke* means to disapprove, to dislike, seq. *wonã*, rei. Ex. gr.: *Saiñu yarläki wonã dut*, the Sheikh disapproves of that. It will be appropriate here to remark that the idiom

of the Fulde has the peculiarity to construe in many cases its verba sentiendi with such a noun that designates according to the natives' views that particular organ which is the focus or seat of such a mental process. Thus, *yarli*, is often construed with *bernde*, breast, heart; and *m̃yi* and *jawi*, to consider, think, ponder, are often construed with *h̃pre*, head, for mind, intellect; and *hulli*, to fear, with *r̃p̃du*, belly, bowels. Whenever the above mentioned constr. takes place one or the other of these accessory words can stand either as apposition to the subject, or they take the place of the subject, itself: a, definitio in appositione subjecti, sc. *Al Hajji m̃yi h̃pre*, Al Hajji reflected by himself. *Ko-ã h̃uldo-r̃p̃du*, thou art a coward. b, definitio in loco subjecti, sc. *yā minyam̃ mĩã anda ko berde-mara yarli dũã*, Oh, brother, I know well how thou likest that; *mẽã falāma ruktāde berde-amme yarlāke dũã*, we wish to go away, we cannot agree with that.

Yāsi, local prep., before or without of a place, const. with noun or pron., sc. *yāsi-nokūre*, outside a place, or *yāsi-nde*, outside of it or before it. The impr. affix *nde* refers to *nokūrende*, which is the def. st. of *nokūre*, a place.

Yāsinde, adv. loci, outside.

Yāfu, adj., wide, broad, extensive; impr. pl. *yāfude*, sc. *b̃p̃wal yāfual*, a wide path, a highway. *Yāfual* is a curtailed form for *yāfūngal*, as the def. st. of *b̃p̃wal*, a road, is *bowāngal*, and the full pronoml. affix is *ngal*. Fulde Grammar cap. 20, § 41.

Yauni, intr. v., to feel pain from a blow or a wound. II. intens. conj., *yaunti*, to feel much pain from a cause. B, — impr., *dũã yaunti*, this gives pain. Prst. *yauna*.

Yuuni, intr. v., to be in a hurry, to make haste.

Yauti, intr., to keep council. 2, — to pass. Gen. viii. 1. Bk.

Yedi, intr., to change. 2, — to deny. 3, — to disobey, to transgress, to sin, to offend. 4, — tr., to find, perceive.

Yegi, intr. v., to be unconscious, be ignorant of a thing, c. acc. rei. II. intens. conj. *yegiti*, ut I. conj., but more defined in purpose, i.e., to forget all about a matter or a person, constr. c. *fī* pers. aut rei. 2, — tr., to forget a thing, c. acc. rei. 3, — to act

with indifference towards a person or a cause, seq. *fī* pers. aut rei.

Yelti, intr. v., to come out, come back, return. 2, — an incomplete v. to continue with a proceeding, to finish doing a thing, seq. inf. verbi alterius. 3, — to turn a person out of a place, c. acc. pers. et *tq* loci; inf. *yelti* and *yeltide*, aor. Prst. *yeltu*; inf. *yeltude*. Parto. *yeltudo*; past parto. *yeltādo*. IV. subj. conj. *yeltiri*, aor., id. qd. I. rad. conj., to start for home, to come away from, to return. 2, — tr. of I. and IV. conj., to get a person out of a place, c. acc. pers. et *tq* loci. 3, — to afford, to give. Prst. indic. and conjot. *yeltira*; inf. *yeltirde*; caus. *yeltirgol*, viz., 3 pers. conjot. prst. *yō be yeltira*, they shall return. The IV. conj. with tr. turn as in No. 2, consult Grammar cap. 28, § 84.

Yeni, tr. v., to curse a person, c. acc. pers. IV. subj. conj. *yeniri*, tr. ut I. conj., to curse a person, c. acc. pers., vide Grammar cap. 28, § 84. 2, — with intensive form, *yenirti*, aor., and prst. *yenirta*, id. qd. I. conj., and the simple form of the IV. conj., i.e., to curse. Ex. gr.: *ko bandarawal aš yinirta-mi?* on account of the cassada dost thou curse me? V. recip. conj. *yenirtiri*, aor., mutual of I. conj., to curse one another.

Yeni, intr. v., to drop down, to fall. 2, — to hit an object, c. acc. rei. Prst. *yena*. Fut. *yenai*, it will fall upon; id. for repetition.

Yentu, intr. v. prst. t., to return, reascend. III. rel. conj. med. prst. *yentuno*, id. qd. I. conj. prst. indic.

Yérial, n., daughter. Gen. vi. 2. Bk.

Yéru, n., likeness; def. *yérungu* or *yeru-aš*; pl. *yeriŕje*.

Yesa and **yəso**, adv. loci, forwards, onwards. 2. **Yesa** in comb. with *ga*, this side, so. *ga-yesa*, *before*: a prep. referring both to place and time.

Yəso, n., face; def. *yəsóngo*.

Yeta, subj. v. prst. t. *Mido yeta*, I am glorious, worthy of praise.

Yəle, tr. v., to salute a person, c. acc. pers. B, — to bow to a person in respect, c. acc. pers.

Yeti, intr., to tell something. B, — to tell a person something, c. acc. pers.

Yetpre, n., glory, praise; def. *yetprende*. Arb. ^{•••} _{•••} Ger. Pracht. This word is an inf. med. IV. conj. dervd. from *yata*, he is glorious.

Yetti, aor., to respect. Gen. iv. 4. Bk.

Yefi, intr. v., to forget. II. intens. conj. *yefiti*, ut I. conj. aor., but more defined or positive, i.e., to forget altogether; neg. *yefitāli*; parto. *yefitido*.

Yéwunde, n., desert, wilderness.

Yibe, n. and pl. parto. of *yido*, one who loves, desires, likes. A syncope has apparently taken place in the formation of both these participial nouns; the 1 pers. prst. is *Mis̄ yida*, I like, wish, and the regular parto. prst. would be *yidudo*, and the parto. aor. *yidido*; their respective pls. *yidube* and *yidibe*.

Yida, tr. v. prst. t., sc. *Mis̄ yida*, I love, like, wish, etc.; neg. *yidatā*, contr. *yidā*; inf. *yidude*; caus. *yidugol*; aor. *yidi*; caus. inf. *yidigol*. Parto. *yidido*. For the parto. singl. and pl. there exists a shorter form *yido*; pl. *yibe*.

Yidi, tr. v., to desire. Gen. iii. 16. Bk.

Yiu and *yia*, prst. t., to see. B, — trop., see, conceive, understand; neg. *yi-atā*, contr. *yīā*; inf. *yirude*; parto. *yirudo*, etc. Aor. *yīi*; neg. *yīāli*; caus. inf. *yirigol*; parto. *yirido*. Fut. *yīai*. Plusq. perf. *yīinō*. An impr. prst. is *ndu-yia*, in loco conjct., that it should see, viz., *fōndundu*, the bird, def. st. of *fōndu*, a bird. Gen. viii. 8. Bk. II. intens. conj. *yīiti*, contr. *yīti*, id. I. conj., but more defined in signification. a, — to call upon a person, c. g pers. b, — to seek an interview or a parley with a person, c. acc. pers. c, — to desire an introduction to a person, c. acc. pers. or g pers. d, — *yīti*, to go seeing each other, to meet for an interview. e, — to come in sight of each other, face one another. In the two last cases, d and e, the II. conj. stands in the place of the V. recip. conj. *yīvintiri* and *yīvintiri*. To place the II. conj. in lieu of the V. is an occurrence which, with the exception of the present case, we have

not met with any where else. IV. subj. conj. *yíiri*, contr. *yíri*, id. qd. I. rad. conj., to see. 2, — trop., comprehend, perceive. Prst. *yíira* and *yíra*. An apostrophe occurs in 2 pers. impr. pl. *yíwa*, see ye, for *yíewa*; but 2 pers. singl. impr. is *yíu*, see thou.

Yilti, intr. v., to return; caus. inf. *yiltigol*. Prst. *yiltu*; inf. *yiltude*; caus. inf. *yiltugol*. Partc. *yiltudo*. 2, — tr., to drive an enemy from the field, c. acc. pers. 3, — seq. *konnu*, et q loci, to raise the siege of a place. Ex. gr.: *be yilti konnu q säre*, they raised the siege of the town.

Yimbe, people, irreg. pl. of *nedo*, a person.

Yirbi, intr. v., to decay, go to ruin. III. rel. conj. *yirbini*, intr. ut I. conj., to break down, get damaged, go to ruin. Prst. *yirbina*; inf. *yirbinda*; impr. partic. pl. *yirbinda*, things that are rotten and ruined; past partic. *yirbināde* id.; the III. rel. conj. with intr. meaning vide Grammar cap. 27, § 83, 2. Aor. med. *yirbine*, said of objects withered and decayed.

Yire, id. qd. *āire*, coll. n., a meal prepared of grains, viz., of rice, benne seed, etc.; def. *yírende*.

Yitere, eye. 2, — fire; def. *yíterende*; pl. *gíte*. 3. The phrase *gíte lābi*, lit. eyes are clear, has the meaning of a temp. adv., the first daylight, the dawn of day.

Yiunōdo, n. and partic. med. III. conj. of *yíu*, to see, i.e., one who was shown something, who got something to see; pl. *yiunōbe*.

Yō, a conjunctive prefix. 1, — preceding the imperative, viz., 3 pers. singl. *yō o hōdū*, he shall go away—3 pers. pl. *yō be hōde*, let them get away; or, *yō wa jōdo*, sit thou down—2 pers. pl. *yō wa jōde*, sit ye down. 2, — preceding the indicative present or aorist of the I. as well as of the other derivative conjugations whenever one or the other of these tenses has to stand in the lack of a proper form for the Conjunctive, or Jussive or Cohortative, sc. 3 pers. prst. in loco conj. *yō o wona*, he shall stop, or, IV. subj. conj. 3 pers. pl. *yō be yiltira*, they must return; or, med. prst. III. rel. conj. *yō o windano*, he must be taxed, or registered, written down in behalf of a census. Id. with aor. med. *yō be windane*, that they should be written or registered

on the lists of taxation. This last sentence answers as well 3 pers. pl. impr. for, they shall have their names put down; but 3 pers. impr. singl. is *yō o windan*, he shall have his name taken down=booked; 3 pers. prst. I. conj., for the lack of a jussive form, *yō o dara*, he shall stand up, wait; pl. *yō be dara*, etc.

Yobbi, intr. aor., to be avenged. Comp. *yomne*. Gen. iv. 15. Bk.

Yoga, def. *yogaron* and *yoganga*; a multitude of people. 2. *Yoga e yoga*, adv. mod., conjointly, together.

Yōti, intr. v., to go by water, to travel by canoe on a river.

Yolli, intr. v., to drop down into a hole, to fall into a water, seq. e loci, viz., *Mit yolli e gaika*, I fell in a ditch.

Yomne, aor. med., to be avenged, id. in loco futuri, he shall be avenged. Gen. iv. 15. Bk.

Yoni, intr. v., to reach unto, to amount to the sum of, or to the measure of a thing, c. acc. rei. B, — to suffice; neg. aor., *yonāli*; prst. *yona*; inf. *yonde*; caus. *yongol* and *yonigol* for the aorist.

Yonki, impr. parto. prst. singl., what lives, is living, of *yon* and *woni*, inf. aor., to be, referring to *leki*, def. *lekiki*, a tree, and derived from the personal parto. *yondo*, in the prst. tense of I. conj. B, — 3 pers. impr. aor., it lives.

Yonkinjum, n., a living being. Gen. ii. 7. Bk.

Yonli, aor. intr. v., to spend a day's time by staying in a place, or by attending to business.

Yōntere, n., week; def. *yontérende*; pl. *Yonta*. B. *Hā-yōntere*, adv. temp., for the space of a week.

Yōre, impr. aor. med., it has withered, faded. B, — it has dried up—said of the dry beds of rivers and of any watercourse lost in the dries.

Yōti, tr. v., to convey, ferry people over a water. B, — with *ga* loci, to cross passengers over water to an opposite shore.

Yōwi, tr. v., to hang up, to suspend a thing against a house-post or the wall of a house, c. dupl. acc. rei et loci.

Yūma, n., a thorn, spine; def. *yūmaka*; pl. *yumāji*.

Yūwi, tr. v., to wound a person. Fut. *yūwat*, he will wound; id. in lieu of a form for duration and frequency.

Yūwi, tr. v., to plant a root, a seed, or a tree, c. acc. rei. Ex. gr.: *joŋdillede landi-mo korat yuwat-ŋgal*, the owner of the farm asked him: hast thou planted it? The impr. affix *ŋgal* is derived from *bandarawdŋgal*, def. st. of *bāndarawal*, a cassada root.

Z.

Zahayūna, Zion, Mount Zion. Arb. صهيون Heb. ציון

Zir, adv. pro adjective, naked. Gen. ii. 25. Bk.

Zūfa, n., sweat. Gen. iii. 18. Bk.

Zunūba, n., sin. Gen. iv. 7. Bk. Arb. الذنوب id.

The following collection of words, arranged in Alphabetical order, are taken from the work of the late Doctor H. Barth; they represent the Fulde dialects of Central Africa, and by preference those spoken in the kingdoms of Sokotu and Adamawa, situated in proximity to the middle course of the Niger.

A.

Ahāram, January. Arb. الحرām

Ahījo, pl. *ahīye*, wandering student.

Ahūjo, pl. *ahūje*, travelling scholars.

Akojīzi, *akojiāje*, pistols.

- Aldhira*, the other world. Arb. ^{cs}الْآخِرَةُ
- Aldmisu*, Thursday. Arb. ^{cs}الْعَامِسُ
- Alaraba*, Wednesday. Arb. ^{cs}الْعَرَبِينِ
- Aldsara*, four o'clock p.m. Arb. ^{cs}الصَّعْرِبِ
- Alfadarîre*, mule. Arb. ^{cs}الْفَدْرِ
- Alkâli*, supreme judge. Arb. ^{cs}الْقَاضِي
- Alkâli alkâlûti*, chief kadi. Arb. ^{cs}قَاضِي الْقَضَاةِ
- Allah*, God. Arb. ^{cs}اللَّهِ
- Alnukta*, drop. Arb. ^{cs}النَّكْطِ
- Alseitâna*, devil. Arb. ^{cs}الشَّيْطَانِ
- Altatita*, Tuesday. Arb. ^{cs}الثَّالِثِ
- Allenîn*, Monday. Arb. ^{cs}لِثْنَانِ
- Aljehannama*, hell. Arb. ^{cs}جَهَنَّمَ
- Aljeuna*, paradise. Arb. ^{cs}الْجَنَّةِ
- Aljuma*, Friday. Arb. ^{cs}الْجُمُعَةِ
- Amaliri*, mule, camel.
- Amariäjo kasso*, recently married wife.
- Apagiji*, nag. Ger. klepper.
- Angejo*, bridegroom.
- Ardibe konno*, sharpshooters.
- Ardo Fulbe*, baily of the Fulbe.
- Ardo Sisilbe*, baily of the Sisilbo.
- Asäva*, hour. Arb. ^{cs}السَّاعَةِ
- Asauäki*, *Caparis sedata*.

Asauro, perspiration.

Assabtu, Saturday.

Assāṅgal, pl. *assāli*, thigh, loin.

Assāṅgel, pl. *assāli*, haunch.

Awuide, pl. *aude*, seeds.

Ayatāji, *Musa paradisiaca*, plantain tree. Arb. السَّاقِ

B.

Ba-diko, uncle from the father's side.

Ba-fate, 4th uncle, younger than the father.

Ba-koda, 5th uncle, younger than the father, viz., *ba-koda*.

Ba-panyo, 3rd uncle, younger than the father, viz., *ba-panyo*.

Ba-yerro, 2nd uncle from the mother's side, viz., *ba-yerro*.

Babāho, indigo.

Babattu, pl. *babatti*, locust.

Babba, pl. *bamdi*, ass.

Bāberābe, uncles.

Bado fadde, shoemakers.

Badyāko, a rider.

Bafatto, pl. *babatti*, locust.

Bahilo, pl. *bahilbe*, blacksmith.

Bairi, sorghum.

Bairi bodēre, red sorghum.

Bairi damēre, white sorghum.

Bakāhi, pledge, pawn.

Balde, trace.

Balle, palm leaf.

Balle balēhi, sonna plant.

Ballēre, pl. *ballēje*, black moss.

Ballējum, heavy rain.

Bālu, pl. *bāli*, sheep.

- Bambādo*, singing man.
Bambambi, *Asclepias gigantea*.
Bampuju, mule.
Bandu, body.
Bangāro, pl. *wangārbe*, barber. 2, — butcher.
Bāo, back.
Barājo, pl. *barṣe*, labourer.
Barayṣro, servant.
Bāro, pl. *barṣde*, wild beast.
Baro-ottul, pl. *baro-otti*, leaf.
Barṣjo, pl. *barṣe*, workman.
Bassṣje, pl. *cucurbita melopepo*, *arachys hypogaea*.
Batāre, scar.
Baṣido lamido maundo, first dignitary of the king.
Baṣul, pl. *baṣe*, shoots of the dele palms.
Baudāko, cousin.
Bedgul, morning twilight; diluculum.
Beṣwa, pl. *beṣṣi*, goats. 2, — pl. *beṣṣe*, kid.
Belbedo, play.
Belki, pl. *belde*, edge of a knife.
Bendega; Arabism, quiver, gun.
Benferlāhi, cotton tree; bombix.
Bennudo, pl. *bennube*, enemy.
Bentehi, cotton tree; bombix eriodendron Guinense.
Berberṣjo, pl. *berberāi*, Bornu man.
Bérende, heart.
Berkehi, sodada decidua.
Berorṣjo, pl. *berorṣje*, cattle breeder of the wilds.
Bṣjal, pl. *bṣṣe*, rib.
Beṣāṣi, pl. noun, curls.
Bī-asseli, or *bī-lāuyol*, man of a family.
Bī-dimo, son of a free woman.
Bī-kordo, son of a slave woman.
Bī-lumo, pl. *bī-lumbe*, brokers.
Bī-merṣjo, son of a loose woman.
Bī-nṣālu, whore's son.

- Bĩ-nj̄plu*, son of an adultress.
Bĩ-rawāndu, son of a dog.
Bĩ-rumde, son of a liberated man; creole, colony born.
Bĩ-wāla, son of a naughty father.
Bĩbul, breast.
Bido debbo, daughter.
Bigel, pl. *b̄yi*, he-calves.
Biko-ledde, fruit.
Bilbe ber̄je, play with ground-nuts.
Bille, pl. *bill̄ji*, towns.
Bimbe subaka, morning.
Bingel, pl. *bibe*, boys, children.
Bingel del, daughter.
Bingel k̄jel, pl. *bibe k̄je*, babies.
Bingel pamarol, embryo.
Bingiri, strong male ass.
Binnahi, pl. *binneh̄yi*, a tree of a certain kind.
Birde, slaves in general.
Bir̄io, pl. *bir̄je*, ground-nut.
Bod̄jo, pl. *wod̄be*, a man of Targi.
Bodi, pl. *bolle*, serpent.
Bódino ḡuri, pl. *bod̄mbe ḡure*, leather dresser.
Bogum̄ji, bread fruit.
Bōgol and *bogul*, rope.
Bōgol l̄adi, snake.
Bōgul nd̄lam, source.
Bōki, pl. *bod̄je*, *Adansonia digitata*.
Bokorde, tail.
Bōna, sickness.
Bōngo, pl. *bōdi*, gnat, musquito.
Bortode, pl. *borter̄de*, tight shirt.
Bost̄ji, noon.
B̄jel w̄jere, pl., hare; *lepus aethiopicus*.
Br̄uf, scar.
Būbu, pl. *būbi*, flies.
Bude, pl. *bulli*, an inflamed sore.

- Bude hinngre*, nostrils.
Bude noppi, ear hole.
Budi, pl. *bulli*, sores, ulcers.
Bue, coll. noun, excrements.
Buläre, pl. *bulläje*, bundles of corn in heaps.
Buläje, pl. noun, shoulders.
Bulle-bandu, small pox.
Bummehi, pl. *bummëji*, a kind of fig tree.
Büre maunëre, kind of large sore.
Buru, spotted hyæna.
Burumudi, bag.
Butäli, coll. n., Zea mais.
Butundu, pl. *butäli*, ears of corn.
Buñandi, castrated ass.
Buñeri, castrated bull.
Buñi, pl. *biube*, chief eunuchs.
Buñiko rëdu, dysentery.
Buño, pl. *buibe*, eunuchs.

D.

- Dāda*, mother.
Dāda sāre, landlady.
Dadal bandu, pl. *dadi bandu*, nerves.
Dadul, pl. *dadi*, nerves.
Dadul leggel, pl. *dadiji ladda*, roots.
Dager nurehi, pl. *dager nurëji*, antelope leucoryx.
Dakäre, workman.
Dakarkülewai, rhinoceros Africanus.
Dambogel, pl. *dämbode*, doors.
Damdi, pl. *däli*, ox of burden.
Damdiri, pl. *damdi*, goats, he-goats.
Damme, louse.

- Denne kadde*, Coloquintho.
Deppi, pl. *deppī*, cucumber; *Cucumis salivus*.
Dēwa, pl. *dēbi*, females.
Dewbo baṅgādo sudo mako, bride.
Dewbo biṅgel'am, daughter-in-law.
Dewbo kalludo, amorous woman.
Dilalāḡo, broker.
Dilāre, corpulence.
Diltāre, fever.
Dimāḡo, creole boy country born.
Dimbo dewbo, pl. *rimbe raube*, wives of free origin.
Dirimāḡo, pl. *dirimābe*, archers.
Diskurantḡo, wealthy merchant.
Dóaku, Pudenda feminalia.
Dōdi, pl. *dōle*, shade.
Dogarḡo, executioner.
Doiru, cough.
Dōke, pl. *dōbe*, young men.
Dōkel tokōjel, a boy four spans high.
Dōko, pl. *dōbe*, a boy five spans high.
Dōko fanyo, a young beardless man.
Dōko puḡu, horseboy.
Dondōre, pl. *dondōḡi*, leopard.
Dondōru, pl. *dondohul*, *Felix leopardus*.
Donḡel liṅgo, pl. *donle līdi*, fish bones; id. pl. *donḡle*.
Donka, thirst.
Donyurgel, pl. *donyurde*, virgins.
Doptoki, safe conduct.
Dōro, pl. *dorōbe*, shepherd.
Doyāḡe, pl. noun, breadfruit; *Dioscorea*.
Dūbudi, coll. noun, excrements.
Dudi and *dūdudi*, many things; id. c. persnl. pl. *dulbe*, people.
Dugbi, pl. *dugbe*, Delepalms.
Dugbi, pl. *dugbe*, *Borassus flagelliformis* *Ægyptiacus*.
Dugguwīre, pl. *dugguwīḡe*, large species of antelope.
Duguwīre, pl. *duguwīḡe*, Antelope oryx.

- Dukūji*, pl. noun, papaw-tree; *Carica papaya*.
Dulūru, pl. *dulūji*, whirlwind.
Dunde, pl. *rūde*, island.
Dundehi, African plum tree.
Duṅgu, pl. *dūbi*, year, rainy season.
Dutal, pl. *dūte*, paths, tracks.
Dutal, pl. *duṭte*, vultures; *Neophron perenopterus*.
Dyīal, pl. *dyīe*, bones.

H.

- Eda*, pl. *ēdi*, buffaloes.
Edōre, pl. *ēdōji*, cowries.
Elōri, pl. *elōje*, goats.
Endé bālii, female breasts.
Esāi, adv. temp., quite dark. Arb. عَشَاءَ
Eserāo, pl. *eserābe*, father-in-law.

F.

- Fabru*, pl. *fābi*, frogs. F. *Da' fauru*; pl. *pābi*.
Fadamāre, dead river.
Falandi, pl. *fā-andi*, lizards.
Falmāngo, pl. *falmāli*, thunder.
Falmāngu, pl. *palmāli*, thunderstorm.
Fāndu, pl. *pāli*, melon.
Farsīji, pl. noun, cinders.
Fattakōjo, pl. *fattakein*, travelling merchants.
Faturu, *Vulpes famelica*.

- Fauru*, hyæna.
Fauru, pl. *pābi*, frog.
Fedəŋgo, pl. *pedəŋle*, nails.
Feddo, pl. *Telle*, the Tuarek nation.
Fekorinjə, pl. noun, beasts of burden.
Felande, pl. *felandi*, lizards.
Féuka, liver complaint.
Fifāke, excrement.
Fifido kāya, some kind of musician.
Filoto, def. st. *filotəŋgel*, the rainbow.
Fiŋwo Joŋŋra, another kind of musician.
Fitina, def. *fitināŋga*, trouble.
Fitto fittōru, dense forest of young trees.
Fŷi, pl. *fŷŷi* and *fŷŷŷi*, things.
Fŷo, pl. *fŷŷŷi*, country dance.
Fofŋra, pl. *kōpi*, knees.
Fofŋtoki, lung.
Fogŋŋe, pl. noun, rough passage.
Fondu, pl. *fondude*, fathom.
Fōŋgo māyo, flat shore.
Fōŋgo jukūŋgo, steep shore.
Fōruru, breech, fundament.
Fotirde māŋe, confluence.
Fudōrde, beginning.
Fūire, open sore.
Fundāŋge, east.
Fundi, price, worth.
Fungūndu, breech, fundament.

¶.

- Gabāre*, pl. *gabāŋe*, goose.
Gada Jungo, turnside of the hand.

- Gudāru*, little finger.
Gadādu gainuki, trader in particular goods.
Gagitte, gum.
Gainako, pl. *wainābe*, shepherd.
Gammul, dances.
Gana forire, a creeper; *Cissus quadrangularis*.
Ganāre, pl. *ganāri*, talka trees.
Gāni, March.
Ganki, a fig tree.
Gāri and *garwāri*, pl. *nāi*, bulls.
Garruol, pl. *garrūje*, walled towns.
Gāsa honduko, whiskers.
Gasa, pl. *gasāji*, hair.
Gaska, pl. *gasde*, holes, cavities.
Gāyi, August.
Gauāre, funeral.
Gauāri, pl. *gauāri*, species of *Mimosa accacia Arabica*.
Gauri, corn in general.
Gautōdo, pl. *gautōbe*, fisherman.
Gēbul, pl. *gelūje*, valleys.
Gēbul mangul, steep descent.
Gegauei, cheek.
Gellahi, pl. *gellāji*, trees of peculiar kind.
Gelli rēdu, worms in the bowels.
Gellōki, a certain tree.
Gēnel, grass, herb.
Gengel, hire.
Gērlal, pl. *yerle*, partridge.
Gerōre, Negro millet; *Pennisetum typhoideum*.
Geseṅgal and *genāri*, salary, fee.
Gessa, pl. *gesse*, gardens, farms.
Gessa debinṭje, date tree plantation.
Gēju, crown of a tree.
Gēyo, pl. *geyēbe*, fripperers; hawkers.
Gillannero, *Crocodilus Niloticus*.
Gillingu, pl. *gillye*, partridge.

- Gilngo*, pl. *gilye*, worm.
Gimmṣwo, pl. *yimmṣbe*, drummer, singer.
Ginṣo, pl. *ginṣṣbe*, orphan.
Giyel, pl. *giye*, thorn.
Godāṣo, next man in the ranks.
Goddulo, pl. *woddube*, guest from distant country.
Gogṣru, (Hausa word) music.
Gogge, pl. *goggerābe*, aunt.
Goggo, pl. *goggerābe*, maiden aunt.
Golle, pl. *gollanḡi*, chawbones.
Gommel, coll. noun, gravel (small gravel stones).
Gondal, tribute.
Gondi, tear. French larme.
Gorgul, the west.
Gorko bīam, son-in-law.
Gotu, persl. pl. *wotube*, distant ones.
Gūbe, dense forest.
Gulli, heat.
Gullu jābi, fruit of a certain date tree.
Gurāku, man's privy member.
Gursunūre, pl. *gursunṣe*, *Sus sennarensis*.
Gūru, skin.
Gūru, breast.
Gulol, *Ticktu clitoris*.
Guṣo, pl. *wibbe*, thieves.
Gwosāṣe, coll. noun, *Dioscorea*; breadfruit.

H.

- Habbere*, battle.
Haināre, sandy hilly country.
Haire, pl. *kāṣe*, stone.
Hammafurde, large species of antelope; *Antilope butalis*.

Hasāra, loss, damage. Arb. كسر or حسر

Hausankɛjo, pl. *Hausankɛbe*, Hausa man.

Hébɛre lumo, gain, profit.

Hendu, wind.

Hɛre, pl. *hɛji*, liver.

Héjo, grass, herb.

Higo, pl. *higoterābe*, friend.

Higɛji, pl. n., rough passage.

Hinnere, pl. *kinne*, ear, nose.

Hiragāwa, pl. *hiragāje*, bedstead.

Hirnānge, west.

Hūere, pl. *gūte*, eye.

Hūere, ankle bone.

Hɔbe, breech, fundament.

Hobórde, pl. *koborde*, hip, thigh.

Hodāre, May.

Hodɔdo, pl. *foɔɔbe*, skirmisher.

Hodɔdo konnu, pl. *foɔɔbe konnu*, prisoners of war.

Hodyodu, temple.

Hogo, pl. *kogɔji*, rocky path.

Hohɛndu, pl. *kohɛli*, finger.

Hohɛndu koiɛgel, toe.

Hokumji, pl. noun, decree of a court of law.

Holbonde, pl. *kolbide*, shin bone.

Holsere, pl. *kolše*, ground-nut.

Holsɛre, pl. *kolše*, foot, hoof, claw.

Hondu, pl. *fɔli*, turtle dove.

Hondu tokɔjel, small white dove with three black rings on the neck.

Honduko, pl. *kondūle*, mouth.

Hɔre, pl. *kɔe*, head.

Hɔre-wando, summit, mountain top.

Horendóláde, pl. *korendónde*, aunt.

Horɛjo jiābe, matron of slave girls.

Hosɛre, pl. *kosɛje*, rooks.

Howaure, pl. *kowɔe*, dung beetle.

Hufune, pl. *kutune*, cap.

Hulde, pl. *kūle*, fathom.

Hulur, island.

Humēre, pl. *kumēje*, and *kūmgre*, pl. *kumme*, cap.

Hunyjāre, turtle.

I.

Illāgul, backwater.

Imbāda, pl. *imbarāji*, oryx.

Ingoru, pl. *ingurre*, tanned bullock hide.

Inna, mother; pl. *innerābe*, aunts.

Inna-uro, landlady.

Itti, *Strimlia cinerea*.

Ijam, blood.

K.

Kābe, breadfruit; *Dioscorea*.

Kabetido, hothead, bully.

Kādo, pl. *kābe*, heathen, slave.

Kadūngel, pl. *kadūle*, wearing apparel.

Kāhi, camwood.

Kārlehi, species of *Parkia biglobosa*.

Kakēje, greens.

Kalhalde, pl. *kalhalli*, *Boszebu actiopicus*.

Kallu, bad; impr. pl. *kallude*.

Kāngaldo, pl. *hānkābe*, irascible persons.

Kūo, pl. *kaerābe*, uncle.

Kārehi, pl. *kāreji*, shea butter tree; *Bassia parkia*.

- Karkarāre*, pl. *karkarāṣe*, stubble field.
Karuāṣo, pl. *karuābe*, worldly woman.
Kurūṣi, pl. noun, buck or bug.
Kāta, embers.
Katatti, moisture in the eye.
Kathāṅgel, pl. *kathande*, milt.
Katkāṅgel, pl. *hathande*, liver.
Katōru, pl. *katōṣe*, young bearded man.
Kautūle, hip, hannch.
Kebbe, *Pennisetum distichum*.
Kebōul, pl. *kebōṣe*, stirrup.
Kefēro, pl. *heferēbe*, heathen, unbeliever.
Killāṣo, pl. *killābe*, blacksmith.
Kimodōdo, measles, itch.
Kinarāhe, liliacca.
Kūta, judgment. Arb. ^{قضاء}
Kiyadowal, small bird with long bill, black and white plumage.
Kōba, pl. *kōbi*, antelope; water buck.
Kobbe ledde, bark.
Kōbel, chin.
Kobōul, *Cucurbita pepo*.
Kodāko, present.
Koddo, pl. *hobbe*, stranger; guest from a distance.
Kofuna, pl. *kofunāṣe*, crown.
Kōgel, pl. *kōle*, marriage.
Kohēli koiṅgel, pl. *korle koids*, toes.
Koidāṣo, pl. *koidāṣe*, foot soldier.
Koidul, dream.
Koiṅgel, pl. *koids*, leg, foot bones.
Komdrewal, pl. *komarēṣi*, *Ardea Goliath*.
Komāṣe, pl. *komāre*, louse, lice.
Kombel, pl. *kombe*, reed.
Kommāṣe, pl. noun, defile.
Kondel, pl. *kombe*, reed, blade.
Kongel māyo, fort.

- Konkehi*, pl. *konkaji*, African date.
Konnaji, pl. *konnaji*, enemy.
Konmondol, throat.
Kono, pl. *konoli*, *koni*, war.
Kordo, pl. *horbe*, free-born woman.
Kordo denouro, slave serving within the precincts.
Kordo dewbo, pl. *horbe raube*, wives of slave origin.
Kordo dewbo rundinādo, liberated female slave.
Kordo ngaji, old faithful female slave.
Korga manga, great woman of slaves.
Korkaji, travelling ants.
Kossel and *kašel*, hill.
Kossenġel, footstep trace.
Koṭu, pl. *koti*, vermin infesting horses.
Kōjare, present.
Koyaŋgaji, pl. noun, slaves to carry water.
Koyā, new moon.
Kudakaji, pl. noun, sweet potatoes; *Convolvulus batatas*.
Kugel, work.
Kurnahi, pl. *kurnaji*, *Zizyphus spina Christi*.
Kurnahi, pl. *kurnaji*, a certain kind of trees.
Kuttiwo, pl. *kuttiwo*, fisherman.
Kūturu, pl. *kutaji*, dog.
Kūju, pl. *kujaji*, things.

L.

- Lababange*, *loḡe*, *lutodġo*, shaving of the hair on one side.
Lābi, sweet; impr. pl. *lābudi*.
Lāfudc, ram; trop. a glutton.
Lāhadi, Sunday.
Lamido, pl. *lalambe*, king, chief.
Lamido dattal, or *lāwal*, collector of the toll.

- Lamīdo kurnāje*, commander of the infantry.
Lamīdo konnu, commander-in-chief, generalissimo.
Lamīdo lanāje, or *nāiam*, siro of the river.
Lamīdo lūmu, bailiff of the market.
Lamīdo turṣe, baily of Arab residents.
Lampāje, coll. noun, ebb tide.
Lāmu, government.
Layāru, pl. *layāji*, small pockets for amulets.
Lēbi, skin.
Ledde terre, light forest.
Lēdi, pl. *léide*, lands, countries.
Lēdi lāfundu, fertile soil.
Lēdi ndi yóaki, fertile soil; lit. land that lives.
Leggel, or *le-el*, pl. *ledde*, trees.
Leggel debināje, date trees; *Phoenix dactylus*.
Lekki, or *leki*, remedy, medicine.
Lekki rēdu, astringent remedy.
Lekiri, some sort of sore, scar.
Lēlel, pl. *lelli*, gazelle *ghazella doreas*.
Lellewel, full moon.
Lenyilo, tribe; pl. *yimbe*, people.
Lenyul, kindred, domestic slaves.
Leppol, pl. *leppi*, cotton stripes.
Lesadugge, spotted hyæna; *hyæna crocuta*.
Lējo, pl. *lēji*, hogs.
Léuru, pl. *lebbi*, months.
Léuru kessu, new moon.
Leyāji, coll. noun, December.
Lillādo, *nellādo*, pl. *lillābe*, aide-de-camp.
Lillel, pl. *lelli*, gazelle.
Lillēji līdi, fins of fish.
Lillēul, pl. *lillēje*, wings.
Lillifōre, *Rhinoceros Africanus*.
Līngi, pl. *līi*, and *līngo*, pl. *līdi*, fish.
Littogel, east.
Lījal, pl. *līje*, branch.

- Lāyo*, *Bamia cocchorus olitorius*.
Lāyo bokko, leaves of *Adansonia*, used as greens.
Lovel, pl. *l̥p̥e*, mountain pass.
L̥p̥se, clay for building.
L̥p̥gel, pl. *lohakki*, sportsmen.
Log̥ero, pl. *log̥ēji*, the deaf and dumb.
Loh̥ogel, pl. *lohakki*, hunters.
Lok̥k̥ere sobirre, north-west.
L̥p̥sol, pl. *l̥p̥je*, whips.
Losul, pl. *l̥p̥je*, branches.
L̥uel, pl. *l̥ue*, horns.
L̥ugere, pl. *l̥uge*, valleys with pools of standing water.
Luggere, pl. *lugga*, valleys.

M.

- M̥bāda*, pl. *mbarāji*, antilopes.
M̥banna, pl. *banni*, buffaloes.
M̥barūgo, pl. *bar̥ḍi*, lion.
M̥busam, marrow.
Mag̥ūjo, pl. *magui*, heathen.
Mah̥ōwo l̥p̥e, architect.
Maide, death.
M̥ido, dead body, corpse.
Maik̥āje, vultures.
M̥aiwāri, *Holcus cernuus*.
M̥āle, builder.
M̥allehul, leopard.
Mullo, pl. *mall̥iri*, travelling ants.
M̥āma, pl. *mamerābe*, great-grandfathers.
M̥āma debbo, grandmother.
M̥āma gorko, grandfather.
Marasin, *Sesamum*.

- Mardi*, kindred domestic slave children.
Marim̃yo, pl. *marim̃be*, dyers.
Mar̃re, rice.
Mathere, (F. *De' maire*) pl. *m̃je*, lightning.
Majude, pl. *m̃jube*, slaves.
Majudo koll̃do, trusty female slave.
Maudo, captain.
Maudo tiggarbe, leader of a caravan.
Musuñbe raube, elder sisters.
Mauñko dewbo, elder sister.
Mauniñama, my elder brother.
Maunir̃ao, or *maunam*, my elder brother.
M̃ayo, pl. *m̃je*, rivers.
Meraiol, rough stony ground.
Metawella, Dioscorea; breadfruit.
Metellu, pl. *metelli*, red ants of small size.
Min-g̃ani, April.
Min-haram, February.
Minyer̃ao and *minỹam*, my younger brother.
Minyer̃ao debbo, younger sister.
Missam, light rain.
Mód̃ibo, pl. *m̃p̃dibe*, learned men.
Mód̃ibo Janudo, a learned writer.
Modondi, serpent.
Mollil and *mollul*, a colt.
Mordi, tuft of hair.
Mothere, pl. *m̃the*, gifts.
M̃oyo, pl. *m̃yyi*, Thormites fatales.
M̃umuri, a large stack of corn.
M̃ura, catarrh.
Mus̃uru, pl. *mus̃udi* and *mus̃yi*, cats, leopards.
Misuru, pl. *mus̃je*, male and hunting cat; *Cynailurus getata*.
-

N.

- Namerde*, chalk ; Gypsum.
Nango lidi, fisherman.
Narēhi, *Parkia biglobosa*.
Nāum landam, salt water, sea.
Nēdo, pl. *ade*, *yimbe*, persons.
Nega biratēnge, milk cow.
Nelbi, pl. *nelbe*, kind of fig tree.
Nellādo lamido, royal messenger.
Nénebe, elbow.
Néure, pl. *newe*, palm of the hand.
Néure koiŋgel, sole of the foot.
Nygabbe, pl. *nygabbi*, hippopotamus.
No inde-māda, or *no inde-ma*, or *no inde-ma-a*, What is thy name ?
Nófuru, pl. *nōpi*, ears.
Nokōwo lōpe, architect.
Nufferi, mud, slime.
Nyākal, pl. *nyāke*, bees.
Nyalel, pl. *nyalde*, cattle breeders.
Nyalel, pl. *nyalde*, *Buphus louconotus*.
Nyalorma, daylight.
Nyamānde, prompt payment.
Nyāmu lūmo, gain, profit.
Nyāu, sickness.
Nyāu birni, syphilis.
Nyāu dāmāl, liver complaint.
Nydusende, harvest time, end of the rains.
Nyēbbere, pl. *nyēbbe*, beans ; *Vicia faba*.
Nyēbbu, lion.
Nyellahul, she-calf.
Nyellomāre jībīngul, birth-day.
Nyelóke, mid-day heat.
Nyībre, darkness.
Nyīlbe, catarrh.
Nyīlbe rēdu, *Mucus ventris*.

Nyĩre, pl. *nyĩre*, tooth.

Nyĩwa, pl. *nyĩbe*, elephants.

Nyowōo gūri, seamster, tailor.

Nyowōo kummāje, *nyowōo sallāje*, and *nyowōo togōje*, seamsters, tailors

Nyūāgu, pl. *nyūdi*, species of large ants.

Nyūyu, pl. *nyūde*, black ants.

O.

Ō, 3 pers. v. pron. singl. utriusque gener., he, she.

Ode or ʋɔɔ, ʋɔ, indef. pron. 3 pers. singl., he, she.

Odimo rimbe, free man.

Olu, adj., pers. pl. *olbe*; id. impr. *olde*, blue.

Omo, separ. pron. 3 pers. singl. utriusque gener., he, she.

ʋɔ, or ʋnoʋ, pers. pron. 2 pers. pl. utriusque gener., you.

Ojonde, egg.

U.

Ūdēre, pl. *gūke*, female dresses.

P.

Pānyo, pl. *fāmba*, youths.

Pānyo dewbo, pl. *fāmba raube*, maids.

Pānyo gorko, pl. *fāmba worbe*, young men.

Pembōwo, pl. *fembōbe*, barbers.

P̄ol and *pēri*, colds.

Petyuki, wound.

Pill̄ul, musician of a certain instrument.

P̄l̄p̄il, louse.

P̄ndi, pl. *pēf̄idi*, flowers.

Pīq̄wo, pl. *fīh̄q̄be*, fiddlers.

Pip̄ido, pl. *fīfībe*, bowmen, marksmen.

Pirtudo, pl. *pirtube*, enemies.

P̄ȳde, lung.

Pot̄olo, coll. noun, cotton.

P̄ulo, pl. *Fulbe*, Fulah man. Arb. فُلَّان

Pūju d̄ēu, mare.

Pūji l̄pe, horses trained for performance in play.

R.

Rawāndu, dog.

Rawāndu réoru, bitch.

Reb̄iru, safe conduct.

R̄ēdu, pl. *d̄ēdi*, body, belly, stomach.

Rimdinādo, pl. *rimdinābe*, liberated slaves.

Ris̄ḡā̄je, pl. noun, Dioscorea; breadfruit.

Roḡphi, pl. *roḡ̄je*, *Tatropa manihot*.

Rogḡre, pl. *roḡ̄je*, beggars.

Rugumauel, pl. *rugumā̄je*, small bells.

Rul̄de, pl. *d̄ule*, clouds.

S.

Saure, dew.

Sababu, conj., because. Arb. سَبَب

Sabinirdu, skeleton ; Cadaver.

Safāndu, *Herpestes fasciotus*.

Safāre, medicine.

Safāre dogguru rēdu, purgative.

Safāre keſam, vomitive.

Safāre rēdu, astringent remedy.

Safāre Janeſam, vomitive.

Saffol, pl. *saffāſe*, knaves.

Sagarāri, pl. *sagarāſe*, cocks.

Sagorde, elbow.

Sahango, mane.

Saidāſe, sharp pointed drum.

Salāre, dust.

Salekōhi, pl. *salekōſe*, manes.

Salifanna ruhūra, a prayer hour from one to two p.m.

Sambo, first uncle, younger than the father.

Samgo, pl. *samgōſe*, attack ; cavalcade.

Samnuki, warlike.

Sungō, tuft of hair.

Sapordu, forefinger.

Sāre maunde, chief town.

Satudo, partic. prst. I. conj. of *satu*, he is bold and brave.

Sāſeol, cheek.

Sautu bamli, echo, lit. sound of the hills. Arb. صَوْت

Sawūndu rūli, kind of jackal ; *Canis mesomelas*.

Sebōre, pl. *sebōſe*, short well.

Semde, upper part of the arm.

Sēnye, halo.

Sewindāſo, poor miserable people. Ital. *Sventurato*.

Siūta rāndu, November.

Sobāſo, pl. *sobain*, friends.

- Solda*, man's privy member.
Sondu, pl. *Jolli*, birds.
Sonyo, motion.
Sostundi, pl. *sostūli*, elbow.
Sotirre, north.
Sot̃re, pl. *Jot̃je*, antelope oryx.
Sot̃re, pl. *soṭ̃je*, nutshell, husk, peol.
Sottole and *Sotūdu*, south.
Sūdu sondu, bird's nest.
Sudumäre, black sorghum.
Sūka, pl. *sukābe*, boys eighteen inches high up to three feet.
Sukael darel, a boy six spans high.
Sukūdu, pl. *Jukūli*, hairs.
Sumat̃ndu, July. Arb. صَامَ to fast.
Sūmaye, September.
Sunsutko, whiskers.
Sūsūbe lamīdo, royal body guard.
Sūsūndu, pl. *sūli*, species of wild beasts.

T.

- Tab̃wo*, convert; partic. offic. I. conj. prst. *tāba*=Arb. تَابَ
Tabuāki, reception.
Talkeīn lamīdo, royal serfs.
Talk̃jo, pl. *talkeīn*, clients.
Tamīro, pl. *tam̃yi*, bedrooms.
Tam̃jenaia, or *tam̃jāka*, loan.
Tamirādo, pl. *tamirābe*, grandchild.
Tanni, pl. *tanni*, *Balanites Ægyptiacus*.
Tantabar̃ru, pl. *tantabar̃je*, tame pigeon.
Tauādi lēdde, spotted hyæna; *Hyæna crocuta*.
T̃gel, also *deaugal*, pl. *t̃le*, marriages, weddings.

- Tektake*, pl. *tetke*, beasts of prey.
Tembankol, pl. *tembide*, arms, lower arms.
Temmpōwo, pl. *remmpōbe*, husbandmen.
Tengu, pl. *tendi*, fleas.
Tepera, pl. *tepe*, heels.
Teteke and *titeke*, coll. noun, bowels.
Tiggarrājo, pl. *tiyyarāje*, and *tiggardo*, pl. *tiggarbe*, tourist merchants.
Tigu, march.
Timde rēdu, worms in the bowels.
Timmido, righteous man.
Timo and *timongel*, halo.
Tinde, forehead.
Tirēwa, pl. *tirēdi*, giraffe; *Camelopardalis*.
Tūra, pl. *tiurji*, hyæna crocuta.
Toberinde, rain.
Toberu, tuft of hair.
Tōdi rēdu, merry-andrew, derider of others.
Toggōre, pl. *toggōje*, shirts.
Tokaido, the last.
Toke, pl. *tokōje*, poisons.
Tokōjel, the smallest son.
Tolme, pl. *tolmōje*, pledges, pawns.
Tondu, pl. *tondi*, lips, upper lips.
Tondu lés, under lip.
Torotōdo, pl. *torotōbe*, beggar.
Torōjo and *tōro*, pl. *torōde*, a Toro man.
Tumbe, a cock's comb, hair dress of boys.
Tūnde, dirt.
Tūnde noppi, ear wax.
Turājo, pl. *Turain*, Arabs. Arb. تَجَار
Turājo, pl. *turābe*, wholesale merchant.
Turhido, pl. *turhibe*, enemies.
Tūtuki jōdi, saliva, spittle.
-

J.

- Jābge*, trade.
Jābi, *Zisyrphus lotus*.
Jabirre, morning star.
Jabulli, *Acacia nilotica*.
Jādum, pl. *sādi*, corpses, skeletons.
Jāgere, pl. *Jage*, lions.
Jāhu, gift, present.
Jaigel, *Podiceps minor*.
Jainde, toll of different kinds.
Jairi, stony plain with scanty growth of trees.
Jaka jema, midnight.
Jakauru, middle finger.
Jakka, the middle of everything.
Jalbe, urine.
Jam, adv. modi, well.
Jamam, hail.
Jamuāje, storehouse.
Jaŋgel, tribute in cattle.
Jaŋgo, pl. *Jude*, hands.
Jaŋgul, cold.
Janjando, pl. *sansambe*, weavers.
Japādo, pl. *sapābe*, Targi man.
Jārende, sand.
Jarēngol, pl. *Jārendi*, sandy, hilly country, sanddowns.
Jasāhu, state horse.
Jatammi, *Tamarindus indica*.
Jatindo and *Jatudo*, quarrelsome person.
Jafiru, June.
Jajāri, indigo.
Jaua, pl. *Jauambe*, individuals.
Jauamde, pl. *Jauamde*, people of the tribe of *Zoromāwa*. F. Ds'
Sawambe, singl. *Jawando*.
Jaudi, coll. noun, price, money.
Jaudiri, pl. *Jaudi*, ram.

- Jauḍo*, pl. *yauḍe*, hotheads.
Jauṅgel, pl. *Jauḷe*, Kumida meleagris.
Jauṅgol, pl. *Jauḷe*, guinea fowls.
Jauṅjauṅgel, August.
Je-ṅgol, pl. *Jḗli*, light, shine.
Jehḗwo, pl. *Jehḗbe*, travelling traders.
Jekilḗ, pl. *Jekilde*, melon; Cucumis melon.
Jelbi, coll. noun, worms in the bowels.
Jema, pl. *Jemāḗ*, nights.
Jemágeru, bat.
Jenḡol, pl. *Jḗli*, lights.
Jeotḡdo, pl. *Jeotḡbe*, drummers. 2, — prisoners.
Jerḡdu nḡsam, rainbow.
Jergu and *Jammalu*, leopard; Felix leopardus.
Jḗtu, dry season.
Jibiṅgul, birth.
Jiffatturu and *Jiffattel*, fourth finger.
Jigauḗ, pl. *Jigāḗ*, eagles.
Jilla, excrements.
Jinḡwo, dyer.
Jinḡmīru, pl. *Jinḡmīḗ*, parrots. 2, — pelicans.
Jḡimakhḡro, parrot.
Jḡre, pl. *Jḡye*, villagers.
Jḡre, pl. *Jḡi*, Herpestis fasciatus.
Jḡu, pl. *Jḡube*, girls of age.
Jḡuta, pl. *siḡtuba*, twins.
Jḡdal, pl. *Jḡle*, birds.
Jḡdal, pl. *Jḡli*, beautiful birds of azure plumage.
Jodḡdo, a slave pounding corn.
Jodinḡwo lamḡdo, royal aide-de-camp.
Jḡde lḡde, ground-rent.
Joggu, trade, commerce.
Joido, pl. *soibe*, poor miserable people, beggars.
Joke, scrotum, purse.
Jokul, pl. *Jokole*, braid of hair.
Jokulle, elbow.

- Jolānde*, husk.
Jombājo, bridegroom.
Jóngari, pl. *jombegari*, towns people.
Jomlóngere, glutton.
Jomloptaido, executioner
Jōmo, pl. *jombe*, masters.
Jomoido, partic. fut. I. conj., landlord.
Jomoido, landlord.
Jompuju, horseman, rider.
Jomsafāre, quack doctor.
Jomsūdo, landlady.
Jomjaudi, a rich man.
Jomjimi, irascible person.
Joronai, quartermaster-general. F. *Da' surunādo*, pl. *surunābe*.
Jortādo, eunuch.
Jouro, bailiff of an open village.
Juddi, fog.
Juduṅgu, pl. *judūdi*, horsemen.
Jūlande, species of turtle.
Juldāndu, October.
Juldo, pl. *julbe*, Moslems.
Junguro, husband.
Jūo, fisherman. *Juṣwo*, pl. *juṣbe*.
Jurki, pl. *jurkēle*, smokes.

W.

- Wababto*, a variety of crucifera.
Wadda, pl. *badde*, sign, criterion (smallpox ?)
Wahāre, beard.
Waiwāko gūte, eyelash.
Wakati, time, season. Arb. وَاقْتُ

Walādu, pl. *galādi*, horns.

Walanu, pl. *balāje*, shoulders.

Walde, pl. *bādi*, ant hills.

Walū Allah, a man of God. Arb. وَلِيَّ اللَّهِ ✓

Wallāu, pl. *ballāje*, shoulders.

Wamde, pl. *bamle*, mountains.

Wāndu, pl. *bādi*, monkeys; *Cercopterus*.

Wāndu bodīru, red monkey.

Wāndu ballāru, black monkey.

Wāsendu, *hyæna*; *Crocuta*.

Wello-wello, play.

Wəlo, hunger.

Wəndu, pl. *bəli*, wells, pools.

Wilwīlū, *Oecropis rufifrons*.

Witəre, breast.

Wəjo, tail.

Wokude, chin.

Wokude, lower part of the arm.

Wólīnde, pl. *bólīde*, words, language.

Wordu, thumb.

Wəru, pl. *bəbi*, mortars.

Wudu, pl. *gudī*, navels.

Wīnduru, pl. *gundupe*, deeps of rivers.

Wīnduwa, pl. *gundupe*, spots of great depth in rivers.

Wurde, life.

Wurūngo, living brook.

Y.

Yādiko, pl. *yādībe*, the older uncles, from the mother's side.

Yāfendo, pl. *yafémbe*, second and younger uncles „

Yahāre, pl. *jahs*, scorpions.

Yahdu and *yehdu*, journey.

Yahire, pl. *yahīye*, front hair of horses.

Yahōwo, pl. *yahōbe*, wanderers, traders.

Yakumbo, pl. *yakumbe*, first and younger uncle from the mother's side


Yalde, repose at noon.

Yamlāki, loan.

Yamoini, the mother's fourth brother.

Yāro and *yarādo*, pl. *yarḥde*, musician.

Yatāko, pl. *yatābe*, the mother's third brother.

Ydtimo, pl. *yatimīye*, orphan. Arb. 

Yaunuki, trade.

Yenānde, pl. *genāle*, graves, sepulchres, tombs.

Yendek, pl. *yonde*, thunderstorm.

Yendu, pl. *yendī*, adders.

Yēndu, pl. *yēndī*, female breasts.

Yentādo, pl. *yentābe*, little boys, babies.

Yēre, pl. *yerḥje*, tattooings.

Yēso, pl. *gēse*, features.

Yibkiru, pl. *yibkīye*, kind of baboons.

Yibul, coxcomb.

Yilifu, pl. *yilifūye*, rhinoceroses.

Yiltigol, Le retour de voyage.

Yimbe kambḥje, or *yimbe lāna*, boatmen.

Yitgere, pl. *hūte*, fires.

Yokḥde, Goitre, struma.

Yolde, pl. *yḥle*, sandy, hilly country.

Yoloki, debt.

Yontāre, fever.

Yontere, pl. *jonte*, weeks.

Yonki, life.

Yorāki, pl. *yorāji*, streams, canals.

Yórende, syphilis.

Yorko, dry grass.

Yotoki, pl. *yotokīji*, presents, gifts.

Yubul, boy with the hair combed in coxcomb form.

Yuluŋam, coll. noun, kindred persons.

Yurminda, compassion, mercy.

Z.

Zahayūna, Zion. Arb. صهيون

Zakauāre, pl. *sakarāŋe*, cocks.

Zemoŋdo gūri, leather dresser, saddler.

Zīga, pl. *zigāŋe*, vultures; *Vultur cinereus*.

Zuwune, perspiration.


PARTICLES, ADVERBS OF TIME, PLACE AND MANNER; ALSO SOME CONJUNCTIONS.

<i>Adaui</i> ,	adv. temp.,	late.
<i>Arre</i> ,	" "	first, at first.
<i>Bimbim</i> ,	" "	early.
<i>Daga doŋ</i> ,	" loci,	from whence, here.
<i>Daga toŋ</i> ,	" "	there.
<i>Dagó</i> ,	" temp.,	once, sc. in futuro.
<i>Dɛr</i> and <i>lɛs</i> ,	" loci,	inside, sc. <i>lɛs lɛmaru</i> and <i>dɛr gellure</i> .
<i>Dɛr léuru</i> and <i>ndɛr léuru</i> , adv. temp., this month.		
<i>Do</i> , also <i>lɛ</i> ,	adv. loci,	on, over.
<i>Doi-hī</i> ,	" "	on this side. <i>Doi-hī mayo</i> , this side the water.
<i>Fabi</i> , or <i>fabiti jahango</i> , adv. temp., the day after to-morrow.		
<i>Filtāo tarir</i> ,	adv. modi,	meandering round about.
<i>Gāda</i> ,	" loci,	behind.

<i>Gandu,</i>	adv. modi,	therefore, on that account.
<i>Gandu-me ?</i>	" "	wherefore, why ?
<i>Gurīdo,</i>	" loci,	under.
<i>Hadde,</i>	" "	beside, in the side of.
<i>Hadu,</i>	" modi,	thus.
<i>Hadum,</i>	" temp. and conj.,	until.
<i>Hakunde,</i>	" loci,	between.
<i>Hande,</i>	" temp.,	to-day.
<i>Hē-lādi,</i>	" loci,	down on the ground.
<i>Hob̄ima,</i>	" temp.,	of old ; Antiquitus.
<i>Heji kenya,</i>	" "	the day before yesterday.
<i>Hiku,</i>	" "	this year.
<i>Ille,</i>	" "	since. <i>Ille subaka mi wiade,</i> I

write since morning.

Kenya, or *hanks jema,* adv. temp., yesterday.

<i>Koinde,</i>	adv. temp.,	always, constantly.
<i>Léuru sahelindu,</i>	" "	last month.
<i>Léuru warr̄endu,</i>	" "	next month.
<i>Léuru watindu,</i>	" "	last month.
<i>Léuru yautundu,</i>	" "	" "
<i>Mauri,</i>	" "	next year.
<i>Nē, or dē,</i>	" "	when.
<i>No-g,</i>	" mod.	how.
<i>No,</i>	" "	Ex.: <i>no inde māda ?</i> What is thy name ?
<i>Nombo,</i>	" "	again, once more.
<i>Non,</i>	" "	thus.
<i>Non duñ woni ?</i>	" "	is it so ?
<i>Nyānde fū,</i>	" temp.,	every day.
<i>Óima,</i>	" "	formerly.
<i>Rauani,</i>	" "	last year.
<i>Rautani,</i>	" "	two years ago.
<i>Rautitini,</i>	" "	three years ago.
<i>Subaka,</i>	" "	early. Arb. 
<i>Tahó and taó,</i>	" "	not yet.
<i>Tarīro,</i>	" mod.,	straight on.

<i>Tə, təi,</i>	adv. loci,	where.
<i>Jahāngo,</i>	„ temp.,	to-morrow.
<i>Jahāngo darotōndu,</i>	„ „	next month.
<i>Jōni,</i>	„ „	presently, immediately.
<i>Jultiki,</i>	„ loci,	on the other side.
<i>Juāgo nanne,</i>	„ „	on the left side.
<i>Wonā non dum woni,</i>	adv. mod.,	perhaps.
<i>Yāsi, also gade,</i>	adv. loci,	out of, outside.
<i>Yēso,</i>	„ „	before, sc. <i>yuke yēso</i> , go ye forward.

THE VERB.

The Fulde verbs are given in the Present tense whenever the termination is *a, o, u*, and in the Aorist whenever the last vowel is *e* or *i*. In the way of illustration short sentences are frequently introduced. The personal verb follows in the first person mostly; the impersonal in the third. *Ke* with its negative *ko* are endings of the Strong forms in the present.

A.

Mi am-mo, I raise him.

Mido anda, neg. *andā*, aor. *andi*, I know, am acquainted.

„ *andāko i duh hōre*, perhaps it is, perhaps not. Str. prst. *mi andake*; neg. *andāko*.

„ *arta-mo*, also *mi orta-mo*, I anticipate him. II. conj. of *ara*.

„ *āwa*, I can; also *wāwa*; neg. *awata* and *wāwata*.

„ *dwa*, I sow, plant.

B.

Mim bddake, 1 per. str. prst., I approach.

Ko men beddi? What shall we do?

Mim baldi, 1 aor., I pass the night.

„ *ballina*, I dye a shirt. A demonstrative verb in III. conj. of *balle*, a dye.

Bappa, impr. pron., sc. *puju himo bappa*, the horse is frightened.

Mido barta, I go on.

„ *battu*, I say, tell.

Bēdi, impr. aor., sc. *Maio bēbi*, the river has lessened.

Mido bēdi, or *besda*, I add, give more.

Bendi, aor., to ripen. *Bingel legangal bendi*, the fruit ripens.

Bertūdi, impr. partic. aor. *Nāi bertūdi jēdoi*, the cows are gone out to graze. *Beri*, to go out. II. conj. aor. *berti*.

Biffa, impr. prst. *Hēndu biffa*, the wind blows.

Mim billa, I lock up.

„ *billini puju*, I swim the horse over the river. Impr. *billini*.

„ *billi basu puju*, I take the harness from the horse. Prst. *billa*.
Aor. II. conj. *billti*. III. conj. *billini*.

„ *bīo*, I obey, follow.

„ *bīre*, I draw blood.

„ *birra negge*, I milk a cow.

„ *On bosti*, you are accustomed. 3 pers. *ben bosti*.

Men bolui, we have a talk.

Mim bonni-mo, I blame him.

Bōre, sc. *nāi hibbe bōre*, the cows stand gazing.

Mido borna kayjēram, I take out my things. *Borri* in III. conj. *borni*.

„ *borri-mo*, aor., I depose him.

„ *borta*, I undress. *Borra* in II. conj. *borta*.

„ *borta toggōre*, I pull off the shirt, II. conj. prst.

„ *bosse*, or II. conj. med. *bosseto*, I desert. *Bossēdo*, partic. aor. med. I. rad. conj.

„ *bukake*, I sprinkle dust on my head.

Buri, sc. *ko buri*, 3 impr. aor., it exceeds, it is better.

Mido buri, aor., I excel.

Mido bursa, I stroke, caress.

„ *bursa*, I remove the rough side of a wall.

„ *bursa pottolo*, I pick cotton.

„ *busta*, I give less, withdraw.

D.

Mido dabba, I search, look for.

„ *dāne*, I burn.

„ *dāni*, I sleep.

„ *dānmake hā mi harro*, I sleep until I snore; also *dānake*, etc.

„ *dārde*, I am looking.

„ *darra*, or with str. prst. *darrake*, I stand upright.

„ *dārreke*, str. prst., I stop, make a halt. Impr. 2 pers., *darr*.

„ *darrni säre*, I build a town.

„ *darru duā habba*, I stand the brunt of the battle.

Ko-on dartata? What are you looking for?

Min dža koyam, I breakfast.

„ *deffai*, 1 pers. fut., I am cooking; prst. *deffa*.

„ *denyi*, I bear.

„ *derni bōlide*, I chat, talk.

„ *derri*, I devise.

„ *dilla*, neg. *dillatā*, aor. *dilli*, I go. Impr. *dillu*.

„ *dilli-mo tɔ lɛke*, I hang him on a tree.

Dimba, impr., sc. *gelḡba dimba hḡre*, the camel throws up the muzzle.

Mido diwa, I spring up.

Diwatti, impr. aor., sc. *puḡu himo diwatti*, the horse is springing.

Mido dḡda jaḡgoi, I canter.

„ *dḡdi*, I possess.

Mi dogga, I rub.

„ *doka rḡdu*, my bowels are loose.

„ *doko-ma*, I bless thee.

Mi donyiri, aor. IV. subj. conj., I have no appetite.

„ *doptu-ma*, I conduct thee. Impr. *doptū*.

Mido dōrai debbo, c. 1 pers. fut., I cohabit. Prst. *dōra*.

„ *dotarfa debbo*, I divorce.

No doyi-am yaire kīta, I have lost a lawsuit.

Mido dugga, I run.

„ *dulna*, prst. III. conj., I circumcise.

„ *dūma*, I shake of cold.

Dūmoi, impr. aor. VI. conj., sc. *nāi dūmoi*, the cows are gone to water. Also *dumuó*, VI. conj. mod. loc.

Mido durra, I tend cattle.

Ko durri, impr. aor., it is different.

H.

Mido edda, I divide, rent in two.

Edi, impr. aor., sc. *Jakarāre edi*, the cock crows.

Miñ edi-mo, I execrate, damn him.

Gertogal edowāngal bojōde, the hen cackles.

Miñ eggeto, 1 pers. prst. med. II. conj., I go on.

„ *ekketā-ma*, 1 pers. prst. II. conj., I teach thee.

„ *Añ ekketī-la* or —*mi*, 2 pers. aor. II. conj., thou hast taught me.

Mido ekketo, 1 pers. prst. med. II. conj., I learn.

Jakarāre ékuwa, impr. prst. VI. conj., the cock crows.

Miñ elta-mo, I punish him.

Enne and *inna*, indicative particle opening a sentence. Arb. إن!

Miñ gta, I measure.

H.

Miā faddake, 1 pers. str. prst., I become giddy.

Faido, impr. partic. aor., sc. *puḡu faido*, the horse is prancing.

Duā fārake, impr. str. prst., there is wanting. Neg. *farāšo*. Arb. فَرَقَ

ʿAḡ fattanī-la, 2 pers. aor. III. conj. of *fatta*, thou disturbest me.

Mido fembo hḡrevam, I shave my head.

„ *feḡe lekke*, I fell a tree.

„ *feḡi*, I wound with a sword.

Fḡwi, impr. aor., sc. *nḡam fḡwi*, the water cools; or, *aḡu nḡam fḡwi ḡer osmalle*, let the water cool in the skin.

Mido fīa nebbam, I butter.

Mido fīdai, 1 pers. fut., I am ready to send an arrow.

Yahāre fiddi, the scorpion stings.

Miā fīdī-ma, I hurt thee.

„ *fīdo wówade*, I beat the shield.

„ *fīvi yīte*, I put out the fire. Also, *bam fīvi-mi*, I am drunk.

Puḡu himo fīvi ḡ koitgol, the horse kicks.

Miā fīrte bōlidevam, I open my speech.

„ *fīrte hirke ḡ bāo puḡu*, I unsaddle the horse.

„ *fittoto*, med. prst. II. conj., I spin yarn.

„ *fīḡa*, I play.

„ *fīyai toggḡre*, I calender the shirt, 1 pers. fut. of *fīya*.

„ *fīye*, I beat, flog.

„ *fobbito*, med. prst. II. conj., I remain behind.

„ *fḡdi*, I become lean, or *o fḡdi*, he becomes lean; and impr., *puḡu fḡdi*, the horse becomes lean.

Mido fḡdi nḡam, I draw water.

„ *foḡta*, I rest, pause.

„ *fomboto*, med. prst. II. conj., I shave.

Forti, impr. aor., sc. *gelḡba forti kōide*, the camel is limping.

Fotti, impr. aor., sc. *duā fotti*, it is enough. 2. Id., it resembles.

Miā fuda, I begin, viz., *Miā fuda janūde Alquorāna*, I begin reading Alquoran.

Fuddi, impr. aor., sc. *fudo fuddi*, the herb comes forth. *Fuḡdi* as str. impr. aor. *fuddike*; neg. *fuddāke*.

Fūdi, impr. aor., so. *mayo fūdi jūbo*, the river has begun to recede.

„ impr. aor., so. *nāṅge fūdi*, the sun has risen.

Miṇ fukki, I lay down.

„ *fukkoto*, med. prst. II. conj., I lie down.

Koraṇ fullata ? 2 pers. prst. II. conj., What do you fear ?

Mido furfura, I barter.

„ *fussi*, I crush, dash, destroy, ruin ; or, *fussi*, impr. aor., *gariri fussi*, the town was destroyed ; and *konnu fussi*, the battle is lost.

Fuḷo, impr. prst., viz., *rawāndu himo fuḷo bokórde*, the dog wags the tail.

G.

Mido gābi, I am yawning.

No meṇ gaddi ? aor., What shall we do ?

Gadda, impr. prst., so. *boṅgu hiṅgu gatta*, the fly stings.

Getta, impr. prst., so. *rawāndu hindu getta*, the dog bites.

Mi gondini-ma, I persuade thee.

Meṇ gorndi, we travel in company. *Gori* in int. aor. III. conj. *gornti*.

O gunfai, 3 fut. of *o gunfa*, i.e., he is getting fat. Impers. *puḷu gunfai*, the horse begins to get fat. The verb is *fāi*, for *puḷu* is *ngu*, therefore with the impr. verbal pron. *hiṅgu-fāi*.

Puḷu guṅgu levede, the horse is kicking.

H.

Mi habba, I tie, bind.

„ *habba*, fut. *habbai*, I fight, go to fight.

Mi habba konnu, I commence war.

No habbi bite, it is torn.

Mi haddu-ma ndiam, I deprive thee of water.

„ *hāi gada sudo*, I go by.

Hāla, impr. prst., sc. *kānu hingu hāla*, it thunders.

Handi, impr. aor., sc. *duṭ handi-ma*, this concerns thee; and neg.
prst. *duṭ handā-la*, this does not concern me.

Haṅga, c. impr. str. prst., sc. *būbe haṅgake-ṅga*, the flies have started her, viz., the cow.

Hādi, impr. aor., it deserves. Neg. *hanā*.

Mi hāri, I am satisfied.

„ *harra*, I am snoring.

„ *haure-mo* and *haure-mako*, I fight hand to hand with him.

„ *haure kāfehi*, I put in the sword.

„ *haureṭima yimbe*, I assemble people. Pass. aor. II. conj. of *haure*.

Hauri, impr. aor., sc. *māṅe nde-e hauri*, these rivers meet.

Miṇ hauri-be, I met them, satisfied them.

„ *hebbi*, I find, get, reach, have.

„ *hebbi-mo*, I fired, hit him.

Koraṇ hebbi-mo? Hast thou found him?

Mi hebbi yāfa e mako, I have compassion with him.

Miṇ hebbi hoyēnde, or *mi hebbi jam*, I feel better.

Mido heddi, I prevent.

„ *henyi*, I finish, absolve.

Heri, impr. aor., sc. *gertogal herīma boṇḍe*, the hen has laid an egg.

Mido hetti, I wait. III. conj. *hettini*, sc. *adune hettini-mo to bōwal*,
people wait for him in the road.

„ *hejoto-mo*, I watch for him. *Hejoto*, med. prst. II. conj. of *hejo*.

Hēwi, impr. aor., sc. *lāmu hēwi*, the market is full. *Māyo hēwi*, the river is full.

Mido hido, I dismount.

„ *hira*, I cut. Inf. *hirsude*; parto. *hirsudo*; pass. p. *hirsādo*.

Hīṇia, impr. prst., viz., *puṇu hīṇia*, the horse neighs.

Hīwēṇa, impr. prst., viz., *sundu hīwēṇa*, the bird is singing.

Miṇ hōa, I marry, am getting married.

„ *hofnu-ma*, I thank thee. Imper. 2 pers. *hofnu-mo*, thank him.

- Miā hōi*, I get well. *O hōi*, 3 impr. aor., it heals, dries up.
- Hoire*, sc. *wōta hoire*, *yāfa-mo*, *dum buri gam Jomirādo yāfa-meā*,
do not resent, forgive him, this is better, that God also may
forgive us.
- Hok-am yaire yīre hēndu*, make room that I may inhale a little air.
- Miā hokke jēde*, I pay.
- O hokki sunaire*, she suckles a child.
- Miā hokku-ma*, I lend thee; with II. conj. *Mi hokkata-ma*.
„ *hokku-mā-duā*, I present you this.
- Hókku-am*, 2 pers. impr., give me.
- Mido hokku-ramje*, I lend; and *Mi hokku-mo ramje*, I lend him.
„ *hokku-ma wūjo*, I give thee advance.
„ *hokku puju ndiam*, I water the horse.
„ *holli*, 1 pers. aor., I show. Prst. neg. *Mi hollatā*.
- Hollina*, prst. III. conj., sc. *puju hollina*, the horse covers.
- Hollu-kam dattal*, show me the path.
- Mi homna* and *mi himna*, 1 pers. prst. III. conj. of *homa*, i.e., I greet.
„ *honnāma*, I am engaged in war, prst. pass. of *mi honna*, I go to
war, viz., *Lamido Kajena honnāma*, the governor of Kajona
is at war.
„ *honno*, I go to war.
„ *hōre ħakillo-kam*, I pay attention; with impr. *hōru ħakillo-māda*,
mind.
„ *hōre warringo*, I avenge for murder.
- Omo hōre warringo bāba-mako*, he resents the murder of his father.
- Mi horēna-mo ħaluwēnde-mako*, I render account to him.
„ *hottd-ma*, I disturb thee.
„ *hoja pollo*, I skim the butter.
„ *hoje*, I raise. 2 impr. *hoje duā*, raise that.
- Omo hoji*, impr. aor., it smells bad.
- Hoji hōru*, 2 pers. impr., go, return.
- Miā hōya*, I raise. Impr. 2 pers. *hōi*, raiseo.
„ *hūba yite*, I light a fire.
„ *hubake lebbo*, I throw the spear.
- Hubāma*, pass. prst. of *hūba*, viz., *yite hubāma*, the fire is kindled.
- Miā hubta keptūngul*, I skin.

Min huffi, I embrace. V. conj. recipr. *Meñ huffintina*, we embrace one another.

„ *hulla*, I fear.

„ *hullni-mo*, I punish him, aor. III. conj. of *hullsi*, to fear.

„ *humake*, I swear, affirm by oath.

Hunnuki, impr. str. prst., sc. *negge hunnuki*, the cow is lowing.

Húrsu, impr. prst., it is dry, viz., *búndunnu hursulā*, the well does not dry up.

Mido hutta, I skin, flay.

I.

Mido iddi, I deny.

„ *ida*, I will. Neg. *idā*; 1 pers. aor. *miñ idi*; 2 pers. *nañ idi*; 3 pers. *o idi* and *meñ idi sōdi*, we wish to buy.

„ *iggitī*, aor. II. conj. of *iggi*, I have forgotten.

„ *īha*, (F. *Ds' mi yā* for *yaha*) I come.

Ko inde majam? What is thy name?

Min ina, I thrust with the spear.

„ *ino*, I am swimming.

„ *irfo*, I warm my hands at a fire.

Min irta bundu, I wall in the well.

„ *irtake*, I descend.

„ *irte*, impr. aor., sc. *kalkalde irte lēdi*, the buffalo paws the ground.

Irto, impr. aor., sc. *puju hiŋgo irto lēdi*, the horse paws the ground.

Mido isese, I am silent.

„ *islake*, I sneeze.

„ *issi lemāro*, I pitch the tent.

Be īla konnu, they are waging war.

Mi itai īyam, I am being bled. *Itai* fut. of *ita*.

„ *ite hōre-mako*, I behead him.

Mi itte or *ite lemāro*, I take down the tent.

„ *ʔake*, I kneel down.

„ *iyam*, I spit blood.

K.

Kaṅkana, impr. denom. v., that is it, it is done.

Mi kírike wó-ali, I ward off a blow with a spear.

Kaura, impr. prst., sc. *dūle* hide *kaura*, the clouds gather.

Be kebbi, they gained a victory.

Be kebbi jembe, they gained strength.

Mi kettiḱe, I waited. Neg. *kettāke*.

Kḱwi, impr. aor., viz., *Jédide kḱwi konder kewāli*? Are the cowries complete or not?

Kirsādo, pass. partc. prst. of *mi hirsā* or *hirsu*, I cut.

Miḱ kojo nydmande, I am greatly indebted.

L.

Lallattake, impr. str. prst. II. conj., sc. *puḱu lalattake*, the horse is capering.

Mido lamuntake, str. prst. III. conj., I stand security.

„ *lawal nyiri*, I stir food.

Lé-ḱa, impr. prst., sc. *puḱu himo lé-ḱa*, the horse plays a trick.

Mi lellutuke, str. prst. II. conj., I stir food.

Lemmi, impr. aor., sc. *Jutam lemmi*, the *ghussub* water turned sour.

Mido limma, I count. Impr. pass. prst. *limmāma*, counted.

Duḱ lotāma, impr. prst. pass., it is washed.

- Mit loti*, 1 aor., I wash.; 3 pers. o *loti*; pass. prst. *lotāma*; parto.
lotāmo or *lotādo*.
 „ *lōwa bendega*, I load a musket; *bendega* is a quiver.
Duā lūba, impr. prst., this scents well; id. c. neg. aor. *lūbāli*, it has
 a bad smell. And *t̥zu lūba*, the meat smells rotten.
Lummo, impr. prst., sc. *puju hiṅgu lummo*, the horse is capering.

M.

- Mido mabbi*, I shut, close, bury, sc. *Mi mabbi-mo*, I bury him.
 „ *maha sūtu*, I build a house.
 „ *māi*, I die.
 „ *makka lēdi*, I besmear, daub over.
 „ *marro*, I slay, kill.
 „ *maji*, I have gone astray.
 „ *maji dattal*, I lost my way.
 „ *maunini-mo wano bābaram*, I respect him as my father.
Mayā-mo, 2 pers. impr., have patience with him.
Mi malku sekla, I taste, viz., a little of something.
 „ *medoto*, med. prst. II. conj. *medo*, I abide, tarry.
 „ *mefai*, fut. of *mefa*, I become fat.
Méntake, impr. str. prst. II. conj. of *mema*, sc. *bōgul lesdi méntake*,
 the serpent bites.
Mēje, impr. aor. med., sc. *nīre mēje*, the food is spoilt.
Mido memo puju, I make the horse prance.
 „ *m̥jito*, med. prst. II. conj., I consider, remember.
Modde, impr. aor., viz., *māyo modde maunude*, the river preserves
 its size.
O mōdi, he lives, he is alive; also *mi mōdi yonki*, I am alive.
Mi modo kawaji, I put on full dress.
 „ *m̥so*, I smile, simper.
 „ *mopta*, II. conj. prst. of *mōpa*, I gather.

Mi motta, I twine, thread.

„ *munyito*, II. conj. med. prst., I take pains, trouble myself.

Mutta, impr. prst., setting, sc. *nānge mutti*, the sun has set.

N.

Mido namma, I grind.

„ *namma pottolo*, I pick cotton.

„ *naŋga h̄re jaude*, I wring the sheep's neck off.

Naŋgi, to conceive, sc. *deubo naŋgi r̄du*, a woman has conceived.

Mi nanna, I hear, understand.

„ *nanna donka*, I am thirsty.

„ *nanna nyaudo*, I feel pain.

„ *nanna ride*, I let a fart.

„ *nanna selboa*, I suffer from stranguria.

„ *nanna yam*, I feel well, am all right.

Ada nanna ? Do you understand ? Nog. reply, *mi nannati*.

O nanna yurm̄nde-mako, he hears his supplication.

Mi nanno jimmeri, I get tired.

„ *naŋti ŋungo-māda*, I take thee by the hand.

„ *nāta*, I go in, enter. *Mi nāta lāna*, I go on board.

„ *nayējo*, I grow old. Ger. ich altere. In both cases a denom. verb.

•*Oā n̄bi*, you have tarried.

Mi neddi e maŋo, I deal with it.

„ *neŋgi nangerdi*, I prostrate in prayer.

Neŋgi, impr. aor., viz., *nānge neŋgi léuru*, the moon is eclipsed.

Mi nérgake puŋu, I stop the horse.

„ *netlake* or *mi nūti der dīam*, I tumble about in the water.

„ *netti kayāŋe konnu*, I lay on my arms.

„ *nīma hakum̄ji*, I pronounce a sentence in court.

„ *n̄di-mo*, I call him.

„ *nokka dīam*, I draw water.

„ *nōjoke*, I rub the joints.

Mi noya, I sow.

„ *nyāma*, I eat. Aor. *nyāmi*. Imper. *nyam*.

Ko nyamate, II. conj. med. prst., whatever is eatable.

Lədi nyāmi Jamdi, impr., the iron got rusty.

O nyaudi, impr. aor., it pains.

Nyitgere nyifi, the fire is out.

O.

Miñ oddi, I do, make.

„ *oidi kūgel*, I am occupied.

Omtake, impr. str. prst., so. *konnu omtake*, the war has begun.

Mi omti, I loose, open.

„ *ontu toggöre*, I unfold the shirt.

„ *otta dände toggöre*, I tie the shirt behind the bag.

P.

Mido piu, I beat, flog.

R.

Miñ radi-māda, I drive thee away.

Ramje dom-mi, 2 pers. impr., so lent me then.

Mi ramjo tə māda or *tə mara*, I lent from thee.

„ *rāra*, I look, see.

„ *rāra tenđi*, I look for fleas.

Mi rārta, II. conj. prst. of *dāra*, I search, look for.

Rṛi, impr. aor., viz., *nātam rṛi*, the storm ceases; also, *ndungu rṛi*, the rainy season draws to an end.

Mi remma, I am weeding tares.

„ *rṛna*, I preserve, care for.

Ko-on rēnata? 2 pers. prst. II. conj., what are you watching for?

Mi rēnyi el Korāna, I absolve the first reading of Quoran.

„ *ressa*, I put, place. Impr. 2 pers. *ressa*.

„ *ressa kajude*, I pull off the shirt.

Mido rewōdo, partc. aor., I have consumed it.

„ *rīdī*, I let a fart.

„ *rīle*, I air, give an airing to a thing. Impr. *rīlū*.

Rīmi, impr. aor., sc. *neggo rīmi*, the cow is calving.

Mi rimmi, aor., I boar. Id. c. pass. prst. *mi rimmāma*.

„ *rīwi*, I refuse, reject.

Dut rṛi, impr. aor., it is finished, is at an end.

Mido roto, I put, place. 2 pers. impr. *roto*, put.

„ *rugga gessa*, I clean the ground.

S.

Mido sīllake, I dislike, refuse.

„ *sallāko*, I am not disinclined.

„ *salli*, aor., I say no. Id. neg. *Miṣ sallāli*, I have not declined.

O sallike, str. aor., he refused. Id. neg. *o sallāke*, he consented.

Miṣ samna, I gallop.

Konnu sanketake, II. conj. str. prst., the army has returned unsuccessful.

Mido sanya, I weave. *Mi sanya dāgo*, I twist a mat.

„ *saura*, I advise, counsel. *Mi saurate*, I am advised.

„ *sṛli*, I turn out of a road.

„ *senta-mo*, I cause shame to him.

Mido silla, also c. III. conj. prst., *Miñ sillina*, I make water.

„ *simmi*, I am tired, fatigued.

„ *siüta*, I rest, pause.

„ *siwa toggöre*, I roll the shirt.

„ *södi*, aor. *sodäli*, I buy. Neg. prst. *sodatä*.

„ *soiti gongo-mako*, I spoil his right.

Sondi, impr. aor., e.g., *duñ sondi ulēñ didi*, it has split in two.

Mido sonyi tambude, I shake the drinking vessel.

Sonyi, impr. aor., e.g., *puju sonyi noffi*, the horse pricks the ears.

Miñ soñte, I sell. Aor. med. *soñte*, sold. Prst. neg. *miñ soñtatä*.

Mido subido, parto. aor., I make a choice.

„ *sukcita*, I have pressing business.

„ *sumoto*, med. prst. II. conj., I keep fast. From Arb. root صام

„ *sunna*, I am sorry, feel sad.

„ *süta*, I mix up.

„ *sujétake*, I bow in prayer. Arb. سجد

T.

Mi tabake-ma, I give reception to thee.

Täi and *duñ täi*, impr. aor., it melts.

Mido takka safäre, I give medicine.

Tallo, impr. prst., viz., *puju tallo*, the horse is rolling.

Mi tamba lädi, I make bricks.

„ *tammehe* for *tammeke*, I presume, suspect.

„ *tannani*, aor. III. conj., I convert a skin into a water bag.

Täro, impr. prst., *puju himo täro*, the horse goes backwards.

Mido tawa, and aor. *tawi*, I find.

O teffe yámande ko düde, he has many debts.

Mi teffu-mo yámande, I owe him payment.

„ *tegga toggöre*, I fold the shirt.

„ *terfi-be*, I drive them back.

- Totāmo*, pass. partic. I. conj., honoured, a man of honour.
Mi tēti lēdi, or *mi yeti lēdi*, I take clay for building.
 „ *tēti*, aor., I honour. Partic. prst. *tētudo*. Pass. *tētādo*.
 „ *tēti*, I make a mistake.
 „ *tēje gauri*, or *tēje*, I cut corn.
Tippoto, impr. prst. II. conj., i.e., *boddi tippoto*, the snake is creeping.
Mido tobbā, I drop medicine into the eyes.
Tobbi, impr. aor., it pours, rains heavily.
Mi tokke, I follow, obey. Neg. prst. *tokkatā*.
 „ *tokke merādo-māda*, I follow thy inclination.
Be tokkiti, or *jokiti lamido Kāno*, they obey the Governor of Kano.
Mi torāke-mo o yafu-kam, I entreat him to forgive me.
Mi toroto, II. conj. med. prst., I beg, pray, ask for a favor.
Mido tūba, I am repenting. Aor. *tūbi*, to repent. Arb. تَابَ
 „ *tukki*, I am angry.
 „ *tundake e bāo*, I gird myself, I tie behind.
 „ *tūrake*, I stop in prayer.

U.

- Ujfi*, it pains.
Ūde ulko, impr. prst. *ulko*, the urn is split. F. Ds' *hulko*.
No ulku, impr. prst., it is rent. F. Ds' *hulku*.
Mi ūmmoto, II. conj. med. prst., I rise, start. F. Ds' *hūmoto*.
Umsa, impr. prst., viz., *Jaggere-himo umsa*, the lion roars.
Mi ūna, I pound corn. F. Ds' *huna*.
 „ *unyi-mo*, I have patience with him. F. Ds' *munyi*.
Ulla, impr. prst., e.g., *Jaggere-himo ulla*, the lion roars.
Utti, impr. aor., it pains, sc. *rēdu utti*, the stomach pains.

J.

Jábbuke, impr. str. prst., sc. *nāi jábbake*, cows are saluting. Neg. *jabbāko*.

Mido jaŋga, I am reading.

„ *jaute ware-am*, I dress my beard.

„ *Jebbi bóledo-māda*, I answer or accept thy speech.

Meñ jēda, we separate as travellers.

Min jēdi; *lāwol jēdi*, I separate; the path has divided.

Mi jel, I cough.

„ *jella*, I laugh.

„ *jēna*, I am after a woman.

Jenke take yimbe, the people have dispersed.

Min jeyti-ma, I abuse thee.

Duñ Jerri, impr. aor., it sucks, drinks in, sc. cloths absorbing fluids.

Min jeta, aor. *jeti*, prst. of II. conj. *min jetata*, I seize to make away with.

„ *Jippake*, I dismount. Imper. *Jippu*, dismount. 2. Impr., viz., *sundu jippake*, the bird descends.

Jippe kayāje-mabbe, 2 pers. pl. impr., take ye down their loads.

Min jippini, aor. III. conj., I take down, unload, loose, unloose.

Yō meñ jūttake, let us have some rest.

Min jobba, I receive. 2 pers. *añ jobba*, thou receivest.

„ *jódake*, I am sitting.

„ *jōli māyo dər lāna*, I cross a river in a boat.

„ *jōdido selga*, I ease my bowels.

„ *jōgi*, I hold, keep.

„ *jūda*, I fry, broil.

W.

Mido wadda, I bring. Impr. 2 pers. *waddū*.

„ *wadda Nabaru*, I inform. Arb. ^{أخبر} IV. ^{أخبر}

Mido wadda tādde, I bow to, make a bow.

„ *waddo*, I ascend.

„ *waddoto*, med. prst. II. conj., I mount on horseback.

„ *wadi-mo tɔ kɪfɪ*, I invest him with an office.

„ *wadi joggo*, I trade, make commerce. Prst. *wada*.

„ *wado káfɛhi dɛr sɪtu-mako*, I put in the sword.

„ *wahake* or *wakahe*, I lean against.

„ *wailita*, and with str. form *wailtate*, I pour out, overthrow.

„ *wairi raube*, I divorce wives.

Walɛndu, impr. partic. aor. med., viz., *sɛndu walɛndu*, the bird is flying.

Mido walla bɔɣul, I make a rope.

„ *wallita toɣɔrɛ*, I turn the shirt.

„ *wanga*, I fall asleep.

„ *wangini*, aor. III. conj., I confess.

„ *wangoi*, I go about, walk.

„ *wannu-ma*, I am troublesome to thee.

Aɪ wannɪ-la, 2 pers. aor., thou art in my way.

Mɪn wanjɛto, med. prst. II. conj., I take a walk.

„ *wára*, I slay, kill. Fut. *warai*.

„ *wára* and *ára*, I come. 2 impr. *wárɪ*, *árɪ*, come, and *wárɪ*, kill.

Wayo hɪngo wára, the lake is rising.

Yó-onde wára, the storm gathers.

No ware adune dɪlbe, many people were killed.

Mi warti, aor. II. conj., I have returned, arrived home.

Duɛ warti, impr. aor., this has changed, become altered.

Mi welli, (*weldi* ?) *ɛ ndiam*, I pass the night under rain.

„ *welli*, I help, assist. Impr. *wellɪ*, help.

„ *welli lebbi*, I grind a knife.

„ *wɛlo*, I hunger.

„ *welwella* or *bernde-am wɛli*, I am glad.

„ *werti káfɛhi*, I draw the sword.

„ *wiri*, aor., I say, tell.

Mido winda, I write. Pass. *windāma*.

„ *wára*, I render service. 2 pers. impr. *wíre*. Fr. *Rendez done service*.

Wŷe, impr. aor., it kneels, viz., *gelōba himba wŷe lōfe*, the camel kneels down.

Mulo wōu, I am accustomed.

„ *wōdi*, I hold, have, possess.

„ *wōdi bingel*, I beget.

„ *wōdi danandi*, I get grey hairs.

„ *wōdi gigēta-ma*, I show mercy to a person.

„ *wōdi kēfa*, I am qualmish.

Duñ wōdi kēfue, this is useful.

Mido wōdi lēvif, I commit sin. Neg. *mi wolūli lēvif*.

Duñ wōdi orūngul, this has a nice smell.

Ko wōdi, seq. nom. rei, there is; there exists.

Mi wōdin duñ ko mofo, I repair this nicely.

ʼAñ wodinūli duñ ko mōti, thou hast not arranged this well.

Min wodintira, V. conj. prst., I transact, do business with others.

Wōdumi sūdo gauri, I construct a cornstack.

Mi wōdyine, III. conj., I arrange, mend, repair.

Wōfa, impr. prst., e.g., *rawāndu wōfa*, the dog barks.

Mido woinito, II. med. prst., I take leave.

Iwo wōla, impr. prst., there is wanting.

Bundu wōla ndūm dēr duñgu tañ, the well has water only in the rains.

Mi wōlui, aor. VI., I speak, talk to another. Prst. *wolua*, *wōluwa*.

Miñ womme, I dance, and *ʼonon ʼon womme*, ye dance.

No wōni, impr. aor., it is spoiled.

Mi wonja, I pour in; c. impr. 2 pl. *wonje dou-maje*, pour ye over it.

„ *worta baji*, I peel off.

„ *worta somalle*, I draw off a skin for a water bag.

„ *wossa bundu*, I dig a well.

„ *wōti mauba (wōfi)*, I fired at an elephant but missed him.

„ *wotinire*, V. recip. conj., I exchange, barter.

„ *woya*, I cry, weep.

Woya, impr. prst.; *belōre voya*, the goat is bleeding.

„ „ „ *karōre voya*, the ram is bleeding.

Woya, impr. prst., sc. *jūro voya*, the hyæna howls.

Mi wūa, I clean, sweep.

„ *wūla*, I weep.

Mi wūli, aor., I perspire

„ *wūli*, aor., I burn, sc. *mi wūli toggōre-mara*, I burn thy shirt.

Wūli, impr. aor., it boils, sc. *ndām wūli*, the water boils; neg. *wulāli*; or, *ndām wūli hāto ruffi*, the water boils until it runs over.

Mi wūmi, I am dazzled by the glare.

Wūri, impr. aor., it came out. Id. with aor. II. conj., *wūrti*, and with str. form *wūrtike*; neg. *wurtāke*; or c. str. prst. *wūrtake*, coming out; neg. *wurtāko*; e.g., *nānge wurtāke*, the sun has not yet risen; or, *jabire wūrtike*, the morning star has risen.

Min wurto lāna, I get out of a boat.

„ *wūji*, I commit theft.

Y.

Mido yabbeke, I am tired.

„ *yāfa*, I believe, confirm.

„ *yaffanu-ma*, III. conj., I pardon thee, forgive thee.

Yaffū, 2 pers. imper., forgive thou, and *yaff' kam*, forgive me.

Mi yaha, I go, and impr. *yahū* or *yah'*, go!

„ *yaha kīlā q̣q̣ nēdo*, I take the law of a man.

Yakito, impr. prst. II. conj., sc. *gelṣba yakito*, the camel ruminates.

Be yalduno, III. conj. prst., they excavate.

Ina yamana-mo puji dūdudi, they consume many of his horses.

Be yāme gellūje, they ransack towns. Singl. *gellūre*.

Konnu yāme, war destroys.

Mi yamma, I ask.

„ *yāra*, I drink. Impr. 2 pers. *yar'*, drink.

„ *yāra tāba*, I smoke.

„ *yarni*, and *yerini puju*, aor. II. conj., I water the horse. Inf. I. conj. *yarde*.

„ *yarla mayo*, or *yahrta*, II. conj. prst., I cross the river.

Yauſi, impr. aor., it shines, viz., *nāŋge yauſi lūru*, the moon shines forth.

Mido yauta, I go on foot.

Mido yautátake e maŋo, I deal with it.

Yauta, impr. aor. med., sc. *mayo yauta*, the river has lessened.

Yauteri yēso, 2 pers. imper. IV. conj., go before.

Mido yāwa, I put, place.

„ *yāwa*, I break. Pass. prst. *yawāma*. Parto. *yawādo*.

„ *yēna garāje*, I fix the threads for weaving.

Be yeni, they fall upon, c. acc. pers. Fut. *yenai*.

Mi yessa gauri, I winnow, fan Guinea corn.

Añ yēti duñ ? Hast thou found ?

Mi yetta, I thank, render thanks.

„ *yī-mo e kīta*, I kill him by law.

„ *yīda*, I love, like. Parto. prst. *yīdudo*. Prst. *yīdādo*.

„ *yimma*, I sing, and *kanko o yimma*, he sings.

„ *yīru*, I see. Aor. *yīri*. Inf. *yīvide*. Parto. *yīudo*.

Duñ yīwi, impr. aor., it is broken.

O yōba-mi, he owes me, and *miñ yōbu-ma*, I owe thee.

Mi yofti degbēre, I know a subterfuge.

„ *yōi hirke puju*, I saddle the horse.

Yōre, impr. aor. med., it is dry, sc. *mayo yōre*, the watercourse is dry.

Bundu yorēndu, a dried up river.

Miñ yōri, aor., I dry. Impr. aor. med. *yōre*, it is dry.

O yōta-mi, he owes me.

Miñ yurmīni-mo, aor. III. conj., I feel compassion with him.

Z.

Miñ sambo-mo, I calumniate him.

„ *sīweni*, I perspire.

PART II.

ENGLISH—FULDE.

The following collection of words is a Vocabulary in English and Fulde, and arranged in alphabetical order. The dialect of the western Fulbe is more copiously represented than those spoken in Central Africa, yet a good number of words has been obtained from the labours of the late Dr. H. Barth, as well as from those of the late Dr. Baikie. Both of these travellers have severally visited the regions of Sokotu and Adamawa. With regard to the verb sometimes the Present tense but more frequently the Aorist is introduced; the quotations and terms of forms have been limited in number and extent, as the inquirer will have the opportunity to find fuller and more accurate explanations in the First or Fuldo-English part of the Vocabulary. The shortened names of the above mentioned African travellers are given respectively by Br. and Bk.

A.

A, an. The indef. Article has no existence in Fulde, either as a pron. or in any other form., but its equivalent is simply the indefinite state of the noun, as *gorko*, a man, *lɔdi*, a country, *leal*, a tree. The proof of this assertion becomes evident when under the word "The" the longer forms of nouns are inspected or provided with the pronominal affix, so. *gorko-wa*, the man, or *legan-gal*, the tree, etc.

To abate in price, c. 1 pers. prst. III. conj. *Mido bujana*, I abate.
Br.

To abide, intr. v., *darniri*, inf. aor. This form presents the combination of the formative end syllables of the III. and IV.

conj. of *dari*, to stand. 2. Id. c. *ñibi*, aor. I. conj. 3, — c. *ñibiti*, prst. *ñibata* in II. conj. 4, — *ñibiri*, prst. *ñibira* in IV. conj. 5, — c. *tabbi*, inf. aor., partic. *tabbido*. 6, — c. *mādo* in II. conj. med., so. *mi mēdoto*, I abide, dwell. Br.

To be able, intr. v. c. *hebbi*, aor.; also c. *hebbiti*, II. conj., so. *o hebbā* or *o hebbata ga munyol*, he is having patience, is able to hold on longer; or no *ñonñ hebbiti ga gomū-la?* Are you able to believe me? 2, — in the neg. with *gaini*, so. *be gaināli*, they were unable, failed. Prst. t. *mido gainata*, I am unable, I can't.

About, for about, prep., *wona*, so. *wona balde tati*, for about three days.

Above, adv. *looi* and prep., *dou*, *do'*, *ko dou*, *ndou*, *tə dou*, viz., *ndou dīan*, above the water, or *tə dou-lēdindi*, above the land.

Absence, n., c. *bawa* and *bāwo g*, both n. and prep., viz., *bāwo lamdo*, in the absence of a king.

Absent, missing, i.e. to be missing, intr. v., *mūti*. 2. To be missing from, with *mūti* seq. & *looi*: *be mūti & dendangal julbe*, they were absent from the gathering of the faithful. *Himo mūti & nokūre dārtigol-amme*, he was absent from the place we looked, so. for him.

To absolve, finish, tr. v., *renyi*. Ex. *Min renyi Alkorāna*, I absolve the first reading of Alquoran. 2, — with *henyi*. Br.

To abuse, tr. v., *jenti*, aor. *Mido jenti-ma*, I abuse thee. Br.

Accacia Nilotica, *Jabulli*. Br.

To accept, tr. v., *jebbi*, so. *Min jebbi bóledo-māda*, I accept thy speech. Br. 2. Id. subjectively taken and impersonally, it is accepted, acceptable, it is granted, c. *jabbi*, str. *jabbike*, str. prst. *jabbake*. 3. To accept, quasi embrace Islam and the Muhammedan persuasion, c. *jabbili* or str. *jabbilike*.

To accompany a person, tr. v., *dofti*, viz., *Min dofti-mo*, I accompany him.

To accomplish, tr. v., *timmi*; id with III. conj., *timmini*. 2. Id. in subj. or intr. form, *timmo*. To be accomplished, id. c. II. conj., *timmoto*.

Accomplished, cultivated, religious person, *timmotulo*.

According to, prep., with *ə*. Lat. secundum, sc. *ə kəŋgol g̃tə*, according to the word of a person. 2, — as, like, c. *wona*, seq. n. or pron. *Wona-mabbe*, according to them. *Wona legal*, like a tree.

To act according to, c. *w̃wi* seq. *tə* obj. 2. To act deceitfully, c. *dainiri*, inf. IV. conj. of *daini*. 3. To act with indifference towards a person, c. *yegi*, et *fī* pers. aut rei. B. Id. c. *yegiti*, aor. II. conj. 4. To act as mediator between two contending parties, c. *ndtani*, inf. aor. III. conj. of *n̄ti*, to enter in, sc. *o ndtani hakunde lambe didi*, he acted as mediator between the two kings.

To accustom oneself, to be accustomed, c. *w̃i*, 1 pers. prst. *mido w̃a*. B. — with *bofi*, sc. 3 pers. singl., aor., *om bofi* for *on āofti*, 2 pers. pl. *om bofi* for *on bofi*, and 3 pers. pl. *bem bofi*. Br.

To acquire, get, tr. v., c. *vasti*, seq. acc. rei.

To advise a person, tr. v., *sauri*. Prst. 1 pers. *mido saura*, I advise, sc. *miñ saura-māda*, I advise thee. 2. To be advised, to deliberate, to take counsel; c. II. conj. med., viz., 3 pers. prst. *be saurate*, they are taking advice, are engaged in deliberating; also, they are meeting in council.

Adansonia digitata, *b̃ki*, c. irreg. pl. *bod̃je*. Br.

To add, to give more, *b̃di*; c. 1 pers. prst. *Mim b̃di* or *besda*, I add, give more. Br.

Adder, n., *yendu*, pl. *yendi*. Br.

Adjutant, lieutenant of an African king, *Jeñjo*, pl. *Jeñj̃be*.

Administration. Vide protectorate, protection.

Adult, grown up person, *maudo*, pl. *maube*.

Affected, sc. to be —, with *gondi* in II. intens. conj. 3 pers. aor. *o gonditi*, he was affected, he shed tears.

To afford, to give, c. *yelti*; in IV. conj. *yeltiri*, aor., seq. acc. pers. aut rei. Br.

Afraid, sc. to be —, intr. v., *hulbi*. B. Id. caus. turn: to make one afraid. With III. conj. *hulbini*, sc. *w̃ta w̃a hulbini-la*, don't make me afraid.

African date tree, n., *konkehi*, pl. *konkēji*. 2. African plum tree, *dundehi*, pl. *dundēji*. Br.

After, prep., *bāwa*, sc. *bāwa-mako*, after him.

After, conj., *bāwa*, sc. *bāwa-as andike*, after thou knewest. B, — also *bāwamu*, viz., *bawamu o yī'i*, after he saw. Br.

Afternoon, *sūri*, n. and adv. temp. *Sūri* id. in comb. with *sā-a*, hour; *sā-a sūri*, in the afternoon.

Afterwards, adv. temp., *ē bāwa*.

Again, once more, adv. temp., *kadi*.

Against, prep., *ga*, *ka* persnl., sc. *be yahi ka Tamba*, they went against Tamba. B, — local c. *ē*, sc. *o himi ē Sēgo*, he rose against Sego, i.e., for war.

To agree, intr. v., *jonī* and *foti*, inf. aor. 2, — reciprocally taken, to agree with another party in a certain point, c. *futi*, seq. acc. pers. et *fī rei*, viz., *o foti-mo fī haurē*, he agreed with him about the war. B, — with *jonī* in V. conj., *be jonintiri*, they agreed among themselves.

Agreeable, i.e., to be —, c. *foti*.

Agreement, principal, viz., on agreement, on the principal, *ē hōre*.

Aide-de-camp, lieutenant or messenger of a king, *lillādo*, pl. *lillābe*.

To air, to give an airing, tr. v., c. 1 pers. prst., I give an airing, *min rīle*, imper. 2 pers. singl. *rīlū*, air this thing. Br.

Alive, adj., *hersu*, pl. *hersube*, imper. pl. *hersude*.

Alive, sc. to be —, intr. v., *hersi*, aor. 2, — c. 1 pers. prst. *mi mōdi yonki*.

Alkoran, *Alquorāna*. Arb. القرآن

All, numrl. pron., *fā*, *fob*, *fomoro*, *fow*. Br.

All along, throughout, loc. prep., *gilla*, acc. loc.

Also, And, copul. conj., *hā*, *hāo*, sc. *kanko hā-bibe-mako*, he and also his sons.

Alternatively, by turns, adv. mod., *lundintiral*.

Although, conj., *kowanoni*. B, — although even, — if, *haiši*, sc. *haiši temedgere piṭgāji fusi*, although a hundred guns should break.

Altogether, in numbers, in companies, numrl. adj., *yoga ē yoga*.

Always, constantly, adv. mod., *koinde*.

Amazed, i.e., to be —, afraid, c. *fekorini*, a mixed form of III. and IV. conj.

Among, at, prep. *to*, sc. *to yimbe sāre*, among the townspeople.

To amount to, to reach to a certain measure or sum, *yoni*, seq. acc. rei.

Amorous woman, *dewbo kalludo*, pl. *raube kallube*.

And, copula. *e* and *hā*, viz., *kanko hā bibe-mako*, he and his sons.

Angel, n., *malaiki*, def. —*on*, pl. *malaikābe*.

Angry, i.e., to be —, intr. v., *seiti*, aor. B, — id. c. III. conj. *seitini*, c. *fī* pers. or with *fī* et inf. v., I am angry; 1 pers. prst. *mido tukki*. Br.

Ankle bone, n., *hūgre*. Br.

To anoint, tr. v., *dandi*, aor. Also id. with *dandini*, inf. III. conj.

To answer, reply, intr. v., *jābi*, aor. Prst. *miā jāba* or *jābo*. B, — id. with II. conj. *jābata* or *jābato*. 2. To answer one to a certain effect, c. III. conj. *jābani*, seq. n., pron. or inf. v. 3. To answer a person with a practical act, by doing this or that, c. IV. conj. in the instrumental form, *jābori*, seq. dupl. acc. pers. aut rei, viz., *be jāburi-mo haure*, they answered him with war, i.e., declared war against him. 4. I answer, 1 pers. prst., *mido jebbi*. Br.

Anthill, n., *walde*, pl. *bāde*, *bādi*. Br.

To anticipate, tr. v., c. 1 pers. prst. I anticipate him, *miā arta-mo*. Br.

Ant, n., *horendolde*, pl. *korendolde*. B, — *metellu*, pl. *metelli*. Br.

Antelope, n., *kōba*, pl. *kōbi*. B, — *butalis hamafurde*. C, — oryx, a large species, *duguwire*, pl. *duguwīje*. D, — leucoryx, *dager nūrehi*, pl. *dager nurēji*. E, — antelope, communis, *mbāda*, pl. *mbarāji*. F, — oryx, communis, *soṭṭre*, pl. *soṭṭje*. Br.

Apart from, prep., *tana*; c. nom. aut pron. poss., sc. *wqta ruju Allah tana-am*, do not worship any God beside me.

To appear, intr. v., *sēni*, aor.; prst. *sēna*; inf. *sēnide*; parto. *sēnudo*. Inf. mood *miā sēnide* and *mi wona sēnide*, I am coming, or I shall be coming, make my appearance. 2. — To appear together, to come in company, c. V. recip. conj. *semintiri*. 3. To appear in sight, c. *batgi*, aor. B, — be seen, sc. it appears,

become visible, c. med. prst. III. conj. *baṭgino*. 4, — causative, i.e., to make appear, to show, c. *baṭgi* in III. rel. conj. *baṭgini*; inf. *baṭginde*; parto. prst. *bangindo*, pl. *bangimbe*.

To appoint a person, tr. v., *iti*, aor.; inf. *itide*, c. acc. pers. et *to* loci, — to a place, sc. *o iti-be to sāre*, he appointed them for a certain town. 2, — a governor, c. *haṭi*, III. conj. *haṭani*; inf. aor., seq. acc. pers. et *ḡ* loci. 3, — a person for a place, c. *jṇḍi*, to sit down, in III. conj. *jṇḍini*, c. acc. pers. et *ḡ* loci. B, — for a task, c. acc. pers. et rei. 4, — a man as king, c. *lāmi*, to rule, in III. conj. *lamini*, seq. acc. pers., sc. *be lamini Abubakari*, they appointed Abubakari as king. 5, — a man successor to a place, c. *ḥalfi*, in III. conj. *ḥalfini*, seq. acc. pers. et *ḡ* loci, *o ḥalfini Alfa Othmāna ḡ Tamba*, he ordered Alfa Othman to succeed as governor of Tamba; or, he appointed Alfa Othman, etc.

April, i.e., the month of —, *miṭ ḡāni*. Rem.: *ḡāni* is a verb in the 1 pers. aor. and not a proper noun. Br.

To approach, sc. I approach, 1 pers. str. prst., *mido badake*. Br.

Apron, n., *hadāre*, pl. *hadāje*. Br.

Arab, n., *turājo*, pl. *turaḥ*. Br.

Arachys hypogæa, pl. n., *bossōje*. Br.

Archer, n., *ḍirimājo*, pl. *ḍirimābe*. Br.

Architect, n., *mahōwo lōpe*, and id. *nokōwo lōpe*. Br.

Ardea Goliath, *kamārewal*, pl. *kamarēje*. Br.

To arm oneself with a weapon, c. *holṭiri*, inf. IV. conj. of *holli*, to dress, et seq. acc. rei.

Armour, war coat, n., *holṭire*, coll.

Arms, pl. n., *jokāje*, and *tembakeol*, pl. *tembide*.

Army, war host, n., *konnū*, pl. *konnṇli*; def. *konnunḡu*.

To arrange, mend, viz., I arrange, 1 pers. aor., *mido wodini*. Ex. gr.: thou hast not arranged that well, *waṭ wodināli duṭ ko woti*.

To arrive, intr. v., 1 pers. prst., *miṭ hauta*, or with str. form *hautake*, aor. *hauti*. To arrive at a place, *hauti*, c. acc. loci.

Arrow, bullet, n., *kurral*, pl. *kurre*; def. *kurraṅgal*.

As, prep., *ḡ* quasi, sc. *o nḡḍi-mo ḡ jeliyo-mako*, he called him as his lieutenant.

As, conj., *ko*, viz., *ko Šaiṭu wi-i-be*, as the Sheikh told them. *Ko miṭ jaṣṭake-ōṭ*, as I am reading to you. *Ko o haburani-la*, as he had reported to me.

As a whole, adv. mod., *nde wəṭṭere*.

As far as, conj., *hā*, viz., as far as this goes, *hā-nḥbi*. Br. B. Id. local prep., *ga*, as far as Futa, *ga Fūta*.

As if, conj., *ε no-ε*. Ex. gr.: *ε no-ε tiṣfāde*, as if going to ruin; or, as if left to ruin.

As long as, conj., *fanne*, sc. as long as I live, *fanne miṭ wūri*. Br.

As often as, conj., *tumāo*, seq. v.

As soon as, conj., *hūṭima*, seq. v.

As to, with regard to, *ama*, particle of introduction. Arb. ٤

2. Id. — *ε*, viz., *ε jaḍi*, as to form.

As yet, still, adv. temp., *tau*; if *tau* depends from a neg. it means not yet, sc. *tuma Šaiṭu Al Haḡḡi arāli tau*, when Sheikh Al Haḡḡi had not yet come.

To ascend, intr. v. *Mido waddo*, 1 pers. prst., I ascend. Br. 2, — as said of the rising of vapours, *jelli*, also with II. conj. *jelliti*. 3, — with *tyawi*, inf. aor.

Asolepias gigantea, prop. n., *Bambambi*. Br.

Ashamed, i.e., to be —, *hersi*. Prst. *miṭ hersa* and *hersu*, I am ashamed. B, — caus., to be ashamed of a person, with III. conj. *hersani*, c. acc. pers. O, — to be ashamed of a person on account of a thing, *hersani*, c. acc. utriusque personæ et rei, sc. *mi hersani-mó-duṣ*, I am ashamed of him for that.

Aside, prep., *seṅgo*, with acc. pers. aut loci. Br.

To ask, inquire for or after a thing, c. *landi*, seq. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, viz., *o landi-mo inde-mako*, he asked him for his name. 2, — a person to perform a thing, with *māki*, to speak, in III. conj. *mūkani*, seq. yō conjct. v. alterius, sc. *Al Haḡḡi mūkani raube-mako yō be dudni-mo*, Al Haḡḡi asked his wives to pray for him. 3, — a person to take a seat, with *jḡdi*, to sit down, in III. rel. conj., i.e., *jḡdini*. Ex.: *maudo-ōṭ jḡdini-be*, the chief asked them to sit down. 4. To ask forgiveness, pardon, c. *tūbi*, to return, in the III. conj., i.e., *tūbani*, c. acc. pers., viz., *Šaiṭu*

wi-i-be: *yo-on tībani Allah*, the Sheikh told them: you must ask forgiveness of God. 5, — to lie down, with *houni*. Br. 6. To ask a person, so. I ask thee, *Mido yamma-māda*. Br. 7, — a favour of another person, c. *yamiri*, i.e. Arb. *أمر* seq. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, viz., *meñ artā-ma yamiri-ma barki*, we come to thee to ask thee a favour. B. *Yamiri* seq. acc. pers. et conjct. v. alterius, with the prefix *yō* means: to ask a person to do a thing, viz., *Mido yamiri-on yō jultot-onon*, I ask you to pray. 8, — after one's health, c. *lamdi jam*, et acc. pers. *Min lamdi jam tokoro-am*, I ask after thy health, my friend. This idiomatic phrase is synonymous to the customary English saying, How do you do, my friend?

Ass, n., *babba*, pl. *bande* and *bandi*. Br.

Assassination, n., *yanfu*; def. *yanfanga*.

Assembly, n., *batu* and *mbatu*; def. *batungu*. B, — *dendaŋgal*.

To assemble, intr. v., c. *foti*. 2, — at a certain place, c. *foti* in the VI. conj. or local mood, so. *fotui*, acc. loci: *yō be fotui Talansan*, they must assemble at Talansan. 3, — c. *renti*, prst. *rentu*, I. rad. conj.; also id. in III. conj. *rentini*, seq. acc. loci. 4, — with *hauti*, aor., or with passive form of the same, *hautima*, c. acc. loci. 5, — with *haure* in II. conj.; pass. aor. *haurefima*: people assembled, *haurefima yimbe*.

To assist, help, tr. v., *walli*; prst. *walla*; also aor. II. conj. *walliti*. 2, — in recip. turn with V. conj. *walluntiri*, to assist one another.

Assistant, helper, n., *wontido*, i.e., partic. aor. of *woni*, II. conj. B, — *walluntirido*, n. and partic. of *walli*, to help, in V. recip. conj.

To be astonished, to wonder, c. *hauni*, id. at a person or a thing, c. acc. obj. *Ko-on hauni duñ*? Dost thou wonder?

Astringent remedy, *leki řēdu*, *safāre řēdu*.

At, in, local prep., *ko*, so. *ko bailu*, in the country, *ko ladde*, in the bush. 2, — such a day or time, adv. temp., *yande*. Br.

At a distance, adv. loci, *ga-wqti*.

At first, adv. temp., *adan*.

At once, adv. mod., *kessañ*.

To attack, tr. v., c. *nati*, to enter, c. acc. B, — recip. turn, to attack one another, c. V. conj. *natuntiri*.

To attempt, try, *gəri*. B. To make an attempt, a trial, *gəri fere*.

Attempt, trial, n., *fere*; def. *ferende*. To make an attempt, *wadi fere*.

To attend to a person, *tampani*, acc. pers. aor. III. conj. of *tampi*,
sc. *be tampani Šaihu Al Hajji Omaru*, they waited on Sheikh
Al Hajji Omar.

Attendant on a king, *malādo*, pl. *malābe*.

August, i.e. month of —, n., *gəyi*, *jaujugal*. Br.

Aunt, n., *gogge*, pl. *goggerābe*. Br.

Authority, power, n., *dəle*; def. *dələnde*.

To avenge, tr. v., 1 pers. prst., I avenge, *Mit hərə warringo*. Br.

To awake, intr. v., *fini*, *sabbi*. B, — early, *dawi*.

To be aware, intr. v., 1 pers. prst. II. conj. *Mit andata*, I am aware,
from *Mit anda*, I know. Aor. *andi*.

B.

Baboon, i.e., species of —, *yūbīru*, pl. *yūbīje*. Br.

Baby, n., *biŋgel*, *kəjel*, pl. *bibe*, *kəje*. Br.

Back, n., *bəo*. Br.

Backwater, n., *illāgul*. Br.

Bad, adj. *bondo*, pl. *bombe*, impr. pl. *bondi*. 2. Id. *kalludo*, impr.
pl. *kallude*. Formation of adj. Fulde Grammar § 41, page 84.

Badly, severely, adv., *ko sati*. B, — c. *satirde*, inf. IV. conj. of *sati*,
to be violent; also with *satirgol*, caus. inf.

Bag, n., *burundu*, pl. *burumūdi*. Br. Id. *bqto*, pl. *bqčje*.

Bailiff of an open village, *Joūro*; id. — of a market, *lamādo lūmu*. Br.

Baily of the Fulbe, *ardo Fulbe*. Br.

Baily of resident Arabs, *ardo Turqe*. Br.

„ „ „ *Lamādo Turee*. Br.

Balanites *Ægyptiaca*, *tanni*, pl. *tanni*. Br.

Bamia coechnus olitorius, *liyo*. Br.

Banner, n., *alāma* and *raya*. Def. *rayaka*, pl. *rayāḥe*.

Bannerman, standard-bearer, *jokḥwo*, pl. *jokḥbe*.

Barber, n., *pembḥwo*, pl. *fembḥbe*. B, — *bangāro*, pl. *wangarba*. Br.

To bark, intr. v., *wḥfi*. Ex.: the dog barks, *rawāndu wḥfa*. Br.

Bark of trees, *kobbe ledde*. Br.

Barricade, camp, n., *dāka*; def. *dākaka*; pl. *dakāḥe*.


To barter, viz., 1 pers. prst., *miḥ fūrfure*, I barter. Br.

Basin, dish to eat in, n., *bulwal*; pl. *bulwādi*; def. *bulwāḡal*.

Bassia Parkeii, *kārehi*; pl. *karḥi*. Br.

Bat, n., *jemagēru*. Br.

Battle, n., *konnu*; def. *konnuḡu*; pl. *konnḥli*. B, — *ḥabbera*. Br.

Battleline, n., *saffa*; def. *saffaḡa*. Arb.  id.

To be, intr. and subj. v., *woni*; prst. *wona*. B, — with a person or to be there. To be at a place, c. *wonti*, aor. II. or IV. conj., *woniri*. C, — for a purpose, — for the benefit of another, c. *wonani*, aor. III. conj. Ex.: *duḥ wonani wa*, this is for you. D, — there together, among each other, — in each other's company, c. *wonintiri*, aor. V. conj. And is it so? *Ko dun woni?* Br. That is it, *kankana*. Br. II. To be, *ladi*; prst. *lāda* and *lādo*. 2, — there; prst. *ladata* and *ladoto*, II. conj. or c. *lādiri*, IV. conj. 3, — with instrumental turn of meaning, ex. gr., I am there with an object in hand, or — with a domestic animal, or even with a person ready to do something, *lādori*, which is the instrumental form of IV. subj. conj. 4, — in each other's company, c. *laduntiri*, aor. V. recip. conj. III. To be, with *hebbi*, et id. with str. form, *hebbike*; prst. *hebbake*. B, — as said of things that exist, are at hand, of anything that can be got, c. *hebbiti*, aor. II. conj., et id. in the str. form *hebbitike*; prst. *hebbátake* of simple form *hebbata*. IV. To be, imper. and defect. v., *wai*, so. there is, or it is, it was. Br. Vide To be, Fulde Vocabulary, for further examples, the verbs *woni*, *lādi*, *hebbi*, *wai*.

To be able, capable, subj. v., *wāwi*, and 1 pers. prst. *mido wāwa*.

To be acceptable, intr. v., *jabbi* and *jabbili*; and id. in str. form *jabbike* and *jabbilike*.

To be after a woman, intr. v., *jēni*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *mido jēna*.

To be awake, intr. v., *fīni*, *sabbi*. B, — to be awake early, *dawī*. Br.

To be aware, intr. v., *andīi*, aor., II. conj. of *andī*, to know; prst. 1 pers. *mido anduta*; id. with str. form, 1 pers. prst. *Mi andtake*, I am aware.

To be blind, intr. v., *gumi*. B, — with tr. turn, to blind a person; with aor. III. conj. *gumni*, seq. acc. pers., sc. *Allah gumni gite-mabbe*, God has blinded their eyes.

To be content with something, *yarli*, c. acc. rei, o *yarli dōt*, he is content with it. This verb as well as some other verba sentiendi, the Fulde construes in dependence from the subject *berde*, heart, quasi will or disposition of a person, viz., I am content with that, *berde kam yarli dūt*. Comp. Fulde Voc., *hulli rēdu* and *sati hēre*.

To be converted to God, c. *tūbi Allah*. Arb.  Ex. *Bāwa dūt* *be tūbi Allah*, they were converted after that.

To be covetous, to covet, *watī*.

To be far off, *wotī*; 3 pers. aor. *be wotī*; id. impr. *nde wotī*, it is far off, i.e. *nokūrende*, the place.

To be full, intr. v., *hebbi* and *hēwi*, viz., *waktu julde hēwi*, the time for prayer is full, and id. — with tr. turn, to fill up a measure or vessel with something, *hebbini*, aor. III. rel. conj., c. dupl. acc. utriusque rei, viz., *hebbine mirasfe koesat*, fill up the cups with milk.

To be glad, intr. v., *yarli*, aor.; also strong, *yarlike*, and constr. with subj. *berde*, heart, and the corresponding poss. pron. Ex.: *berde-kam yarli*, I am glad. Comp. above to be content. 2, — with *welli*, id. in II. conj. *wellitī*, and with III. conj. *wellini*.

To be glorious, sc. 1 pers. prst., I am glorious, *Mit yetu* or *yeta*; id. with IV. subj. conj. 3 pers. prst. o *yetora*.

To be good, intr. v., *mōti*; prst. *mōto*; inf. *mōtude*; caus. *mōtigol*.

To be hard, intr. v., *sati*; id. with IV. conj. *satiri*.

- To be hungry, intr. v., *wēli*; prst. *wēlu*; neg. *wēlata*; inf. *wēlgol*.
 To be in a hurry, haste, *yauni*.
 To be ignorant of a thing or person, c. *yegi*, seq. acc. pers. ant rei.
 To be near, intr. v., *badi*, aor.; or with *badiri*, inf. IV. conj. 2, —
 with recip. turn, *baduntiri*, aor. V. conj. *baduntirido*, neighbour.
 To be on fire, *jauni*. Br.
 To be out, i.e. extinguished, as said of fires, *nyifi*, viz., *yūgre nyifi*.
 Br.
 To be pleased, *yarli*, always constr. with the subj. *bərda*, heart; id.
 with str. form, *yarlike*; prst. *yārlake*. 2, — *welli*, or with II.
 conj. *wellti*, also with III. conj. *wellini*. Vide for more exact
 information Fulde Vocabulary the v. *yarli* and *welli*.
 To be quick, or of short duration, *wūri*, viz., 8 impr. aor. *duā wūri*.
 For the opposite meaning, to make slow, or to last long, etc.,
 vide v. *jūti* and *nebbi*.
 To be respectable, intr. v., *tēti*, aor.; prst. *tētu*; parto. *tētudo*.
 To be sorry, *sunī*, and 1 pers. prst., I am sorry, *Mido sunna*.
 To be sweet, intr. v., *welli* and *yarli*.
 To be used to, in the habit of, with *wōwi*, seq. inf. v. alterius.
 To be without delay, *wūri*, personal and impersonal.
 To bear, tr. v., *denyi*, aor. 2, — children, *rimmi*; prst. *rimma*;
 pass. prst. *rimmāma*, born. Br.
 Beard, n., *wāre*, pl. *wāje*; id. *wahāre*, pl. *bahāje*. Br.
 Beads, i.e. credential, *jikerewol*. See Fulde Vocabulary.
 Beans, n., singl. *nyēbbere*, pl. *nyēbbe*. Br.
 To bear with a person, *munyani*, inf. aor. III. conj. of *munyi*, to
 be patient.
 Bearded man, n., *katōru*, pl. *katōje*. Br.
 Bearing seed, *jibinōwo*, persnl. parto. III. conj. B, — *jibinōwal*, an
 impr. form, referring to *legal*, a tree, and in the pl. it is *lērede*
jibinōde, seed bearing trees.
 Beasts of burden, pl. n., *fekorinje*. Br.
 Beast of prey, n., *tektake*, pl. *tekte*. Br.
 Beast, i.e. wild beast, *bāro*, pl. *barōdi*, also *pondo*, pl. *ponji*.
 To beat, flog, *pīi* or *fiyi*, and 1 pers. prst. *Miā fiye*. 2, — id. qd.
 defeat an army, *fōli*; prst. *fōla*. Id. passive, to be beaten,

fɔle, med. and c. II. conj. *folite*. 3, — c. *wāwi*, tr. v., prst. *wāwa*. 4, — passive, to be beaten, *sanketake*; str. prst. II. conj., ex. gr., *konnu sanketake*, the army is beaten. Br.

To beat the drum, *piɔde tabalde*, from Arb. طبل or *piɔde dɔnduru*, or *dɔndu*, a large kettle drum. And *piɔwo dɔnduru*, a drummer. 2, — *fidi*, sc. *Miɔ fido wɔwɔde*, I beat the shield. Br.

Beautiful, adj., *nauni* and *neauni*. Id. *newemorādo*. Arb. نعيم

Beautiful bird, i.e. a — with azure plumage, *Jɔdal*, pl. *Jɔli*.

Because, and because of, *tumanda, gade*. B, — *sabu, sababu, sabuna*, from Arb. سب and سبب seq. inf. or finite v.; ex.: *sabu o andā*, because he knows not. 2. Because, on account of, prep., c. *fi*, sc. *fi-māda*, because of thee.

To become a Moslem, with *jebbili*, aor. Ex.: he has become a Moslem, *o jebbili*, et id. with str. aor. *o jebilike*.

To become clear, show clear, *fɔnyi*, aor.

To become fat, *nɔfi*, aor., and with *nɔfai*, inf. fut., getting fat, because every process of duration is expressed by the future. Ex. gr.: *nāi nɔfai*, the cows are getting fat.

To become giddy, sc. I became giddy, *Miɔ fɔddake*. Br.

To become lean, *fɔdi*, aor.; with impr. use, viz., *puɔu fɔdi*, the horse has become lean. Br.

Bedroom, n., *tamiro*, pl. *tamife*.

Bedstead, n., *hiragāwa*, pl. *hiragāfe*. Br.

Bee, n., *nyake*, pl. *nyake*. Br.

Before, prep., *bāwa*. 2, — forward, adv. mod. or loc. *yɔso*, viz., *yake yɔso*, go ye before. 3, — conj., *adide* and *adāde*, and *ko-adide*, sc. *adāde hanti-mako*, or also *adāde o hanti*, before he arrived. 5, — *hā*, as conj. seq. finite v., but under the condition of a negative v. following, *hā o maiāli*, before he died. 6, — with *doguto*, as prep. constr. with poss. pron., viz., *doguto an* or *doguto-māda*, before thee, and *doguto amma*, before us. 7, — *ɛ-aibe*, a prep., viz., *ɛ-aibe Jɔmam*, before God. 8, — *yāsi*, a prep. Br.

To beg, intr. v., *t̥p̥ri*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *miñ t̥p̥rā* and *miñ t̥p̥ro*; id. with II. conj. *t̥oroko*. 2, — tr. v., to beg a person for a favour, o. *t̥p̥ri*, seq. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, or id. c. *f̥i rei*, viz., *meñ ari torāde-ma barki*, we come to ask thee a favour. 3, — one for God's sake, *jeñi t̥q Allah*, viz., *Mi jeñi-ma t̥q Allah*, I beg thee for God's sake. 4, — *torrótode*, inf. II. conj. of *Miñ t̥p̥ro*, I beg. Br.

To beget, *jipini*, aor. III. conj. of *jipi*, to descend. 2, — *w̥ōdi*; ex. gr.: *Mido w̥ōdi bingel*, I beget a son.

Beggar, n., *rag̥p̥re*, pl. *rag̥p̥je*. B, — *Joido*, pl. *soibe*. C, — *torot̥p̥do*. Br.

To begin, o. *futi* or *fudi*; prst. *fuda* and *fudo*; id. c. II. conj. *Min̄ fūdoto*, I begin; id. c. IV. conj. *fudori*, sc. *Miñ fudori jañule Alquorāna*, I begin to read Alquoran. To this form belongs one showing the persons in the shape of affix pronouns, as *fudor mi*, I begin, *fudorda*, thou beginnest, *fudor meñ*, we begin, etc. 2. To begin, *Jon̄i*, seq. inf. verbi alterius. 3. To begin *n̄āti*, seq. inf. or c. *q̄* inf. verbi alterius, sc. *be n̄āti f̥ēlude*, or — *q̄ f̥ēlude*, they began firing. B, — with *n̄āti* in III. conj. *n̄ātani*, viz., *be n̄ātani habbude*, they began to fight. Rem. *N̄āti* properly means to enter. 4. The war is beginning, *konnu omtake*, occurs in the collection of Dr. Barth.

To behead, tr. v., *iṭi h̥p̥re q̣q̣*. Ex.: *iṭi h̥p̥re-mako*, behead him.

Beginning, n., *pudal*; def. *pudangal*. 2, — *fuḍp̣de*. 3, — *natugol*.

Behind, prep., *bāwa*. 2, — adv. loci, *gada* or *bāwo*, and *q̄ bāwo*.

Behold now! exclamation, *q̣q̣ n̄ón!* and *q̣q̣ j̣p̣ne!*

To believe, intr. v., *gomḍi*. Ex.: believe me, *gomḍi-la*. B, — in God, c. III. conj. *góm̄dini Allah*; id. with caus. turn, to make a person believe, o. *gomdini*, acc. pers., sc. o. *gomdini-la*, he made me believe. 2. I believe, *Miñ yāfa*, 1 pers. prst. Br.

Belief, n., *gomḍi*; def. *gomḍindi*.

Believer, n., *gomḍudo*, pl. *gomḍube*; parto. prst. I. rad. conj. 2, — *gomḍindo*, pl. *gomḍimbe*; parto. prst. III. rel. conj.

Belly, womb, n., *ṛēdu*, pl. *ḍēdi*. 2, — *tetike*, pl. *tetiḳēji*. Br.

Below, adv. and prep., *ko ḷēi* and *ṭq ḷēi*.

Besides, prep., *tana*, viz., *tana-am*, besides myself. 2, — *hadḍe*. Br.

To besmear, daub, tr. v., *makki lēdi*, 1 pers. prst. *mi makka lēdi*. Br.
 To bestow a favour upon a person, with *jabbi*, in III. conj., i.e. *Jabbini*, with acc. pers. 2. Id. with passive turn, to be favoured, received in favour; also with *Jabbani*; 1 pers. prst. *Miñ Jabbana*, I am being favoured.
 To be better than, etc., with *huri*, tr. v., to surpass, pass over another, seq. acc. obj., sc. *mi huri-mo*, I am better than he, or *duñ huri kossan*, this is better than sour milk. 2. Id. impersonally used, sc. it is better, *ko duñ huri*. 3. Id. with caus. turn, to be better for another one, with *huri*, in IV. conj., i.e. *hurani*, seq. acc. pers. Ex.: it will be better for us to deal gently, *ko hurani meñ wadi doidoi*; id. — with a person, c. *g* pers.

Between, prep., *hakunde*, viz., *hakunde-mabbe*, between them.

To bid, ask a person to do something. The Fulde treats this kind of phraseology in this way: that the simple root of the verb which contains the request is rendered in the III. rel. conj. Ex. gr.: *jōdi* means to sit down, and to bid one to sit down is *Jodani*, c. acc. pers., sc. *Šaiñu Jodani hobbebeñ*, the Shoikh bade the strangers to sit down; or, ex. gr.: *nyāmi*, to eat. If this verb is used causatively: to ask or bid a person to eat bread, *nyāmi* is to be rendered in III. conj., i.e. *nydmani*. Ex. gr.: *be nydmani-be sēbal*, they bade them to eat bread. From the above it will be seen that the first proposition to bid a person, the meaning of which is incomplete, is left unnoticed in the Fulde.

Big, adj., *Jandi*, pl. *Jandube*; impr. *Jándude*.

To bind, tie, c. *habbi*; 1 pers. pl. *mido habba*.

Bird, n., *Jolliwēyo*, pl. *Jolliwēyōji*; def. *Jolliwēyo-ngo*. 2, — *Jolla*. 3, — *Jōdal*, pl. *Jōle*. 4, — *sundu*, pl. *šundi*. 5, — *sondu*.

Birds' nest, n., *sudu sondu*.

Birth, n., *Jibināde*. 2, — *Jibināgol*. 3, — *gibināde* and *Jibināgul*.

Birthday, n., *nyellaumāre-Jibināgul*.

Bitch, n., *rawāndu réoru*. Br.

To bite, c. *getti*. Ex.: *rawāndu himo getta*, the dog bites. Br. 2, — and to chew, *Jaki*. B, — with caus. turn, to ask a person to

bite on something, *ɟaki*, in III. conj. *ɟakani*, c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei. 3, — *memi* occurs in the strong form of II. conj. prst. in the following sentence: *lesde memtake*, the serpent bites. Br. Black, adj. impr. form, *ballɔre*, pl. *ballɔɔe*. The river Senegal is called *Muio Balleo*. Br.

Black ants, *nyūgu*, pl. *nyude*. Br.

Black sorghum, n., *sudu māre*. Br.

Blacksmith, n., *wailɔwo*, pl. *wailɔbe*; id. *bakilo*, pl. *bakilbe*; also *killāɔo*, pl. *killābe*. Br.

To blame, id. qd. to spoil, tr. v., *bonni*; prst. 1 pers. *mi bonna*.

To blaze in flames, intr. v., *dunji*.

To bleed, intr. and impr. v., so. 3 aor. *woyi karɔre*, the ram is bleeding; also c. 3 pers. prst. *bellɔri woya*, the goat is bleeding. Br.

To bleed, *iti iyam*, viz., I am bleeding; c. 1 pers. fut. *miɔ itai iyam*. Br.

To bless, *doki*, tr. v.; 1 pers. prst. *Mido doko*, I bless. 2. The Fulde derives this v. also from an Arb. root برك to bless, and uses it in the III. conj., viz., *barkini*, prst. *Mido barkina*, I bless; inf. *barkinde*; parto. *barkindo*, pl. *barkimbe*, with a passive parto. *barkinādo*. Lat. benedictus.

Blessed, adj., quasi a blessed person, *malāulo*, pl. *malābe*. Br.

Blessedness, happiness, abs. n., *malal*; def. *malangal*.

Blessing, abs. n., *barki*, pl. *barkiji*; def. *barkindi*. Arb. بركة
2, — *mqɔigol*; def. *mqɔigongol*.

Blind, to be —, intr. v., *gumi*, aor. 2. Id. caus. turn, to blind a person, *gumni*, aor. III. conj.

Blind person, *gumdo*, pl. *gumbe*. Br.

Blood, *ɟam*, coll. and invarbl. n.; also *ɟijam* and *ɟijam*. 2. Id. quasi adv., all over in blood, full of blood, *ɟ ɟijam*.

To blow, intr. and impr., *bifi*; prst. *bifa*, so. *hɛndu bifa*, the wind blows. B. Of the same an impr. parto. *wifɔru*, blowing, dervd. from *wifɔwo*, offiol. parto. persnl. form, as in the sentence *hɛndu wifɔru*, a blowing wind. 2. To blow a trumpet, tr. v.,

hṣṣi, aor.; o *hṣṣu* or *wṣṣu*, 3 pers. prst., he is blowing 8, —
hebbi, aor.; impr. partic. aor. *hebbindu*, refers to *hṣṣu*, wind.
 Ex.: *hṣṣu hebbindu*, a high blowing wind.

Blue, adj., *olu*; persnl. pl. *olbe*; impr. pl. *olde*.

Boat, n., *lana*, pl. *lanāṣe* or *lāṣe*.

Boatmen, n., *yimbe kambṣṣe*. Br.

Body, human frame, corpus, *bandu*, pl. *bandi*. Br. 2, — *jaddi*;
 def. *jaddindi*. Arb. *جَدَّ* 8, — person; Lat. *persona*;
badinke, *ngdanke*, *ngdo*, pl. *nedṣṣe*, or coll. *ngdo dududa*.

Bodily, adv., & *jaddi*. Arb. *جَدَّ* id.

To boil, intr. v., *wūli*, aor. Ex.: *nāṣam wūli*, the water boils, or
uḍiam wūli hāto ruffi, the water boils over. Br.

Bombix Eriodendron, n., *bentshi*, pl. *bentshṣṣi*. Br.

Bone, n., *nyāḷ*, also *ḡāḷ*, pl. *ḡe*. Br.

Book, writing, n., *deṣṣe*, pl. *deṣṣe*.

Borassus flagelliformis, *dugbi*, pl. *dugbe*. Br.

Bornuman, propr. n., *berberṣṣo*, pl. *berberṣṣe*. Br.

Bos Zebo Æthiopicus, *Kalhalde*, pl. *Kalhalli*. Br.

Bosom, lap, *buḡal*, pl. *buḡe*; def. *buḡaṅgal*.

Both, and both of us, *eṣ*, and *eṣ kalla*, numrl. pron.

To bow in prayer, i.e. o. 1 pers. str. prst., *Mido sujedake*, I bow in
 prayer. Arb. *سَجَدَ* B. With *rokayṣi*, aor., dervd. from Arb.

رَكَعَ id. 2, — in courtesy, c. *bayi*, aor. B, — before or to
 another person, c. *bayi*, et acc. pers., viz., o *bayi-la*, he bowed
 to me. 3. I bow to a person, 1 pers. prst., *Mido wada*
tedde. Br.

Bowels, womb, n., *rṣṣu*, pl. *dṣṣi*. Thus the phrase *rṣṣu doko*, the
 bowels are loose, and *Mido doko rṣṣu*, my bowels are loose.
 2, — *teteke* and *titeke*. Br.

Bowl, drinking cup, *ngdude*. Br.

Bowman, marksman, *pipido*, pl. *ḡḡibe*. Br.

Boy, child, *bīngel*, pl. *bībe*. *b*, — four spans high, *ḍokel tokojel*.
c, — five spans high, *dḥko*, pl. *dḥbe*. *d*, — six spans high,
sukael darel. *e*, — eighteen spans high, *sūka*, pl. *sukābe*.

Boy whose hair is combed in coxcomb shape, *yūbul*. Br.

Braid of hair, *Jokul*, pl. *Jokole*. Br.


To be brave, intr. v., *satī*, aor.; inf. *satigol*; prst. 3 pers. *o satu*.

Brave, adj., *satū*, pl. *satube*; impr. pl. *satude*.

Brave, valiant man, *satudo*, pl. *jatube*.

Bread, n., *ḥḥbere*; id. *sḥbal*, pl. *ḥḥbe*. Br.

Breadfruit, n., *bogamji* and *dogāḥe*, pl. nouns. Br.

Break of day, n., *subaka*. Arb.  2, — *ḡite lābi*.

To break to pieces, tr. and intr., *fusi*; persnl. partic. aor. *fusido*; impr. partic. aor. *fusiḍi*, sc. *fiḡāri*; id. pl. *fusiḍe*, i.e., *piḡāḡe*, guns. 2, — intr., c. aor. med. *fuse*, it is broken; id. c. aor. med. II. conj. *fusete*, derived from 1 pers. act. prst. I. rad. conj. *Min fussa*, I break. 3, — tr. v., *yāwi* and *yūwi*; of this v. a passive partic. prst. I. conj. *yawāmo* and *yawādo*, broken; also an impr. aor. *duā yāwi*, it is broken. 4. Break up, destroy, tr., *helli*. Nos. 3 and 4, Br.

To breakfast, intr. v., c. *sofi*; 1 pers. prst. *Miḥ soju*; inf. *sojudo* and *sojugol*; partic. *sojudo*. 2. I breakfast, *Miḥ ḍḥa koyam*. Br.

Breakfast, n., *sojugol*; def. *sojugonḡol*.

To break down, go to ruin, *yirbī*, aor.; id. *yirbini*, aor. III. conj.

Breast, n., *berde*, def. *berdende*; pl. *berdḡe*. 2, — *tetike*, pl. *tetikḡe*. 3, — *ḡuru*, pl. *ḡurūji*. 4, — *witere*. Br.

Breath of life, n., *bitāli*; def. *bitāliḡi*.

Breathing creature, living soul, n., *Jombitāli* and *Jonḡitāndu*.

Breech, fundament, *funḡundu* and *ḥḥbe*. Br.

Breeze, gentle wind, n., *memne* and *hakundḡere*.

Bride, n., *ḍewbo bangḡdo sudu-mako*. Br.

Bridegroom, n., *Jombāḡo* or *angāḡo*. Br.

To bring, c. *adi*, aor.; but *adi konnu* is in English to go to war.
b, — with caus. turn, to bring a thing for a person, c. *adi*, taken in III. conj., i.e., *adani*, c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei. *c*, — c. *hauti*, to meet, taken in III. conj., i.e., *hautani*, c. dupl. acc.

pers. et rei. *d*, — with *nelli*, to send, taken in II. intens. conj. *nelli*, seq. acc. pers. et rei, sc. *mi nelli-be*, I bring for them.
e. To bring a thing, with *ari*, to come, taken in II. conj., i.e., *arti*, c. *e* pers. ant rei, viz., *be arti e jaudi*, they brought the money. *f*, — with caus. turn, it is also expressed by *adi* and *ari*, taken in the instrumental form of IV. conj., i.e., *adori* and *artori*. Ex. gr. : *o nulli alhatyi Omaru ko adorino*, he sent the effects of Omar which he had brought. *g*. To bring an offering, *badi*, c. acc. rei. *h*, — forth seed. Vide *jipini*, aor., III. of *jipi*, in Fulde Vocabulary. *i*, — *waddi*, aor., prst. *wadda* ; impr. *waddü*, bring. Br.

British Queen, *Lamdo Portöbe*.

Broad, wide, adj., *yäju* ; impr. pl. *yäjuds*.

Broker, n., *dilaläjo*, pl. *dilaläjöbe*. 2. *Bilumo*, pl. *bilumbe*.

Brook, n., *sangol*, pl. *sangöje*. 2, — *Jalol*, def. *Jalongol*.

Brother, *musido*. 2, — and cousin, if he is of the elder members of the family, *maumiko*, pl. *maumibe*, or *maunirāo*, pl. *maumirābe*.

3, — as a term of politeness, *mnyam*. 4, — quasi countryman, *koddo*, pl. *hobbe*.

Buck, pl. noun, *kariye*. Br.

To bud, intr. v., *yaldi*. B, — with caus. turn, to cause budding, with III. conj. *yaldini*, acc. rei ; inf. *yaldinde* ; parto. *yaldindo*.

Bufus leuconotus, n., *nyalol*, pl. *nyalde*. Br.

Buffalo, *mbanna*, pl. *banni*, and *eda*, pl. *edi*. Br.

To build, c. *dari*, to stand, in III. rel. conj. i.e., *darni*, acc. rei.

2, — with *mahi*. Ex. : *o mahi*, or *o darni sära*, he built a town.

Builder, n., *mäle*. Br.

Bull, n., *gari* and *gurwāri*, pl. *nāi*. Br.

Bully, hothead, n., *kabefido*. Br.

Bundle of corn, n., *bullare*, pl. *bulläje*.

To burn, intr., *suní* ; prst. *suna* ; inf. *sunde* ; tr. parto. *sundo*.

B, — tr., *dāni*, sc. *Miä dāni sutu*, I burn a house. O, — tr., *wūli*. Ex. : *aä wūli toggpre-mara*, thou burnest thy shirt. Br.

2. To burn up in a blaze, intr., *Jauni*.

To bury, tr., *mabbi*, sc. *be mabbi-mo*, they buried him. Br.

Bush, thicket of underwood, *bullüre* and *burüre*, pl. *bullüje*.

Business, coll. n., *morāde*.

But, conj. of restrictive force, ut Arb. *أَلَا*, *yámande*. Br.

But for, restrictive conj., *si-wonā*.

Butcher, n., *bangāro*, pl. *wangārba*. Br.

Butter, n., *ṇḇba*; def. *ṇḇbanda*, pl. *ṇḇbe*.

To butter, intr., *fī-i ṇḇbam*; 1 pers. prst. *miš fīa ṇḇbam*. Br.

To buy, tr. v., *sōdi*; prst. *Miā sōda*, I buy.

By, prep. *ḡ*, so. *ḡ felugol*, by firing.

By force, adv. mod., *karhaṣ*.

By that time, adv. temp., *on sā'a*, *on tuma*.

Bystander, n., *darnuod*; partic. III. conj. prst. t. of *dari*, to stand.

C.

To cackle, viz., the hen cackles, *gertogal eduwa*. Br. 3 pers. prst. of VI. conj. mod. loc. et communications.

To calender a woven cloth, c. *fīyi*; 1 pers. fut. *miā fīyai toygōre*, I calender a shirt. Br.

Calf, n., *biḡel*, pl. *biyi*. Br.

To call, tr. v., *nōdi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *miā nōda*; inf. *nōdude* and *nodāde*. *b*, — for a person, *nōdi*, c. *ḡ* pers. ant obj. *c*, — tr., c. aor. II. conj. *nōditi*. 2. To be called by a name, c. med. intens. aor. IV. conj. *nodirte*, it was called. Ex.: *sāre nodirte Laḥami*, the town was called Laḥami; also an impr. partic. *nodirṭēnde*, referring to *sarende*, the town. 3. To call a person by name, with *ini*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *mido ina*; inf. *inde* and *inude*. B. To be called, 3 pers. med. prst. *o ino*; the aor. *o ine*, partic. aor. *inādo*, one who was called; id. with aor. med. II. conj. *duā inete*, this was called. 4. To call out warmen, an army, c. *iti* or *iti konnu*; inf. *ifide*. 5. To call together, to concentrate war hosts, with *renti*, in int. aor. III. conj. *rentini*, c. acc. pers.

Calling, sc. the, — quasi summons, *nodāde*, inf. of *nōdi* in prst. tense I. conj.

To calumniate, *nyōri*, aor.; prst. t. *mi nyōra*. 2, — 1 pers. prst. *mi sambo*. Br.

Calumny, n., *jaŋfa*, pl. *jaŋfaji*. 2. Id. adv., by calumny, *ɛ jaŋfa*.

To calve, *rimi*, aor., viz., *nagge rimi*, the cow calves. Br.

Camelopardalis, n., *jūdiledda*. Br.

Camp, n., *dāka*; def. *ddkaka*, pl. *dakāje*; id. *kanda*, pl. *kandāje*. Br.

Camwood, *kāhi*. Br.

Can, i.e. subj. and incomplete v., 1 pers. prst., I can, *mido wāwa* or *āwa*. Inf. *wauḍe*. Parto. *wauḍo*.

Canoe, boat, *lāna*, pl. *lanāje*.

To canter, intr., 1 pers. prst., *mido doda jaŋgoi*. Br.

Cap, n., *hufuna*, pl. *kufuna* and *kutuna*. 2, — *kumṣre*, pl. *kumṣje*. Br.

Caparis sedata, *asuāki*. Br.

To caper, impr. v., sc. the horse capers, *puṣu hiāgu lummo*, or *puṣu lalatake*. Br.

Captain, leader of warriors, *horṣje*, pl. *horeṣṣbe*. 2, — *jero*, pl. *jernṣbe*; and captain of a gate, *horṣjo dambugal*.

To capture, take, tr. v., *nāti*; prst. *natu*; inf. *nātugol*; and capture of a camp or town, *nātugol*, n. and inf. of *nāti*, to enter in.

Carefully, gently, adv. mod., *ɛ jam*, *doḍoi*.

Carrier, n., *rumdindo*, pl. *rumdimbe*.

To carry a load, *rundi*, tr. v. B, — with III. conj. *rundini*, prst. t. *rundina*; parto. *rundindo*, pl. *rundimbe*; pass. *rundinādo*. 2, — a person on the back, *lambi*.

Carica Papaya, *dukuji*, pl. form. Br.

To cast something at, or on a person, c. *werli* et *ɛ* pers. B, — into a place, c. *werli* et *ɛ* loci.

Cassada, n., *bandarawal*; def. *bandarawaṣgal*.

Castrated ass, *buṣandi*. Br.

„ bull, *buṣeri*. Br.

Cat, leopard, *musūru*, pl. *musūdi* and *mallehul*. Br.

Cattle, *debaul*, pl. *debāje*; *kolṣre*, pl. *kolṣg*; *nṣne*, pl. *nonṣje*.

Cattle breeder of the wilds, *berṣjo*, pl. *berṣje*. Br.

To cause shame, *renti*: 1 pers. prst. *mi renti-mo*. Br.

Cavity, hole, *gaska*, pl. *gasko*. Br.

To cease, *r̥i*; *nāian r̥i*, the storm ceases. Br. B, — *hadi*.

Oecropis rufifrons, i.e., a bird, *wilwilda*. Br.

Cedar tree, *arsi*, pl. *arsīye*. Arb. أرز

To chain a person, tr. v., *dumbi*, acc. pers.

Chalif, n., *halifa*. Arb. خليف def. *halifa-on*, pl. *halifābo*.

Chalifate, n., *halifa*.

Chalk, gypsum, coll. n., *namerde*. Br.

Chamber, small corner room, *ḥiḥabu*, pl. *ḥiḥabūji*. Arb. حبة

Change, alter, c. impr. aor. 3 pers., *duḥ warti*, it has changed. Br.

To chase, rout an enemy, tr. v., *rīwi*.

Chat, intr. v., 1 pers. aor., *mi dorni bōlide*. Br. B, — with another person, 3 aor., *o wolui*.

Chawbone, *galle*; def. *gallengi*.

Cheek, *saḥol*, *gegaue*. Br.

Chew, bite, tr. v., *jaki*. b, — caus. turn, to make a person chew something, c. *jakani*, aor. III. conj. et dupl. acc. pers. et rei.

Chief, captain, *horḥo*, pl. *horeḥḥo*.

Chief counsellor to a king, *maudo*, pl. *maubo*.

Chief town of a province, *sāre diwāna*; *sāre maudo*.

Chief eunuch, *bujo*, pl. *buiḥo*. Br.

Chief Kadi, n., *alkālī*, pl. *alkalūti*. Br.

Child, *biḥgel*, pl. *bibe*; def. *biḥgiḥgel*. 2, — *paigun*, pl. *paigoi*.
3, — male child, youth, *sukādo*, pl. *sukābo*.

Chin, n., *kḥbel*. 2, — *wokude*. Br.

To choose, pick out, tr. v., *hoḥi*.

Cinders, coll. n., *farsḥi*. Br.

To circumcise, tr. v., *dulni*, inf. aor. III. conj. of *duli*, aor. I. rad. conj. 1 pers. prst. *mi dulna*, I circumcise. Br.

Cissus quadrangularis, n., *ganaforire*. Br.

Civil, polite, i.e., to be —, intr. v., *duḥi*. 2, — with recipr. turn, to return, exchange civilities to one another, *duḥintiri*. 1 pers. prst. *mi duḥintira*, I return a compliment.

Clay, mud, *lɔbal*, def. *lobdāgal*; id. for building, *lɔfe*. Br.

To clean, cleanse, tr. v., *ruggi*. 1 pers. prst. *mi rugga gessa*. 2, — *labbi*, and with inf. aor. III. conj. *labbini*. B, — causative turn, to declare a person clean, i.e., trop., from sinful uncleanness, c. *labbini*. Aor. 1 pers. prst. *mi labbina*; inf. *labbinde*; partic. *labbindo*, a cleaner, but partic. offic. *labbinḡwo*. κατ' ἔλῃην, a Redeemer. 3, — to be —, subj. v., *labbi*. 4, — I clean, sweep; 1 pers. prst. *mido wūa*. Br.

Clean, adj., *labi*, also *laba* and *lābu*; persnl. pl. *ldbude*; impr. pl. *ldbudi*. Ex.: *dīan ldbunda*, clean water.

Client, n., *talkḡjo*, pl. *talkeīn*. Br.

Cloth of any sort, *koltu*, pl. *koltūje*. B, — to wrap a baby in, *sumānde*, pl. *sumāje*. Br.

Cloud, n., *rudē*, pl. *dūle*.

Cock, n., *sakāu*, pl. *sakāje*; *sakāre*, pl. *sakarāje*, and *sagarāre*, pl. *sagarāje*. Br.

Cock's comb, n., *tumle*, *yībul*.

Cohabit with a woman, *dōrai dewbo*, used in the fut. t., from *dōri*. 2, — *wḡwi*, sc. *dewbo o wḡwi-mo*, the woman with whom he cohabited.

Colanut, *worḡre*, pl. *bodḡje*, and *garru*, pl. *garriḡje*.

Cold season, n., *dabunde*.

Cold weather, frost, *jaṅgol*; def. *jaṅgonḡol*, *pḡol*.

To collect an army, *mḡbi konnu*. 2, — with caus. turn, to collect an army to use it against an opponent, with *mḡbi*, in III. conj., viz., *mḡbani*, seq. acc. pers. et *konnu*, sc. *o mḡbani-mo konnu*, he collected an army to go to war against him. 3, — in a place, with *rentini*, seq. ḡ or acc. loci. 4. To collect one's mind, with *renti*, in IV. conj., i.e., *rentiri*.

Collector of the toll, *lamīdo lāwol*.

Colony born, *bī-rumdi*, *dimājo*. Br.

Coloquinth, n., *denne*, *kadde*. Br.

Colours, flag, *raya*, pl. *rayāje*; def. *rayaka*.

Colt, n., *mollūl* and *mollil*. Br.

To come, intr. v., *ari*; prst. t. *ara*. For the different shades of meaning which the verb to come assumes in the derivations of

- the II., III., V., and VI. conj. consult the Fulde Vocabulary, under *ari*. 2, — away, make one's appearance, *əmə*; inf. *əniɗe*, sc. *ontuma aat əniɗe*, when art thou coming. B, — c. reciprocal turn, to come away together, with V. conj., *əniɗitiriɗi*.
- To come back, intr., *yelti*, and in IV. conj. *yeltiri*. 2. 1 pers. prst. *mido iha*. Br.
- To come forth, to bud, *fudi*, aor., sc. *fudo fudi*, the grass buds; str. *fudike*. 2, — quasi to bud, *yaldi*, prst. *yalda*. Imper. *yalde*, come ye forth. B, — with caus. turn, to cause a herb to come forth, bud, c. III. conj. *yaldini*.
- To come out, intr., *wuri*, aor.; prst. *wuro*; *wura*. Id. with str. form aor. in II. conj. *wurtike*; and str. form II. conj. prst. *wurtake*; neg. *wurtako*; neg. aor. *wurtake*.
- To come out of a place, with *hwi*, c. acc. loci.
- To come to somebody's assistance, *fabu*, prst.; aor. *fabi*, c. acc. pers.
- To come to an understanding with another party, quasi to clear up matters among parties concerned, with *podi*, seq. *hala* in V. conj., i.e., *podintiri hala*. Ex. gr.: *yo məə podintiri hala arwande*, before everything we must come to a clear understanding among ourselves.
- To comfort, nurse a person, with *munyani*, c. acc. pers., aor. III. conj. of *munyi*, to be patient.
- Command, order, n., *yamirɗe*. Arb. ^{أمر} the same.
- Commander, *lamido konnu*. 2, — of infantry, *lamido karmaye*. Br.
- To commence, *habbi*, aor.; prst. *habba*, sc. *Mi habba konnu*, I commence war. 2, — with *joyi*, tr. v. Br.
- To commit sin, *wodi lé-ijl*. Br.
- To commit theft, *wuji*; 1 pers. prst. *mido wuju*.
- To compass, circumscribe, as applied to mountains or rivers forming as it were the limits of countries, with *eli*, in the aor. II. conj. *eliti*.
- Compassion, mercy, *yurmɛnde*.
- Complete, sc. to be —, intr. v., *kɛwi*. Ex.: Are the cowries complete? *Jéɗide kɛwi ko ndeɛ kawali?* Br.

To comply with the wish of a person, *nōti*, c. acc. pers.

To compose verses, *walfi*; 1 pers. prst. *o walfu deſtere*, he is composing a work, either in prose or in poesy.

Concealing, i.e., by —, adv. mod., *ɛ Jowgre*.

To conceive, get pregnant, *naŋgi rādu*, viz., *dewbo naŋgi rādu*, a woman has conceived.

To concern a person, *handi*, acc. pers., *duɬ handi-ma*, this concerns thee; or in prst. t., it is concerning me, *duɬ handa-la*. Br.

Concubine, woman of a harem, *tāra*, pl. *tarābe*.

To conduct, tr. v., *dopti*, sc. *min dopti-ma*, I conduct thee; prst. *doptu*.

To confess to God, with *tūbi Allah*, also with III. conj. *tubani Allah*.

Arabism *أَلْبَسْتُ* 2. *Min wangani*, I confess. Br.

Confluence, of two rivers or more, *fobirde māje*. Br.

Confused, sc. to be —, intr. v., *haŋi*. 2, — *həni*. Inf. *hénide hénigol*.

Confusion, i.e., adverbially in confusion, *ɛ hénigol*.

To consider, *māji* or *māje*, constr. with *berde*, heart, mind. 2, — 3 pers. prst. II. conj. mod. *o mājito*, he considers. Br. For further explanation of this verb vide Fulde Vocabulary, *māji* or *yarli*.

Construct, tr. v., *wodumi sutu gauri*, I construct a corn stack. Br.

To consult a person, tr. v., *sauri*; prst. *saura*; id. med. prst. II. conj. *saurate*. Ex.: *Mido saura ɛ māda*, I consult thee. Br. Or, *Lamdo Jimba ɛ maube-mako hibbe saurate*, King Jimba and his head men are in consultation. B. *Sauri* is also constr. c. ɛ pers. 2, — a person, with *landi*, et acc. pers. et *fi rei*. Ex.: *be landi-be fi mɛgere Saiŋu Al Haŋgi Omaru*.

To consume, tr. v., *rəwi*, and *Min rewido*, partic. aor., I consume, I have consumed. 2, — *nyāmi*, taken in III. rel. conj. *nyamani*; prst. *yamana*. Ex.: *ina yamand-mo pūji dūdudi*, they are consuming many of his horses. Br.

To contemplate a matter, c. *hāli*, et *fi rei*.

To continue, intr. v., *wəwi*, seq. inf. v. B, — *yelti*, seq. inf.

To convert a skin into a water bag, c. *tanani*, aor. III. conj.

Convert to the religion of the one God, *tabḥwo*.

To convey, ferry a party over a water, with *yōli*, et acc. pers. et *dīan*. 2, — with *lumbi*, and id. in IV. conj. *lumbiri*, sine et c. acc. pers.

Convolvulus batata, pl. n., *kudanīye*. Br.

To cook, tr. v., *deffi*; I am cooking, 1 pers. prst., *mido deffa*; also with 1 pers. fut., *mi deffai*. 2, — with caus. force, to cook something for another person, with aor. III. conj., *deffani*, seq. acc. pers. et rei. *Yō on deffane-mo māro*, cook ye rice for him.

To cool, intr. v., *fīwi*, impr. aor., so. *nāiam fīwi*, the water cools; and, let the water cool in the skin, *aḥu nāiam fīwi nḍer osmalle*. Br. 2, — impr., *būbi*; id. persnl. and tropical, *berde-kam būbi*, I am cool, i.e., calm, pacified. *Berde* with its poss. pron. stands in the place of the persnl. subj.

Coronation, crowning of a king, *lamiṅgol lamdo*. Br.

Corpse, skeleton, *jādum sādi*. Br.

Corpulence, n., *dilḥre*. Br.

Cotton, n., *pottolo*.

Cotton stripe, n., *leppol*, pl. *leppi*. Br.

Cotton tree, n., *bentahi*, *benferlāhi*. Br.

Cough, n., *doiru*. Br.

Council, n., *lābi*. Br.

To count, tr. v., *limmi*; 1 pers. prst. *mido limma*; pass. *limmāma*.

Country bedstead, i.e., of native manufacture, *danke*, pl. *dankḗje*.

Country cloth, i.e., as made in the country, white and black, *kossiri*, pl. *kossīji*; *wūdgre*, pl. *wūde*.

Country cloth, i.e., a black one, *disāre*, pl. *disāje*. Br.

Country dance, *fījo*, pl. *fījīji*. Br.

Countryman, n., *koddo*, pl. *hobbs*.

To court the friendship of a person, with *dabbi*, to seek, taken in II. intens. conj., *dabbūti*; prst. *dabbita*; inf. *dabbitude*, acc. pers.

Arb. *طَلَبَ*

Court of justice, *diwāna*; def. *diwana* ۞. Arb. *دِيْوَان*

Cousin, relative, n., *musīdo*, pl. *musībs*. 2, — *baudīko*. Br.

Covenant, n., *ahadi*, pl. *ahadiji*. Arb. *عَهْد* id.

To cover, tr. v., *nyapi*, aor.; prst. *nyapa*; inf. *nyapude*; pass. prst. *nyapāma*; pass. aor. *nyapīma*; neg. *nyapāka*; pass. partic. prst. *nyapāmo* and *nyapādo*. Impr. *nyapū*, pl. *nyape*. 2, — trop., quasi to conceal, *sūdi*, acc. rei. 8, — intr. and impr., sc. the horse covers, *puju hollina*. Br.

Covertly, secretly, adv. mod., *ɛ ʒowɛrɛ*.

To covet, tr., or to be covetous of, *wati*, aor., I. conj.; id. *wadūi*, II. conj.

Cow, n., *nagge*, pl. *nāi*. Ex.: *nāi bertidi jédoi*, cows are gone out to graze. Br.

Cowries, singl. *ɛdɔrɛ*, pl. *ɛdɔrɛ*. Br.

To create, tr. v., *taki*, prst. t. *taka*; partic. *takudo*, creating; inf. *takugol*; partic. offic. *takɔwo*, the creator; pass. partic. *takūdo*, man as a creature. Arb. حَلَقَ rad. حَلَقَ 2, — *hūwi*, aor.; prst. *hūwu* and *kūwa*; inf. *kūwugol*, *kūwude*; partic. offic. *hūwɔwo*, creator. 3, — *wālin* may be of Arb. وَصَعَ or وَلَّى, Br.

Creature, n., *takɔrɛ*; also used collectively.

Credential beads, id. qd. rosarium catholicorum, *jikɛrɛwol*.

To creep, intr. v. and impr., *rībi*, aor., and *riba*, prst. t., referring to the movement of reptiles; but its use seems to be confined to the form of II. conj., sc. *ribata*; prst. inf. *ribātude*; partic. *ribatudo*. Of this exists an impr. partic. pl. *ribatūje*, creeping creatures. 2, — *pɔdi*, or even *pɔti*, used likewise only in II. conj. *póditi*, and as often in the aor. med. of the same conj., sc. *pódete*.

Creeping creature, n., *dabɛje*, pl. n.; def. *dabɛjede*.

Creole, freeborn, *bā-rumde*. Br.

Creole boy, n., *dimājo*, pl. *dimābe*. Br.

Crocodileus niloticus, *gilenyāro*. Br.

To cross a river, with *jɔdi*, viz., *miɛ jɔdi mayo dɛr lūna*, I cross a river in a boat. 2, — also with *yaha*, to go, in the intens. form of IV. conj.; prst. *miɛ yáhrata*, I cross the river.

Crow, n., *daungel*, pl. *daule*. Br.

To crow, intr. v. and impr. Ex.: *jakɛrɛ ɛdi* or *ɛ-duwa*, the cock crows. Br.

To crowd together, concentrate, *fabí*, intr. v.

To crown one as king, with *lāmi*, to rule, in the form of III. conj., i.e., *lamini*. Ex.: *be lamini-mo lamdo*, they crowned him king; prst. *lamina*; inf. *laminde*; caus. inf. *lamingol*.

Crown, n., *kofuna*, pl. *kofune* and *kofunāye*. 2, — of a tree, *gǝnu*. Br.

Crowning of a king, *lamingol lamdo*.

Crucifera theatica, *gallehi*, pl. *gallǝye*. Br.

To crush, destroy, tr. v., *fussi*, sc. *be fussi piṅgǝye-mabbe*, they destroyed their guns. 2, — subj. turn, to be crushed, destroyed, *fussi*. Ex.: *konnutǝgu fussi*, the army was crushed, or *gariri fussi*, the town was destroyed. 3, — tr. v., *yǎbí*, aor. Br.

To cry, weep, lament, intr., *wǎli*, aor.; prst. *wǎla*; also with med. prst. II. conj., *o wulats*, he is crying, weeping. 2, — c. *woyi*, aor., 3 pers. prst., *o woya*, he cries. 3, — c. *boji*, aor., 1 pers. prst., *mido boja*; neg. *bojatā*; inf. *bojude*; caus. inf. *bojugol*; parto. *bojudo*.

Cucumis melon, *deunāye*, pl. n. Br.

Cucurbita pepo, n., *kobǝnɨl*, pl. *kobenǝye*. Br.

Curls, *bejǝye*, pl. n.

To curse, tr. v., *hǔdi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *miṅ hǔda*, I curse; neg. 3 pers. *o hūdā*, contr. of *hudatā*, and 3 pers. pass. prst. *hudāma*; pass. parto. *hudādo* and *hudāmo*; the strong form also occurs with subjective and passive force, sc. 3 pers. prst. *o hǔdake*, he is cursed, and imperal. *duṅ hǔdake*, this is cursed; neg. *hudāko*. 2, — tr. turn *jeni*, aor. I. conj., and id. in IV. conj. *yeniri*, tr., c. acc. pers.; prst. *yenira*; inf. *yenirde*, sc. *yenirǔ* 'ǎn-mi, thou cursest me. B. Id. —, occurs with an intens. form IV. conj., sc. *ǎn yenirtā-mi*, thou cursest me.

To cut, tr. v., *hirsí*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *mǔlo hirsu* or *hirsu*; inf. *hirsude*; caus. inf. *hirsugol*; parto. *hirsudo*; pass. *hirsādo*; fut. *hirsai*; parto. fut. *hirsaido*; offic. parto. *hirsǝwo*. 2, — with *taji*, aor. and *teji* or *teje*, Br.: as *miṅ teje gauri*, I cut corn. Ex.: *taji hǝre koṛṛṛ*, to cut somebody's head off. Prst. *taja*; inf. *tajugol*. 3. Tropically, to cut off a person's pass; also an enemy's retreat, i.e., *taji yǝso koṛṛṛ* and *taji lǎwol ṛṛṛ*.

Cymbal or tambourine, n., *hōdu*, pl. *hōdūje*. For the use of this instrument consult *hōdu*, Fulde Vocabulary.

D.

Dance, n., *gammul*; def. *gammungul*.

To dance, intr. v., *āmi*, aor.; prst. *āma* or *amo*. 2, — *womme*, 2 pers. pl. *wonōn wōn womme*, ye dance. Br.

Dark, fully dark, adv. mod., *asāi*. Arb. دَاك id.

Darkness, n., *nyābre*. Br.

Date tree, Phoenix dactylus, *leggel debbinje*. Br.

Date plantation, *gesa debbinje*. Br.

Daughter, *biŋgel del*. B, — in-law, *debbo biŋgel-am*. Br.

Day, n., *balde*, pl. *balle*. Br. 2, — *nyellaumāre*. Bk. 3, — *nyalūnde*, with contr. *nyānde*, pl. *nyalde*, *balle*. Ex.: *bāwa nyalde sēda*, after some days. 4, — *nyalgu* and *nyāngu*, pl. *nyalde*, viz., the seventh day, *nyāngu jedidabūngu*, or *nyāngu assewe*.

Daylight, *sa-auna*, *nyalorma*. 2, — used impersonally with the verb to be, sc. *wuiti*, 3 pers. aor. II. conj., it is daylight; id. with fut. *wuitai*.

Day after to-morrow, adv., *fabiti*, *jaħaŋgo fabiti*. Br.

Day before yesterday, *ħeji konya*. Br.

Daybreak, dawn before daylight, *bimbi*, *bimbī pəri*. 2, — sc. impers. prst. med. *wətu* and *nde wətu*, or c. med. prst. III. conj. *wētuno* signifies it is daybreak; id. also fut. *wətai*.

Day, i.e. to-day, temp. adv., *ħānde*.

Dazzled, i.e. to be —, intr. v., sc. 1 pers. aor. *mido wūmi*, I am dazzled. Br.

Dead body, *māido*, pl. *maibe*; parto. prst. I. conj. *o maia*. Arb. مَات

Death, *maide*, *maite*.

Dead river, *fatamāre*.

Deaf and dumb, *logəro*, pl. *logəje*. Br.

- To deal with a person, *wadi*, seq. acc. pers. Ex.: *Mi wadi e mafo*, I dealt with it. B. Id. with recip. turn, to deal with one another, *wadintiri*. 2, — ut No. 1, with *yantu*, in str. prst. II. conj. *Miñ yantatake e mafo*, I am dealing with it. 3, — with *sūsi*, aor., neg. *susāli*, vide *sūsi*, to face a man, Fulde Voo.
- Debt, n., *yoloki*. Br.
- To decay, go to ruin, intr. v., *bonni*, aor. 2, — *yirbi*, and id. with III. conj., *yirbini*.
- Deceit, dissimulation, n., *tikere*. B. Deceitfulness, falsehood, *janfa*, *janfi*. C. Deceitfully, *e janfa*, adv. mod.
- To deceive, dupe a person, tr. v., *daini*.
- December month, *leyāfi*, impr. pl. of *leya*.
- To declare something to a person in the form of a plan or an intention, c. *jābi*, in the instrm. form of the IV conj., i.e. *jūbori*, c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei. Ex.: *be yahi be hautiti be jaburi-mo hauri*. 2, — a thing, *holli*, id. with caus. force, to declare, show a thing to a person, with III. rel. conj., i.e. *hollini*, seq. acc. pers. et rei.
- To decline, refuse, intr., *salli*. B, — with strong prst. I. conj., *o sallake*, he refuses; aor. *o sallike*. C, — aor. II. conj. *salliti*; str. aor. *sallitike*.
- Deed, criminal deed, n., *bonnere*, pl. *bonnēre*.
- Deep, to be —, intr. v., *towi*; prst. *towu*; inf. *toṛude*; parto. *toṛudo*; impr. parto. aor. *tata towinka*, a deep well.
- Deep of rivers, *wunduru*, pl. *gundupe*. Br.
- Deep shore, *fonto julungo*. Br.
- Deep well, *bundu*, pl. *bulli*. Br.
- To defeat, tr. v., *radi*, *bonni*, *fōli*. Prst. *fōla*. B, — to be defeated, intr. or pass. aor. *fōle*; II. conj. *fōlete*. 2, — tr., *wīwi*; prst. *wāwa*; neg. *wawā*; inf. *waude*, etc.
- Defile, *kommāje*, pl. n. Br.
- To defy, provoke, tr., *sūsi*; prst. *sūsa*.
- Degree of a court of law, *hokumje*, coll n. Br.
- Dolepalms, *dugbi*, pl. *dugbe*. Br.
- To deliberate, intr. prst. *saura*; aor. *sauri*; also med. prst. II. conj. *saurate*; aor. *saurete*, sc. *be saurate*, they are deliberating.

To deliver a message or something to another person, with *hauti*, to meet, in III. rel. conj., i.e., *hautani*, c. acc. pers. et rei, sc. *be hautani-mo nollal*, they brought him word.

To demand, to ask for, tr. v., *landi*, and II. conj. *landiti*. 2. To demand a thing from a person, with aor. II. conj. *landiti*, seq. dupl. acc. pers. et rei.

Dense forest of young trees, *fitto*, *fitṭiru*, and *gūbe*, pl. n. Br.

To deny, c. 1 pers. prst. *Mido iddi*, I deny. Br.

To depart, intr. v., *sādi*.

Departure, going out, n., *yollal*; def. *yallaṅgal*.

Depend upon it, be sure that, affirm. conj., *saka*, c. finite v. *Saka owond-don*, depend upon it he is there.

To depose from, or deprive of—an office a person, c. *borri*, c. acc. pers.; prst. *borra*; inf. *borrde*; partic. *borrdo*; pass. partic. *borrādo*, sc. *Al Haḡji Omaru borri Alfa Oḡmāna*, Al Haḡji Omar deposed Alfa Othman from office. B, — id. with aor. II. conj. *borrti*; prst. *borrtā*; inf. *borrtude*; partic. *borrtudo*; pass. *borrtādo*. 2, — with *jati*, tr., c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, *Ṣaiḡu jati-mo morāde-mako*, the Sheikh deposed him from his charge. 3, — with *hadi*, tr., and constr. ut supra, *beḡ hadu-meḡ ndiam*, they deprive us of water. Br.

Derider of others, merry-Andrew, *iḡdi rādu*. Br.

To be derived from. Vide *iwi*, to descend from, Fulde Voc. Inf. *iwide*; partic. *iwūlo*. Prst. *iwa*, *iwu*; inf. *iude*, etc.

To descend, intr., *jipi*, aor.; prst. *jipo*; str. prst. *jipake*. B, — with II. conj. med. prst. *jipoto*; inf. *jipotōde*. Impr. partic. consult Fulde Voc. 2, — with *delli*, aor., and *della*, prst.; inf. *dellude*. 3, — c. 1 pers. str. prst., *Mido irtake*, I descend. Br.

Descent, origin, n., *lasti*; def. *indi*. 2, — quasi lineage, *gabīlu*; def. *gabīluṅgu*. Arb. *قَبِيلَة* id.

Desert, wilderness, *yéwunde*, coll. n.

To desert, intr., 1 pers. med. aor. *miḡ bossa*. B, — med. prst. II. conj. *miḡ bossa*, I desert. Br.

- To deserve, intr. v., *hāni*; impr. prst. 3 pers. *hāna*, it deserves; neg. *hanā*. Br.
- To destroy, tr. v., *bonni*; prst. *bonna*; inf. *bonnde*; parto. *bonndo*.
 2. To be destroyed, intr. or pass., also *bonni*. Ex.; *sarande bonni*, the town is destroyed. 3, — tr. v., *yāme*, so. *konnu yāme*, war destroys. Br. 4, — tr., and to break up, *holli*. Br.
- Devil, n., *Alseilāne*, from Arb. الشَّيْطَانُ id.
- Devoted, prayerful person, *torotōdo*, parto. II. conj. of *mī t̄pro*, I pray.
- Dew, n., *savure*. 2, — *javāwgre*, pl. *javāwe*.
- To diotete, tr. v., *ḡati*, aor.; prst. *ḡata*; id. with str. aor. *ḡatike*, and str. prst. *ḡatake*. B, — in II. conj. *mido ḡata*, and str. prst. *ḡatake*.
- To die, intr. v., 3 pers. prst. *o maia*; inf. *maide*; parto. *maido*; aor. *mai*; neg. *maiāli*. Parto. *maido*, also with pass. *maiādo*; fut. *maiaf*. Plusq. perf. *mainō*. Conj. prst. 3 pers. *yō o maia*. Ex., c. neg. conj., *Allah Rewet̄do himo rénai meṣ wōta meṣ maia*, the Lord God may take care of us lest we die.
- To die out, off, or to be missing, absent, *mūti*, aor.; caus. inf. *mūtigol*, from Arb. مَاتَ so. *pi-ide tabalde-mabbe mūti*, the beating of the drums died gradually off.
- Dying out, expiring of, *mutal*, def. *mutaṅgal*. 2. The same word is applied to the setting of the sun and the planets.
- Different, so. to be —, impr. and intr. v., 3 pers. aor., *ko durri*, it is different.
- To diffuse light, send forth light, with *jalbi*, to be bright, taken in III. rel. conj., i.e., *jalbini*, as said of the sun and stars.
- To dig, tr. v., 1 pers. prst. *mido wossa bundu*, I dig a well. Br.
- To dig up, or out, tr. v., *yaldi*; prst. *yalda*. 2. To be dug up or found, with med. prst. III. conj. impr., so. *duṣ yalduno*, this, i.e. the gold, is dug up=found.
- Dioscorea, i.e., breadfruit: a, — *doyāḡe*, pl. n.; b, — *ḡwosāḡe*; c, — *risḡāḡe*; d, — *kūbi*; e, — *metawella*. Br.
- Direction=instruction, *tininde*.
- Dirt, clay, mud, *lōbal*, def. *lobdāḡal*. B, — *tūnde*. Br.

To disagree, intr., *anyi*, and — id. with other persons, c. acc. pers., sc. he disagreed with someone, *o anyi ɔ.ɔ*. Br.

To disappear, intr., *spli*, aor., sc. *lawol spli*, the path has disappeared. Br.

To dislike, repulse, also to refuse, *salli*; prst. *salla*, and id. with the str. form, *sallake* and str. aor. *sallike*; the neg. *sallāko* of the prst., and *sallāke* of the aor., obtain positive meaning, to will, to consent.

To dismount, intr. v., *jipi*; prst. *mido jipa*; imper. *jipū*; with str. form *jipake* and aor. *jipike*. 2, — *hidi*, aor.; 3 pers. prst. *o hido*, he dismounts.

To disperse, intr. v., c. *lanji*. B, — into a certain direction, c. *g loci*, sc. *be lanji g lāde*, they dispersed in the bush. 2, — intr., c. *jenke*, aor. med. taken in the str. aor. med. II. conj., i.e. *jenkēteke*. Ex. gr.: *yimbe jenkēteke*, the people dispersed. 3, — tr. v., *bonni*; prst. *bonna*; inf. *bonnde*; caus. *bonḡol*, also *bonnugol*; partic. *bonndo*; fut. *bonnai*, sc. *Al Haffi bonni konnumako fob*, Al Haffi dispersed every one of his hosts. Id. in stating the dispersing of war hosts as having taken place at a distance from where the reporter is the Fulde uses the modus localis, *bunnui*, aor., viz., *konnu Tamba bonnui Talansa*, the armies of Tamba were dispersed at Talansan.

Distant, adj., *gḡtu*, pl. *wótube*; impr. pl. *wótude*.

Distinguished, i.e., to be — for learning in religious literature and godliness, c. *timmi*, aor.; 3 pers. prst. *o timmu*; partic. *timmodo*. B, — 3 pers. med. prst. II. conj. *o timmoto*, he is a distinguished man. Partic. *timmotḡdo* id.

Distinguished person, i.e., a person respected for godliness and wisdom, *wāli*, also *wāliu*; def. *wāliwa*, from Arb. وَالِي or وَالِي 2, — with partic. med. I. and II. conj. *timmodo* and *timmotḡdo*.

Distress, n., *fitina*, def. *fitindaga*, referring to poverty, famine.

To distribute, divide, tr. v., *sḡndi*, aor. B, — *sḡndini*, inf. aor. III. conj. seq. acc. rei. C. Id. with caus. turn, to distribute a matter

into shares unto a party of people, c. *şudani*, aor. III. conj. seq. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, o *şudani-be jaudî*, he distributed money unto them. D, — with recipr. turn, the distributing of a matter or stuff in equal shares among a party, with inf. aor. V. conj., *şundintiri*, so. *be şundintiri jaudî*, they divided the money among themselves.

To disturb, tr. v., with *fatti*, in the III. conj. *fattani*. Ex.: *vaş fattant-la*, thou disturbest me. 2, — with *hotta*, so. 1 pers. prst. *miş hottî-ma*, I disturb thee. Br.

To divide, rent in two, tr., with *eddi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *mido edda*. 2, — tr., with *feji*. 3, — a thing into parts, c. *feji feje*. 4, — intr. and impr., quasi passively taken, it became divided, rent in two, c. aor. med. *feje*. Ex.: *duş feje feje dido*, this has rent in two. Br. 5, — intr. v., with *jâdi*, viz., *lâwul jâdi*, the road divides. 6, — tr., *şundi*, aor.; 1 pers. impr. pl. *yö meş şunde*, let us divide.

Division of an army, *fejere*, pl. *feje*.

To divorce, tr. v., *dotarîş*, aor. Ex., c. 1 pers. prst., *mido doturfa debbo*, I divorce a wife. Dervd. from Arb. *تَرَبَّ* in V. conj. *تَرَبَّ* c. acc. Br.

To do, tr. v., c. *wadi*, aor.; prst. t. *wada*. B, — c. II. conj. 1 pers. prst. *Miş wadata*, I do; aor. *waditî*. 2, — with caus. turn, to do a thing for the benefit of another party, c. *wadi* in III. conj., i.e., *wadani*, et dupl. acc. pers. et rei. 3, — with recipr. turn: A, *to do for each other*. B, *for simultaneous* acts done by a lot of people at the same time and in the same place; in both of these cases the V. conj. is used, i.e., *waduntiri*, inf. aor.; thus the partic. prst. *waduntirido*, is a fellow-labourer or helpmeet. 4. *Wadi* can be a substitute for a verb of a different meaning. 5. To do a thing or an act for the last time, with *sakiti*, inf. II. conj. of *saki*; but the verb which particularizes the act is given in advance of *sakiti* in the caus. inf., which being a noun requires the corresponding pers. of the poss. pron., so. *argol-mako sakiti*, lit. his coming was the last, for, he came for the last time. See with regard to 4 and 5, the explication

- given in the Fulde Voc. under *sakiti* and *wadi*. 6. It is done, *karkana*—an unclear phrase from Br.
- Doctor of Alquran and religious literature, *Jerno*, pl. *Jernõbe*.
- Doctor of Islam and Moslem law, *karamoko*.
- Doctrine of Alquran, *tarika*, def. *tarika'on*. Arb. الطريق id.
- Dog, *kuturu*, pl. *kutũje*. Br. F. *Da' rawõndu*, pl. *dawõdi*.
- Domestic animal, *debbauel*, pl. *debbãje*. Br.
- Done, i.e. to be —, be at the end, finished, *lanni*, aor.
- Door, *dambõgel*, pl. *dambõje* and *dambõde*. 2, — *dambuqal*, pl. *dambude*. 3, — *bãfal*, pl. *bafãde*.
- Double-barrel, *dafilãre*, pl. *dafilãje*.
- Down on the ground, adv. loci, *hẽ lãdi*, or *ẽ lãdi*, or *ko lãfi*.
- Dragon, n., *modõre*, pl. *modõje*. Br. Id. F. *Da'* for alligator.
- To draw blood, c. 1 pers. prst. *mido bĩre*. Br.
- To draw off a skin for a water bag, c. 1 pers. prst. *mido wortã somalle*. Br.
- To draw out something of a locality, c. *põdi*, c. acc. seq. *tõ loci*.
 Ex. gr.: *be põdi lãna tõ dian*, they drew the ship out of the water. 2, — a person, tropically, so. to prevail on some one to give an explanation, *põdi*, acc. B, — with reciprocal turn, to draw each other out, viz., two persons either admitting or confessing to facts to one another, *podĩntĩri*.
- To draw near, i.e., as to time. Ex.: *ndungu rĩĩ*, the rainy season draws near. Br.
- To draw water, *jogi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *mido joga*. 2, — with a vessel is given in the instrumental form of IV. conj. *mi jogora*, 1 pers. prst., and *mi jogiri*, 1 pers. aor. 3, — with a recip. turn, i.e., to draw water conjointly, helping each other, c. *jogintĩri*, aor.; 1 pers. pl. prst. *meĩ jogintĩra*; caus. inf. *jogintĩrgol*, for the sake of drawing water conjointly or helping each other; partic. prst. pl. *jogintĩrbe*, drawing water altogether. 4, — at a certain locality, with modus localis, *joguĩ*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *mido jogua* or *joguwa*; caus. inf. *jogũgol*; partic. aor. *joguĩdo*, pl. *joguĩbe*; fut. *joguĩai* or *joguyai*. 5. I draw

water, 1 pers. prst.—a, *Miñ fḥdi nḥiam*; b, *Miñ noka nḥiam*, according to Br. Rem.: *fḥdi* is aor. in loco Presentis.

To draw the sword, c. 1 pers. prst. *Mido werta káfshi*, I draw the sword. 2, — *sorti káfa*, aor. Br.

To dream, intr. v., *hoḥli*.

Dream, sc. a —, n., *koidul*, pl. *koidi*. Br. Id. *kóidol*, *koids*. F. Ds'.

To dress a person, tr. v., *holli*. 2, — intr. or reflex., c. II. conj. *holli*; also c. IV. conj. *holliri*, and id. intensive *holltiri*. B, — with a thing or a garment, *holltiri*, seq. acc. rei, viz., *Meñ yi'i yimbe Sḡgo mokalla ḡ mabbe holltiri mótelol*, we saw the Sego people how each of them wore the turban. 3. I dress my beard, *Mido jaute wāre-kam*. Br.

Dress, cloth of any kind, n., *kollu*, pl. *kollūje*.

To drink, intr. v. and tr., c. acc. rei, *yari*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mi yara*, I drink; inf. *yarde* and *yargol*; partc. *yardo*; impr. 2 pers. singl. *yari*, 2 pl. *yars*, drink ye. 2, — with caus. turn, to give somebody something to drink, *yara*, taken in III. rel. conj., i.e., *yarni*, aor; prst. *yarna*; inf. *yarnde*; partc. *yarndo*, one who giveth another to drink; but in the pl. *yarmbe*. Conj. prst. 3 pers. *yo o yarna-mo*, he must give him drink; or 3 pers. impr. pl. *yo be yarne-be dīan*, let them give them water to drink. 3. A subjective or passive turn of this v. occurs with Dr. Br. in a periphrase, viz., *bam fī'i-mi*, I am drunk; lit., rum has beaten me.

Drinking cup, *pōti*, def. *pōtiti* or *potindi*; pl. *potīyi*. 2, — bowl, *ḡedude*, pl. *ḡedūje*. Br.

To drive away, *radi*. 2, — off, rout a host of warmen, *rīwi*. 3, — to drive back, *terfi*, sc. *mi terfi-beñ*, I drive them back. Br. 4, — an enemy out of, or away from a place, c. *yelti*, et acc. pers. et ḡ loci, viz., *be yelti-be ḡ joñfutu*, they drove them out of the turret. 5, — away, *sogí*, aor; 1 pers. prst. *miñ sogá*; caus. inf. *sogugol*; pass. partc. *sogādo*. Br.

Drop, n., *alnukta*. Arabism from ^{أَلْنُكْتَا} *al-nukta* id.

Drop down=fall down, intr., *yeni*; id. fall into a hole or water, with *yolli*, et ḡ loci.

- To drop medicine into the eyes, c. *tobbi*, and 1 pers. prst. *Mido tobba*,
I drop medicine into the eyes. Br.
- Drum, n., *dunduru*, pl. *dundūje*; def. st. *dundūrundu*.
- Drummer, singer, n., *gimḥwo*, pl. *yimḥbe*.
- To dry, tr. and intr., *yḥri*, aor.; prst. *yḥra*; med. aor. *yḥre*, intr.;
it is dry, sc. *mayo yḥre*, the watercourse is dry.
- Dry grass, *yorko*. Br.
- Dry land, earth, soil, *ḥorudi*. Br.
- Dry season, *yḥdu* or *yḥtu*, and *sḥto*. Br.
- To dry up, impr. and intr. v., *hurse* or *hursi*, aor.; c. 3 pers. prst.
ndu hursu, it, i.e. the well, is getting dry, and *nduru bundu*
hursulā, this well does not dry up. Id. qd. in Ger. Ver-
siegen. Br.
- Dust, earth, clay, *lesdi*, *lḥbal*, *salāre*. Br.
- Duty, law, *dewal*. Ex. gr.: *dewal ḥḥmam*, the law of God.
- During, prep. temp., *tḥ*. *Tḥ duḥ kalla*, during all this time.
- To dwell, sojourn, abide, reside, c. *ḥibi*, aor.; prst. *o ḥiba*; inf.
ḥibude; partic. *ḥibudo*. B, — with II. conj. 3 prst. *o ḥibata*,
he dwells. C; — c. IV. conj. inf. aor. *ḥibiri*; 1 prst. *ḥibira*.
2, — *wḥri*. The place or locality is given c. acc. or *tḥ* loci.
- Dwelling, *ḥibirde*, pl. *ḥibirje*; id inf. IV. conj. prst.
- Dyer, n., *marimḥjo*, pl. *marimḥbe*. B, — *jimḥwo*, pl. *jimḥbe*. Br.
- Dysentery, *buḥiko rḥdu*. Br.

H.

- Eagle, n., *jigauel*, pl. *jigāje*. Br.
- Ear, n., *nḥfuru* or *nouru*, pl. *nḥbi*.
- Ears of corn, *butāndu*, pl. *butāli*. Br.
- Ear hole, *būde noppi*, comp. n. Br.
- Early, adv. temp., *bimbim*, *subaka*; most early, *bimbi pḥri*.
- Early prayer before sunrise, *ḥajiri*. Arb. سَاعَةُ الْفَجْرِ id.

Earnest, austere, hard, *tídu*, adj., pers. pl. *tídube*; impr. pl. *tídude*.

Earnest, severe, sc. to be —, intr. v., *tídí*, aor.; prst. *tídu*; inf. *tídude*; partic. *tídudo*.

Earwax, *tundi noppi*. Br.

To ease oneself, *j̄p̄dī selga*, and with partic. aor. *Miñ jōdido selga*, I ease myself; I ease my bowels. 2, — with *Jaini*. Br.

East, i.e., the —, or Lat. Plaga orientalis, *fundange*, *badōde*, *littogel*.

Eastward, adv. loci, *ē bañge*, *ē bañgal*.

To eat, tr. and intr., *nyāmi*; prst. *nido nyāma*; inf. *nyamde*; partic. *nyamdo*, pl. *nyambe*. Imper. *nyam*, eat; pl. *nyāme*, eat ye. Aor. med. *nyāme*, it is eaten; impr. partic. pl. *nyam̄de*. 2, — with II. conj. 3 pers. prst. *o nyāmata*, he is eating; neg. *nyamatako*; and med. impr. prst. II. conj. *ko nyāmata*, what may be eaten, or is to be eaten. Br.

Eatable food, eatables, *nyamri*, pl. *nyamr̄yī*; def. singl. *nyamrin̄dī*. The word is derived from the inf. aor. IV. conj. of *Mi nyama*, I eat.

Eating trough for horses, *nyamrude puji*.

Ebb, waves, *lampāje*. Br.

Echo, sc. given by periphrase, *sautu bamli*, or, the sound from the hills. Br. Arb. صوت

Eclipse of the moon, given by the phrase, *nānge neñgi léuru*. Br.

Edge of a knife, *belki*, pl. *beldē*. Br.

Egg, n., *oñonds*. Br.

Eight, numeral adv., *j̄t̄ati*.

Elbow, n., *jokulde*, *sagorde*, *sostunde*, pl. *sostūle*, *n̄ñebe*. Br.

Elder brother, *maunirāo*, *maunido*, *mauniko*. Br.

Elder sister, *mauniko delbo*, pl. *maunibe raube*. Br.

Eldest son of a family, *afu*, def. *afuon*. Sine pl.

Election of a king, *laminde*, *lamin̄gol*.

Elephant, *mauba*, pl. *maube*; def. *maubamba*.

Embers, coll. n., *kāta*. Br.

To embrace Islam, intr., *j̄albi* and *j̄abbili*, and o. str. aor. *j̄abbil̄ike*; id. with *j̄ebbili*, str. aor. *j̄ebbil̄ike*. 2, — *j̄ābi dīna*. Br. Lit., to accept the teachings of Alquoran.

Embryo, *biñgel pámerol*. Br.

To encamp, intr. v., *dāki*; 1 pers. prst. *Min dāka*; partic. offic. *dakpwo*, one who lives in camp; caus. inf. *dakugol*. 2, — with reciprocal turn, viz., armies encamping in opposite directions from one another, c. V. conj. *dakuntiri*, aor.; 3 pers. prst. *bedakuntira*.

To enclose, shut up, tr. v., *soki*; prst. *soku*; inf. *sokugol*.

End, length of a thing, *junde*.

To enlighten, tr. v., with *n̄ri* in III. conj. *n̄rini*, c. acc. rei.

Enemy, *ganyu*, pl. *ganyōbe*; *turhido*, pl. *turhībe*; *bennudo*, pl. *bennube*. Br. Also *konn̄jo*, pl. *konn̄be*; *p̄rtudo*, pl. *p̄rtube*. Br.

Enough, viz., to be —, impr. intr. v., c. 3 pers. aor., *duñ foti*, it is enough. Br.

To entreat, beg a person instantly, c. *jeji*, aor. We possess this v. only in the solemn phrase, I entreat thee for the sake of God and his prophet, *Min jeji-ma fi Allah ɔ nollado-mako*. 2, — with *t̄ri*; prst. *mi t̄ra*; and str. prst. *t̄rake*, I entreat, viz., *Min torake-mo o yāfu-kam*, I entreat him to forgive me.

To enter into a place, c. *n̄ti*, et acc. loci; prst. *n̄ta* and *n̄tu*; inf. *n̄tugol*.

Entrance, entering into a place, *n̄tugol*, def. *natugóngol*. B, — *natigol*, etc.

To erect, set up and build, c. *mahi*, tr. v.; partic. offic. *mahpwo*; temp. particle *mahudo*; 1 pers. prst. *Mido naha*, I build.

To escape, run away, intr. v., *dadi*, aor; prst. *dada*. B, — with IV. conj. *dadori*. 2, — c. *l̄wi*. Br.

To establish oneself, to settle down, c. *j̄p̄di*, aor.; prst. *j̄p̄da*. B, — with IV. conj. *j̄p̄diri*.

Eunuch, n., *jortādo*. Br.

European, white man, *Porto*, pl. *Portōbe*.

Even, conjct., *ai*. If *ai* influences a negative the rendering in English is best given, Not even, not so much as.

Even if, although, disjunct. conjct., *haiši* and *aiši*. Ex. gr.: *haiši hānde kalla fussi*, even if everything go to pieces.

Even, self, adv. mod. It is associated with nouns and pronouns: *ko lando tiki*, even the king; *ko kanko tiki*, even him, or even he.

Evening, n., *hirnānge*. Br.

Everybody, indef. persnl. pron., *kalla, mokalla*. Arb. كلن

Every day, temp. adv., *nyande fu*.

Evidence, testimony, *sēde*, def. *sēdende*; and *sēde fēdānde*, perjury.

Evil, coll. n., *worrode*.

To excavate, dig out, *yaldini*, inf. aor. III. conj. from *yaldi*, to dig.

2. To be excavated, with impr. prst. med. *yalduno*, it is excavated.

Exceedingly, adv. mod., *foti* or *ko sati*; *hatirde, hatirgol*.

To excel, with *buri*; 3 impr. aor. *ko buri*, it is better. The quality in which a thing excels is given with a noun following absolutely after *buri*, so. *nda-a dian buri bibude*, this water excels in freshness.

Except, besides, *tāna*, n. and adv. constr. with poss. pron., viz., *tand-am*, except myself, *tand-ma*, except thyself.

To exist, live, with *wōdi*, so. *ko wōdi*, impr. aor., there exists, lives.

Bk.

To exchange, i.e., civilities with some one, *tētiniri*, inf. aor. V. recipr. conj. from *tēti*, to be respected, held in honour. 2. To exchange by trade, i.e., to barter, *wotiniri*, so. I barter, or make exchanges of goods, *Miā wotiniri*. Br.

To execrate, damn, tr. v., *eddi*, so. 1 pers. prst. *Mido eddai-mo*, I execrate him. Br.

Executioner, n., *jomloptaido, dogarījo*. Br.

Excrement, n., *jille, būi, fifāre*. Br.

To expect, suppose, intr. v., *tīji*, inf. aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Miā tīju*.

Expiration of time, or a term; the dying out of a season, *mutal*, abs. n.

To explain, interpret, intr., *fāmi*; prst. *famu*; B, — id. *fēnyi*. 2, — tr., with *fēnyi*, c. acc. obj., o *fēnyi-duñ*, he explained this. 3, — with caus. force, to explain a matter before, or unto another party, c. *fēnyi* in III. conj., i.e., *fēnyani*, c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, so. o *fēnyani-lā-duñ*, he explained this to me.

Eye, n., *yitere*, pl. *gīte*. Rem.: *yitēre* is also used for fire, perhaps from the flashing effects of the eye. Bk. and Br.

Eyelash, n., *waiwāko gīte*. Br.

F.

Face, n., *yāso*, pl. *gāso* : def. *yésongo*.

To face a person with the intent of having to do with him, tr. v., with *sūsi*, seq. acc. pers; prst. *sūsa*; neg. *susā*, contr. from *susatā*; inf. *sūsude*; parto. *sūsudo*. Ex.: *Min susatā-mo*, I shall not dare to come into his presence.

Fact, truthful fact, n., *sāda*.

Faith, religious persuasion, *dīna*, def. *dīnaʾoñ*. Arb. دِين

To fall, intr. v., *yeni*, fut. *yenai*. 2. To fall in, to go to ruin, intr. v., *yani*. 3. To fall into water or a ditch, with *yolli*, seq. & loci. Ex.: *wobe yolli & dlan*, some fell into the water. 4. To fall upon a person, i.e., to assault one; id. — upon a thing, with *yani*, c. acc. pers. aut rei. 5. To fall upon one another in a fight, with *natuntiri*, inf. aor. V. recipr. conj. from *nāti*, intr. v., to enter in. 6. To fall asleep, intr. v., *waŋgi*; I fall asleep, 1 pers. prst. *Mido waŋga*. Br.

False statement, n., *nāfŋal*, pl. *nāfidi*.

Falsehood, hypocrisy, *jaŋfa*, *jaŋfi*, *fendāde*.

Falsely, adv. mod., & *jaŋfa*.

Family, tribe, lineage, descent, *kabīla*, pl. *kabīlāŋe*. Arb. قَبِيلَة

Family, domestic inmates of a, *alāma*, pl. *alamāŋe*. Arb. الْعَمَة

Far from it that, or as if, restr. conj., *saki*, seq. finite v. in prst. or aor.

Far from, far off, adv. loci, *woti* and *ga woti*.

Farm, garden, n., *gulle*, pl. *gallŋe*.

Farmer, n., *demŋwo*, pl. *remŋbe*.

Fast, month of the fast, *sumat*, i.e., the Muhammedan Ramatan—

رَمَضَان 2, — *sumatŋdu*; partic. med. II. conj. *simate*, which depends from *léurundu*, the month. Prst. t. I. conj. *Mido suma*, I fast. Arb. صَامَ

Father, n., *bāba*, def. *babaʾoñ*, pl. *babardbe*. Arb. أَب 2, — quasi friend, *dendirāo*, pl. *dendirābe*. 3, — in-law, *eserdo*, pl. *eserābe*. Br.

Fathoms, n., *fondlu*, pl. *fondude*. B, — *hulde*, pl. *kūle*. Br.

Favor, n., *barki*, pl. *barkīji*. Arb. ^{فكر}

Favored, i.e., to be —, or to find favor, c. *jabbini*, inf. aor. III. conj. from *jabbi*.

To fear, intr. v., *fulli*; 1 pers. prst. *Miā fulla*, I fear. Ex.: with 2 pers. prst. II. conj. *ko-aṣ fullata*, what do you fear? 2, — *hulli*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mido hulla*, I fear. B, — a person, tr. v., *hulli* ^و, c. acc. obj. Q, — with caus. force, to get a person into fear, c. *hullini*, inf. aor. III. conj. et seq. acc. pers., so. *wqta hullin-am*, do not make me afraid.

Feast of religious signification, *īdi*, def. *īdindī*. Ex.: *īdi Ramatan*, the great feast. Arb. ^{عيد}

Features, *yāso*, pl. *qāse*.

February, so. the month of, *Miā harām*. Br. A verbal form and not a noun.

Fee, salary, n., *gesingal*. Br.

To feed cattle, tr. v., *ami*, inf. aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Miā āma*, I feed; inf. *amude*; parto. *amudo* and *amḍwo*; fut. *amai*. Br.

Feeder of cattle, *amḍwo*, pl. *amḍbe*, n. and parto. offio. I. conj. prst. tense. Br.

To feel aggrieved, intr. v., *tiki*. Br.

To feel better, intr. v.; 1 pers. aor. *Miā hebbi hoyēnde*, I feel better. B, — with *Miā hebbi jam*, Br.

To feel compassion for a person, with *yurmini*, aor. III. conj. seq. acc. pers. o *yurmini-mo*, he pitied him. The word is an Arabism from ^{رحم} to have mercy. E.g. ^{رحمة الله}

To feel happy, pleased, intr., *welli*, aor. I. conj. B, — also c. aor. of II. and III. conj., so. *welli* and *wellini*.

To feel pain, intr., with inf. III. conj., *yauni*. B, — c. inf. II. conj. *yauti*; impr. aor. *duā yauti*. 2. I feel pain, *Mi nana nyauto*. Br.

To feel well, intr. v., *nanni jam*, viz., I feel well, c. 1 pers. prst. *Mi nanna jam*. Br.

To feel sorry, intr. v., *sunni*, inf. aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mido sunna*, I am sorry. Br.

To fell a tree, *feje*, aor.; 1 pers. aor., I fell a tree, *Miä feje lekke*. Br.
Fellow traveller, *jokintirde*, n. and partic. V. recip. conj. from *joki*,
to follow.

Felis leopardus, n., *dondpro*, *dondohul*. Br.

Female of an animal, wild or domestic, *däwa*, *räwa*, pl. *däba*. Br.

Female breast, *endi balidi*; also *yändu*, pl. *yendi*.

Fence, screen, *hijäbu*, pl. *hijabüji*. Arb. حَبَاب

Fence, sc. war fence, stookade, *howgo*, pl. *kouls*.

To ferry one over a water, *yöti*, tr. v., o. acc. pers. 2, — to an
opposite shore, *yöti*, seq. *iq* loci.

Fertile soil, *lädi ndi yonki*; *lädi lafundu*. Br.

Fever, *yentäre*, *diltäre*. Br.

Fezan, i.e., kingdom of Fes., nom. prop., *Füs*.

Fiddler, n., *piöwo*, pl. *piöbe*, n. and partic. offic. of prst. t. I. conj. Br.

Fierce, i.e., to be —, *sati*, intr. v.; id. also brave; 3 pers. prst.
o *satu*, he is a fierce man; caus. inf. *satugol*; partic. *satudo*, a
brave warrior. 2, — brave, *satiri*, inf. aor. IV. subj. conj. of
sati; prst. *satira*; inf. *satirde*; caus. *satirgol*; partic. *satirde*,
pl. *satirbe*.

Fiercely, adv. mod., *ko sati*, *kofoti*, or simply *foti*. Br.

Fifth, ord. num., *jowabu*; id. impr. form depending from *nyalde*,
day, is *jowäbere*. Ex. gr.: *nyalde jowäbere*, the fifth day.

To fight, intr. v., *habbi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mido habba*, I fight; inf.
habbe and *habbude*; partic. *habbudo*, also *habbdo*; caus. inf.
habbugol; fut. *habbai*. B. Id., tr. v., *habbi*, acc. pers., so.
o *himi fi habbigol-mako*, he arose to fight him. Arb. حَرَبَ

Comp. also رَابَ a fight. 2, — *haure*, tr. v. Ex.: I fight
him hand to hand, *Miä haure-mo*. Br.

Fight, battle, n., *habbe*. No pl.

Fig tree, n., *gañki*, *bummehi*, pl. *bummaji*, *nebbi*, pl. *nebbe* and *fini*.
Arb. نَبِيْةَ Heb. תְּמָרָה

To fill up a basin or vessel with something, o. *hewini* or *habbinä*, aor.

III. conj. from *hewi*, to be full, and constr. o. acc. utriusque rei.


Finally, lastly, adv. temp., *tim mugol*.

To find, tr. v., *dabi* and *tawi*, aor. ; prst. 1 pers. *Mido daba* or *tawa* ; inf. *dabude* or *taude* ; caus. *dabugol* ; aor. *dabigol*. B. Id. in a neutral sense, viz., to be found, to occur, is given with med. prst. II. conj. *tawate*. 2. To find, tr., with *hebbi*, aor.

To find, tr. v., *yeti*, aor., c. acc. obj., sc. *rañ yeti dun ?* Hast thou found ? Prst. t. *Miñ yete*, also *yetu*, I find. Br.

Fine, smart looking person, n., *neṃmādo*, pl. *neṃmābe*.

Finger, n., *kohṇdu*, pl. *kohṇli*. B. — *kullī*, def. *kullīngi*, pl. *kullidi*.

Finished, viz., to be — ; id. qd. accomplished, inf. aor., *timmi* ; 3 pers. prst., he is a finished, a highly accomplished man, *o timmu* and *o tammu*. Arb.  2. To finish=accomplish a work,

timmi, aor. Ex. : *o timmi kugal-mako*, he finished his work.

B. — a. *timmini*, inf. aor. III. rel. conj. of *timmi*, I. rad. conj. ; prst. *timmina* ; inf. *timminde* ; parto. *timmino*. To No. 1 belongs *o timmoto*, 3 pers. prst. II. conj. med., from *o timmo* or *timmu*, he is a finished, i.e., an accomplished and perfect man. Parto. *timmotṇdo*, pl. *timmotṇbe*. 3. Id. impr. aor., it is finished, *duñ rṇi*. Br.

Fins of fish, n., *kilṇṇi lṇdi*. Br. Note.—*lṇdi* must be *liṇgi*, fish. R.

Fire, n., *yūṇe*, pl. *ṇiṇe*.

To fire upon or at a person and to miss him, c. *wṇṇi*, inf. aor. seq. acc. obj. Ex. : *Mido wṇṇi mauba*, I fired on an elephant and missed him. Br.

To fire or give fire, viz., as said of hostile hosts opposed to each other at the beginning of a fight, c. *fṇli*, inf. aor. ; 1 pers. prst. *Mido fṇlu* ; inf. *fṇlude* ; parto. *fṇludo*. 2, — with recip. force, i.e., to fire upon each other, with *fṇlintiri*, inf. aor. in V. recip. conj. ; prst. *fṇluntira* ; parto. pl. *fṇluntirbe*. 3, — sc. in honour of an important person, or also to celebrate a victory, with *fṇji e fṇlugol* ; inf. prst. *fṇjude e fṇlugol*.

Firmament, *ngurru*, def. *ngurruṇgu*.

First, ord. num., *arwanu*. B. — impr., *arwal*, *arwanal*. C. — referring to *nyalde*, day, it is *arwande*, the first day.

First, at first, first of all, adv. temp., *ada*, *adan*, *adande*, *arre*. Br.

First daylight, adv. temp., *gūte lābi*.

First part of a book, a contract, a writing, *hṛre*, pl. *kṛe*.

First dignitary of a king, *baḥido lamīdo maude*. Br.

First uncle, younger than the father, *sambo*. Br.

Fish, *lingi*, pl. *lidi*; also *li-i*, def. pl. *li-idi*. 2, — *li-i*, pl. *li-idi*; def. *li-ingi*.

Fish bone, n., *dongel*, pl. *dongle* and *donle*. Br.

Fisherman, n., *kutṛwo*, *naṅgo lidi*, *gautṛdo*, pl. *gautṛbe jūo*, pl. *juṛbe*. Br. 2, — *subḍido*, pl. *subḍibe*.

Fit, i.e., to be —, intr. v., *foti*. Br.

Five, numrl. adv., *juwi*.

To fix the weaving threads, *yeni*, aor., with 1 pers. prst. *Miṣ yena garāḥe*, I fix the weaving threads. Br.

Flag, colours, banner, n., *alāma*, pl. *alamāḥe*. Arb. ^{al}الْأَلَمَة id.

To flame, intr. v., *memi*, aor. B, — *memini*, c. apocopè *memin*, inf. aor. of III. rel. conj.; prst. t. *memina*; inf. *meminde*. Dervd. from the personal partic. *memindo* exists an impersonal form *meminka*, the flaming one, viz., *kāfaka*, the sword, of which the indef. state is *kāfa*, a sword.

Flame, a blazing fire, n., *memin*, def. st. *meminde*.

Flat shore, n., *foṅgo mayo*. Br.

To flay, skin, *hutti*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mido kutta*, I flay. Br.

Flea, n., *teṅgu*, pl. *tendi*. Br.

Flesh of man or beast, n., *tṛu*, def. *téungu*. Coll., without pl.

To fling, throw a thing to the ground, *wapi*, tr. v., c. acc. rei et *tq* loci. B, — c. *wapiti*, aor. II. inten. conj., neg. *wapitāli*; partic. *wapifido*, constr. c. acc. rei et *tq* loci. Ex. gr.: *Jimba wapifinḡa tq lḡdi*, Jimba threw or flung it to the ground. The pronominal affix *nḡa* refers to *kofundnḡa*, which is the def. state of *kofuna*, a crown.

To flog, beat, strike, c. *pī-i*, aor.; neg. *piāli*; partic. *piḡdo*; prst. t. 1 pers. singl. *Mido piḡu*, I strike, flog; neg. *piāta*; inf. *piude*: caus. inf. *plugol*; partic. offic. *piṛwo*. This verb occurs also for the beating or playing of musical instruments in times of war and in sport.

To flow down, as applied to balms, ointments, and the exudations of bituminous plants, c. *tipi*, aor. ; 3 pers. impr. prst. *tipo*, neg. *tipotā* ; inf. *tipode*. B, — with *tipoto*, 8 impr. prst. II. conj. ; inf. *tipotōde*. From the persnl. parto. *tipotōdo* is derived an impersonal form *tipotōnde* and *tipotōre*. This form belongs to nouns obtaining in the definite state the pronominal affix *nde* ; in the Fulde texts of the Grammar it has reference to the words *dandānde*, ointment, and *jawdwegre*, dew. C, — with *tipino*, an impersonal prst. med. of III. conj. the impr. parto. of which appears, according to the explanation given under B, as *tipinānde* and *tipinōre*. 2. To flow, to flow about, intr. v., *jōre*, aor. med. This v. is applied to blood particularly, but also to other kinds of fluids. Ex. gr. : *jōam jōre*, blood flowed. 3, — c. *wūlori*, instrumental form of aor. IV. subjective conj., derived from a simple prst. *wūla* or *wūlo* ; aor. *wūli* I. rad. conj. Flower, n., *pīnde*, pl. *pīde* and *pefīde*. Br.

To fly, intr. v., *diwi* ; prst. t. *no diwa* or *diwo*, it flies ; inf. *diwode* or *diwude*. Dervd. from the persnl. parto. *diwodo*, or the offic. form *diwōwo* exists an impersonal form *diwōri*, pl. *diwōji*. All nouns the pronominal affix of which in the def. state is *ndi*, have their particips in the singl. ending in *ri*. In the present case the governing noun is *diūrindi*, the bird, from a indef. state *diūri*. B, — with impr. prst. 3 pers. II. intens. conj. *hindi diwoto*, it flies ; parte. *diwotōri*, and in the pl. *diwotōji*. 2, — c. *wāle*, aor. med., it flies, so. *sūdu wāle*, the bird flies ; impr. parto. *walēndu*, the flying bird, because *sūdu*, a bird, has in the def. st. *sadandu*. R.

Fly, n., *būbu*, pl. *būbi*. Br.

Flying fowl, n., *jolliwēyo*, pl. *jolliwēyoji* ; def. singl. *jolliwēyōngo*.

Fog, coll. n., *juddi*. Br.

To fold, tr. v., *teggī*, aor. Ex. : I fold the shirt ; c. 1 pers. prst. *Mido tagga toggōre*. Br.

To follow, to obey, tr. v., *joki*, aor. ; c. 1 pers. prst. *Miā Joka*, I follow ; inf. *jokude* ; caus. *jokugol*. B, — c. 1 pers. prst. *Miā tokke*, I follow. *Mido tokke merādo-māda*, I follow thy inclination. Id. c. II. conj. 1 pers. prst. *Miā tokkita*, I obey, follow. Br.

2, — a thing with consistency, be it from inclination or for the sake of trade in order to make a living by, with *joketori*, int. inf. aor. of IV. conj. instrumental form. Prst. t. *joketora*; inf. *joketorde*; caus. form *joketorgol*; parto. *joketordo*, a keeper of, dealer in —. Ex. gr.: *joketordo puju*, a horse breeder, horse dealer; or, *joketorbe nai*, cowkeepers, dairymen. 3, — with recip. or mutual force, i.e., to follow one after the other in file according to the custom of African travelling. Or B, a number of people following each other after a common purpose or towards one and the same journey's end, c. *jokuntiri*, aor. V. recip. conj.; prst. *jokuntira*. 4, — or to succeed one another, either by seniority of age or of office, c. *rɕwi* or *rɕwe*, aor. The construction of this v. seems to maintain the peculiarity that the preceding relative pron. *wa*, who, is always omitted, whilst it would be ungrammatical to do so in English. Ex. gr.: *mauniko ɛ rɕwe-mo*, the eldest brother and he who follows him; or, *Habibu mo Al Hajji ɛ rɕwe-mo*, Habib, the son of Al Hajji and the next one that follows him. Comp. Fulde-English Voc., the v. *rɕwi*, neg. prst. *ɾɛwata*; 2 pers. singl. imper. *rɕu*, follow thou; 2 pers. pl. *rɕwe*, follow ye; 3 pers. *yɔ be rɕwe*. 5, — or accompany a person, c. *dofti*, seq. acc. pers., sc. *lamdo ɛ beɗ dofti-mo*, a king with his suite.

Follower, viz., scholar of one of the learned and devoted Moslem priests, *ta'alibi*, pl. *ta'alibābs*. Arb. تَالِيب rad. أَلَف

Follower of God, Doctor of Islam, *tabɕwo*, pl. *tabɕbe*. Arb. تَاب
to follow, return.

Food, n., i.e., a meal prepared of grains, *ɗgírri*, pl. *ɗgírriji*; def. *ɗgírriŋgi*.

Foot, viz., of a man, *koiŋgol*, pl. *koids*; def. *koiŋgɔŋgol*. B, — of an animal, sc. a hoof, claw, paw, *holɕere*, pl. *koɕje*.

Foot soldier, n., *koidādo*, pl. *koidābe*. Br.

Footprint, —step, trace, coll. n., *kossɛŋgel*. Br.

For, prep., ɛ. Lat. quasi ut. Gr. *ὡς*. So. *onɕdi-mo ɛ jɛɕjo-mako*, he called or appointed him for his lieutenant.

For, prep., *tɔ* and *no*, viz., *tɔ wɔnɔ*, for you; *tɔ wɔ*, for thee; or, *no min*, for me; id. constr. with poss. pron., *no mɔda*, for thee, *no-amme*, for us.

For ever, adv. temp., *hā pɔma*; for ever and ever, *hā pɔma ɛ pɔma*.

For the sake of doing something, or of having done a thing, conj., *kosabu* or *ko sababu*, also *fɪ*, constr. either with finite v. or caus. inf. Comp. also the conjct. on account of, because of.

Fore arm, n., *sokona*, def. *sokonaŋga*; pl. *sokonɔŋe*. Br.

To forbid a person to do a thing, i.e., warning a person not to do, c. *wagini*, inf. aor. III. conj. c. acc. pers. seq. conj. verbi, so. *o wagini-be yɔ be habba*, he forbade them to fight. B, — with *wagini*, inf. aor. constr. c. acc. pers. et *wɔta*, seq. inf. mood, so. *Alimāmi wagini-be wɔta be hoinude maube Fūta*, the Alfa forbade them—as it were, he warned them, not to insult the head men of Futa.

Fore finger, n., *sapordu*. Br.

Forehead, n., *fɪnde*, *horɔŋo yɛso*. Br.

Foreign property, territory, n., *ɟaŋande*.

Foreman, captain, leader, n., *horɔŋo*, pl. *horɔbe*.

To forgive, intr., *nafori*, aor. Dervd. from Arb. عَفَرَ V. conj. اَعْفَرَ

1 pers. prst. *Mido nafora*, I forgive. B, — with caus. force, to forgive sins and offences unto a person, c. *naforani*, inf. aor. III. rel. conj. seq. dupl. acc. pers. et rei. Prst. *naforana*, he forgives; neg. *naforantā*; inf. *naforande*; parto. *naforando*, pl. *naforambe*; inf. mood, 1 pers. *Miɛ naforande*, I am forgiving, I shall forgive, and with the comb. forms, 1 pers. fut. *Mi wonai naforande*, I used to forgive. Imp. *naforan*, forgive thou, so. *ya Allah naforam-mi gɔbi-am*, oh God! forgive me my transgressions. 2, — c. *ɟabbani*, aor. III. conj. from *ɟabbi*, to be favorably inclined, is caus. ut 1 B, constr. c. acc. pers. or also c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, viz., *Allah ɟabbani wɔ*, God will forgive you, and 1 pers. prst. *Mido ɟabbana*, etc. 3, — *yāfi*, aor., tr. v. This v. occurs by preference in the prst. t. o *yāfu*, he forgives, c. acc. rei; inf. *yāfude*; imper. *yāfū*, forgive, pl. *yāfe*, forgive ye, so. *yā ɟɔmam yāfū-men ɟunubāje*, etc. The prst.

indio. and conj. occur also with the ending *o* and even *a*, so
o yāfo or *yāfa*, he forgives, and c. 8 pers. conj. prst. *yo be yāfo*,
 they must forgive; inf. prst. *yāfode*; partic. *yāfodo*, who for-
 gives, forgiver.

Forgiveness, abs. n., *yāfode*.

Forest, thicket, coll. n., *bullūre*, def. *bullitrende*.

To form into shape, c. *sūrinī*, aor. III. conj. from *suri*. Arb. صَارَ

Gen. 1. 2, — also to build, c. *mahi*, prst. *maha*. 8, — a plan,
Jewi hpre. Br.

Formerly, adv. temp., *oima*. Br.

Ford, i.e., locality for fording a river, etc., *koŋgel māyo*. Br.

Fortified, i.e., to be —, as said of the defences of a stronghold, *ṭidi*,
 aor., intr. v. Prst. t. *ṭidu*, it is strong; inf. *ṭidude*. Partic.
ṭidudo is a strong powerful man, able to fight. B, — with
ṭiduno, med. prst. III. conj., it is strong and fortified. From
 this prst. is derived an impr. partic. *ṭidunṇde*, which refers to
sārende, the def. state of *sāre*, a town, as a fortified town is
 called *sāre ṭidunṇde*.

Fortified camp, *dāka*, def. *ḍḍakaka*; pl. *dakāye*. 2, — wall of a
 town or camp, *tata*, def. *tataka*; pl. *tatāye*.

To fortify, tr. v., *ṭidini*, aor. III. conj. of *ṭidi*, to be strong, constr.
 c. acc. rei. Ex.: *be ṭidinī-nde*, they fortified it, i.e., *sārende*,
 the town.

Four, card. num., *nāi*.

Fourth, ord. num., *naiabu*. B, — impr. form *naiḍbere*, belongs to
 all nouns of which the def. pronoml. affix singl. is *nde*, as in
nyalde, def. *nyāḍḍende*, the day, or in *sambḍere*, def. *sambḍrende*, a
 watch-tower. Ex. gr.: *nyalde naiḍbere*, the fourth day, and
sambḍere naiḍbere, the fourth tower.

Fourth finger, n., *ṣiṣātturu*, *ṣiṣattel*. Br.

Forwards, onwards, adv. loci, *yḍso* & *yḍso*. Br.

Fowl, n., *gértogal*, def. *gértogāngal*; pl. *gertḍe*. B, — *gertḍere*, def.
gertḍrende; pl. *gertḍye*. Br.

Fowl, n., a wild bird of the forest or the field, *diüri*, def. *diürindi*;

pl. *diürÿi*. Arb. طَيْر pl. طَيَّور id.

Frame of the body, *badinke*, def. *badinke-ot*. Br.

France and the French, *Alfaranÿi*. Arb. الفرنج

Freeborn, n., *kordo*, pl. *horbe*. Br.

Freely, openly, adv. mod., *g kÿne*.

Free man, n., *dimo*, pl. *rimbe*. Br.

Fresh, young, green, *kesso*, adj.; impr. pl. *kesse*, persnl. *kessÿbe*.

Friday, n., *Aljuma*. Arb. الجمعة from جمع

Friend, n., *sobäjo*, pl. *sobaïn*. 2, — quasi countryman, *koddö*, pl. *hobbe*. 3, — *kigo*, pl. *higoberäbe*. Br.

To frighten one, tr. v., *hullini* and *hulbini*, aor., III. rel. conj. of *hulli*, to fear; prst. *hullina*; inf. *hullinde*.

Fripperer, *gÿyo*, pl. *geyÿbe*. Br.

From, prep. with *g*. Ex.: *o himi g jödigo*, he rose from his seat; or, *o ari g lÿdi Portÿbe*, he came from Europe. 2, — *immorde* *g*, sc. *immorde g genÿol Arabe*, from the Arab nation. 3, — *ka* is only personal, so. *ka Allah*, from God, and *barki ka Alluh*, a blessing from God. 4, — to, *iude-hebbi*, comb. prep., from morning to night: *iude pudal hebbi mutal*. 5, — to, *iude-tÿ-hebbi*, comb. prep. Ex.: *iude tÿ fudÿde-mabbe hebbi jÿne*, from their beginning until now. 6, — *gilla*, local prep.: *ga ärende*, from this town. 7, — far, *ga-wÿti*. 8, — the time when, *ga*, temp. prep.: its use is elliptical for the full phrase *ga Zamäni*, as in Arb. من زمان id. 9, — whence, *daga don*. Br.

Front of an army drawn up in line, *saffi*, def. *saffindi*. Arb. صف

Front hair of horses, n., *yahÿre*, pl. *yahÿÿe*. Br.

Fruit, *biko leddi*. 2, — *galno*, pl. *galnÿde*. 3, — *biñgel legañgal*, viz., *biñgel legañgal bendi*, the fruit ripens. 4, — of a date tree, *gulli jäbi*. Br.

Fruitful, i.e., to be —, intr. v., *bé-iti*, aor. II. conj., from an unusual form *bé-i*. Of this form occurs the impr. imper. 2 pers. pl. *bé-ite*, be ye fruitful; also a pl. parto. med. III. conj. *bé-enŋŋa*, fruitful ones, viz., trees bearing fruits. Gen. i.

To fry, to broil, tr. v., *jūdi*, aor.; prst. 1 pers. *Miā jūda*, I fry. Br. Fugitive, n., *pundo*, pl. *fundi*. B, — *fundinŋdi*, n. and parto. pl. med. III. conj. of *fundo*, to run away, escape.

Fulah man, *Pūlo*, pl. *Fulbe*, nom. gentil. 2, — language, *Fūlda*, *Fūlfulde*, or *bólide Fūlfulde*. Ex. gr.: *ko-aŋ gélíke Fūlfulde?* Understandest thou Fulde? Under the name of Fulbe are in Sierra Leone designated the western Fulahs, who made themselves independent from the government of *Ma-asina*, with its capital of *Hamd-Allah*, which they formerly had obeyed.

Full, i.e., to be —, c. *hebbi* and *hēwi*, aor. Ex: *waktu jūde hēwi* prayer-time has fully come; or, *lūmu hēwi*, the market is full; or, *mayo hēwi*, the river is full. Br.

Full moon, n., *lellewel*. Br.

Fully, adv. mod., *kohēwi*.

Funeral, n., *gauāre*. Br.

G.

Gain, profit, n., *nyāmu lumo*, *hébēre lumo*. Br.

To gain strength, *kebbi jambe*. B, — a victory, *kebbi*, aor. Br.

Gall, n., *dāmul*. Br.

To galop, intr. v., c. 1 pers. prst. *Mido samma*, I galop. Br.

Garden, n., *galle*, def. *gallende*; pl. *gallŋŋe*. B, — *geesa*, pl. *geese*. Br.

Gate keeper, n., *horŋŋo dambugal*.

To gather, *kauri*, impr. aor. Ex. gr.: c. 8 pers. prst. *dūle hīde kaura*, the clouds gather. B, — *wāri*, impr. aor. Ex. gr.: c. impr. prst. 8 pers. *yó-onde wāra*, the storm gathers. C, — tr. v., *mōpi*, aor.; with 1 pers. prst. *Mi mōpa*, I gather; id. also c. *mōpti*, aor. II. conj. and 1 pers. prst. *Mi mōpta*, I gather.

Gazella dorcas, n., *lālel*, pl. *lelli*. 2. Little gazelles, pl. *lelli tokoji*.

Gazelles, n., *lillel*, pl. *lelli*. Br.

Gently, adv. mod., *doidoi*.

To get, acquire, tr. v., *wāsti*, aor.; id. c. *wāstūi*, aor. II. conj. 2, —, find, c. 1 pers. aor., *Miñ hebbi*, I get, find. Br.

To get fat, intr. v., *gunfi*, aor.; fut. *gunfai*. Ex. of an impr. fut. in use for continuance or duration: as, *puḡu gunfai*, the horse gets fat. Br.

To get grey hairs. Ex.: c. 1 pers. aor. *Mi wōḍi dandandi*, I get grey hairs. Br.

To get into a place, with *hautani*, aor. III. conj., constr. c. acc. loci, from *hauti*, to arrive to meet. 2, — with *nāti*, aor. I. conj., or with *nātiri*, aor. IV. subj. conj., both constr. c. acc. loci. B, — if applied to a number of people striving to occupy a place, either one after the other or all of them at one and the same time, c. *natuntiri*, aor. V. recip. conj.; prst. *natuntira*; partic. *natuntirbe*.

To get married, subj. v., *rāsi*, aor.; 3 pers. prst. *o rāsu*, also *rāsa*, he is getting married; contr. neg. *o rāśā*; inf. *rāsude*; pass. partic. *resādo*, a married man or woman. Fut. *o rāśai*, he will get married. Br.

To get, id. qd. to obtain, c. *jāyi*, aor.: c. 1 pers. prst. *Mido jāya*, I get, obtain. Closely related with this v. appears to be *jāi*, aor., to have, hold; prst. *jāa*; inf. *jāude*, etc.

To get out of a boat, *wurti lāna*. Ex., c. 1 pers. prst. *Miñ wurto lāna*. Br.

To get ready, intr. v., *soḷli*, aor. B, — and get oneself ready, c. *soḷliri*, aor. IV. subj. conj.; prst. *soḷlira*; neg. *soḷlirtā*; partic. *soḷlirādo*, etc.

To get rusty, impr. v., given with the periphr. *lēdi nyami jamāi*, the iron is getting rusty. Br.

To get up, intr., *iti*, also *itide*, aor. 2, — occurs also with trans. force, and then it means to get a person out of place, with *iti*, seq. acc. pers. et g loci, viz., *o iti-be e jōnfutu*, he got them out of the tower. Br.

To get up, to rise, subj. v., *himi*, aor.; prst. *o himo* and *o himu*, also *o hima*, neg. *himā*; inf. *himode* and *himude*; plusq. perf. *himino*. B, — with str. form, i.e., prst. *himake*; aor. *himike*; plusq. perf. *himinoke*. 2, — with med. II. conj. *himoto*; inf. *himótode*; partic. *himotōdo*. 3, — is also used in a somewhat caus. turn, sc. to get up with intention to follow up a matter, to perform a duty or a task. In this case *himani*, the inf. of the III. conj., can stand and then be followed by a finite verb or an infinitive, or even by a noun which must be preceded by the prep. *fī*. Ex. gr.: *o himani fī nabbi konnāfi*, he got up to carry on wars; or, *o himani fī habbe ladda*, he rose to go into the holy war. Rem.: In Fulde all infinitives are nouns. 4, — taken in a trans. turn, viz., to get a person up, to rouse him—stir him up, with *himini*, aor. III. conj. of *himi*, seq. acc. pers., sc. *nellādo himini yimbe-mako*, the messenger got his people up. 5, — is also used in a more strictly caus. turn and bearing upon two objects, i.e., c. *himani*, aor. III. conj. et c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei; or also c. dupl. acc. utriusque pers. Ex. gr.: *o himani-mo konnu Teljiki*, he caused the war-men of Teljiki to march against him; or, *o himani-mo konnu Bambarabe g Mandinkābe*, he caused the armies of the Bambaras and Mandingos to march against him.

To get tired, intr. v. Ex.: c. 1 pers. prst. *Mido nanna jimmeri*, I get tired. Br.

To get well, intr. v. Ex.: c. 1 pers. aor. *Mido hēi*, I get better. Br. Getting into a place, *natugol*, def. *natugōngol*, n. and caus. inf. I. conj. of *nāti*.

Gift, present, n., *jāhu*. B, — *mōthare*. Br.

Giraffe, or Camelopardalis, n., *birḥwa*, pl. *birḥdi*. 2, — *jūdi ledde*.

Girl, n., *jūdo*, pl. *jūbe* or *jūde*. Br.

To girt oneself, reflect. v., c. 1 pers. str. prst. *Miā tūndake g bāo*, I girt myself from behind. Br.

To give, tr. v., *Jonī*; prst. *Jonā*; id. c. *Joniti*, aor. II. conj. prst. *Jonatā*. 2, — c. *oki*, also *hoki* and *roki*, sc. *Miā oki-mo kokanko o rokāli-mi*, I gave him but he gave me not. Prst. *Mido oku* or *hoku*; inf. *okude*, etc. B, — with *okiti*, aor. II. conj. prst.

- okita*, etc., sc. *o okitimo*, he gave him. O, — with reflex. turn, to give oneself with a will to another person or to a duty, a task, c. *oki hōre*, seq. 2 pers. aut rei, viz., *o oki-hōre 2 mako*, he devoted all his attention to him; or with imperanl. obj. *o oki hōre 2 mairē*, or 2 *māje*, he gave all his attention to this matter or to these things. 3, — c. *kari*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mido kara*, I give. Br. 4, — c. *ipdi*, aor. B, — c. *tōditi*, aor. II. conj. O, — with a caus. turn, to give some one a thing for safe keeping, c. *tōditi*, c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, sc. *be tōditi-mi-dut*, they gave me this in safe keeping. Prst. *Min tōdita*, etc.
- To give advance to a person, c. 1 pers. prst., viz., *Min hoku-ma wujo*, I give thee advance. Br.
- To give answer, c. *jābi*, aor. B, — to somebody, *jābi*, c. acc. pers. O, — with caus. turn, to answer a person to a certain purpose, *jābi*, c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, sc. *o jābi-mo dut*, he answered him to this effect.
- To give less, to withdraw, *busti*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mido busta*, I give less. Br.
- To give light, to shine, with *nōri*. 2, — to an object, c. *nōrti*, aor. II. conj. et acc. obj. B. Id. c. *nōrtini*, intens. aor. III. conj. c. acc. obj.; both forms derived from *nōri*, which is a derivative v. from the Arb. نور a light.
- To give medicine, c. *bokki safare*. Ex.: with 1 pers. prst. *Min bokka safare*. Br.
- To give one's consent or permission to another, *jābi*, c. acc. pers.
- To give orders to some effect, c. *waki*, seq. finite v. with or without *yō*, sc. *o waki-be yō be darta-mo*, he ordered them that they should wait for him. B, — also with *wakini*, aor. III. conj. and constr. as above, sc. *o wakini-be yō be yahana-mo*, he ordered them to bring him, to go and fetch him. 2, — also *wugi*.
- To give to drink to a person, c. *yarni*, aor. III. rel. conj. of. *Mido yara*, I drink. Ex., seq. acc. pers., *be yarni-mo kossan*, they gave him milk to drink.
- To give reception to. Ex.: c. 1 pers. str. prst. *Min tabake-ma*, I give reception to thee. Br.

To give trouble, c. *sati*, aor.; partic. *sañdo*; prst. 3 pers. o *satu*.
 2, — with caus. turn, to give trouble to a person, with *satiní*,
 aor. III. conj. of *sati*, seq. acc. pers., or also c. 2 pers., so.
 o *satanī-lā*, he gave me trouble.

To give way to fatigue, c. *sañti*, intr., aor.

Glad, i.e., to be —, *welwetti*, aor.; c. 1 pers. prst. *Miñ welwetta*, I
 am glad. Br.

Glorious, i.e., to be —, c. *ygtori*, inf. aor. IV. subj. conj. of o *yga* or
ygo, he is glorious. 2, — great and mighty, c. *teti*, aor.; prst.
 o *teta* or *teto*, he is glorious. B, — *tetiri*, aor. IV. conj.

Glory, power, greatness, n., *ygtōre*, *tétude*.

Glutton, n., *jomlongere*. Br.

Gnat, n., *boñgo*, pl. *bñdi*. Br.

To go, — away, or — anywhere, *yahi*, intr. v.; prst. *yaha*; neg.
yahā; inf. *yāhde*; partic. *yahdo*. B, — to, or into a certain
 place, *yahiti*, aor. II. conj., c. acc. loci. Prst. *yahita* and *yahtu*;
 inf. *yahitude*. C, — about=walk about, c. *yahri*, aor. IV. subj.
 conj.; also *yahra*, inf. med. IV. conj.; neg. *yahrāli*. Prst.
yahra; inf. *yahrde*. D, — off one after the other, also for
 going away altogether at one and the same time, viz., spoken
 of a number of people, with *yahuntiri*, inf. aor. V. reflex.
 conj.; prst. *yahuntira*. E, — over to an appointed place—a
 locality previously agreed to, c. *yahui*, aor. VI. conj. mod.
 localis communicativus; prst. *Miñ yahua*; inf. *yahūde*; aor.
yahui; etc. F, — for a person to fetch or bring him away
 with, with a caus. force, c. *yahani*, aor. III. rel. conj. of *yahi*,
 seq. acc. pers. Prst. o *yahana*; inf. *yahande*; caus. inf.
yahangol. Partic. pl. *yahambe*. Ex.: o *yamiri-be yo be*
yehana-be, he ordered them to go and fetch him. 2, — about,
 take a walk, c. 1 pers. aor. VI. local communicative conj.
Miñ wangui. Br. 3, — astray. Ex., c. 1 pers. aor., *Miñ māñi*,
 I have gone astray. Br. 4, — away, intr. v., *hñdi*, aor.; prst.
miñ hñdu; neg. *hodatā*, etc.; id. also with *hódití*, aor. II.
 conj.; inf. *hoditude*; prst. *hódita*. 5, — backwards, with impr.
 prst. *puñu himo táro*, the horse goes backwards. 6, — behind,
 c. *hāi*, et acc. loci, or *gada*, loci. Ex.: *Mido hāi gada*

sūdu, I go behind the house. Prst. *Miā hāo* or *kāa*. Br. 7. To go by, ease oneself, c. *Jaii* and *hāi*, aor. 8, — by land, c. *r̥wi datāl*. B, — or travel by the side of a camel, c. *r̥we gel̥ba*. O, — with a horse, on horseback; id. qd. to ride, c. *wadi puju*. D, — riding a camel, c. *wadi gel̥ba*. 9, — by canoe, by boat, c. *r̥we lāna*, or simply with *y̥li*, intr., aor. 10, — down, descend, c. *dilli*, intr. aor.; 3 pers. prst. *o dilla*. Br. 11, — on board, into a canoe, c. *nāti lāna*. Br. 12, — home, return home, c. *rūti*, aor. II. conj. of *ruti*. Prst. *Miā rukti*; inf. *ruktāde*. B, — c. *ruti*, aor. Br. 13, — into consultation with oneself or with others, c. *saurata*, 3 pers. aor. med. II. conj. from *o saure*, he takes advice. Ex.: *o saurate g maube-mako*, he went into consultation with his head men. Parto. *saurat̥do*, etc. 14, — on foot, c. 1 pers. prst. *Mido yauta*. B. Go before, *yaut̥re y̥so*. Br. 15, — on, onwards, *barti*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Miā bartā*, also *Miā eggelo*. Br. 16, — on shore, c. *jawi*, aor. B, — at a certain spot, *jawi*, c. acc. loci. 17, — and return, to return, c. *hoji*; 1 pers. aor. *Miā hoji*, I go, return, or with 2 pers. imper. singl. *hoji h̥rū*, go! return! Br. 18, — all round, as said of walls and fences which are carried round gardens, yards, or fortified towns, c. *hūbi*, aor.; 3 impr. prst. *hinku hūbu* or *kūba*, it goes all round, i.e., *tataka*, the wall; impr. parto. prst. *tata hubuka*, a wall that goes all round. 19, — to ruin, to break down, *yirbi*, intr. v. B, — c. *yirboni*, aor. III. rel. conj.; impr. aor. med. *duā yirbina*, that has gone to ruin. 20, — and to perish, *tilfi*, aor.; prst. *tilfu*, it goes to ruin. Parto. *tilfādo*, a ruined man; impr. parto. pl. *tilfāde*, anything gone to ruin, whatever things may have gone to ruin. Inf. *tilfude* and *tilfāde*. Fut. 3 pers. *o tilfai*, it will be his ruin. 21. To go to war, intr. v., c. *nabbi konnu*, aor. B, — with an adversary or an enemy's country, c. *nabbi konnu*, or with the pl. of the noun *nabbi konn̥li*, seq. acc. pers. aut loci or tq loci. Prst. *o nabba konn̥li*; inf. *nabbde konn̥li*; parto. *nabbdo konn̥li*; fut. and frequent, *o nabbai konn̥li*. 2, — c. *honnī*, aor.; prst. *Mido honno*, I go to war. Parto. offic. *hon-*

nḡwo, as being continually at war; 8 pers. pass. pret. *o honndama*, war has befallen him, he is involved in war. Br. 8, — with an opponent or a country, c. *himí*, to get up with an intention, seq. 2 pers. sut loci. B, — with *himāní*, aor. III. rel. conj., c. acc. pers. aut loci; and in this case *himāní* appears in a causative turn. 4, — with reciprocal force, i.e., to go to war with one another, to fight each other, c. *hauruntiri* or *waruntiri*; both forms are aor. of V. recip. conj. Pret. *be hauruntira*, they are going to war with each other. 22, — to water for the sake of drinking, as said of cattle, and may be of wild animals, c. *dumoí*, impr. aor. of VI. local conj. of *dumo*. Ex.: *nāi dumoí*, the cows have gone to water. Br.

Goat, *beḡwa*, pl. *beḡye*. B, — *damdiri*, pl. *damdi*. C, — *ḡlḡri*, pl. *elḡi*. 2, — kid, n., *biḡel beḡwe*. Br.

God, the Lord, *Allah*. Arb. ٱللّٰه [B, — *Jom*, *Joma*, *Jḡmam* and *Jomirādo*, from Arb. ٱلرّب]

Going out, exit, departure of a person, *yallal*, def. *yallaḡal*, abs. n. *Goitre*, n., *yokḡde*. Lat. *struma*. Br.

Gold, coll. n., *kate*, def. *kateḡe*.

Good, i.e., to be good, intr. v., *moḡi*, aor. Pret. *moḡi*, it is good. Inf. *moḡde*, also *moḡude*, being good. Parte. *moḡude*, a wealthy man. It may be desirable to direct attention to the various turns of a transitive and causative meaning which this subj. verb obtains after entering the III. rel. conj., viz., *moḡnai* means to make good, to repair, to reconcile, to conclude peace, to restore a person to property or to office; to make one to be well off or happy.

Good, adj., *moḡi*, pl. *moḡiḡe*; imp. pl. *moḡide*. B, — *moḡe*, *moḡe*, as referring to *moḡide*, as well as to all such nouns the definite affix *A* which is *moḡe*. C, — *moḡeḡal*, imp. form, referring to *moḡe*, as well as to all other nouns the ending of which appears in the def. at an *moḡe*.

Good things, *moḡiḡe*, *moḡiḡe*, *moḡe* n. and *moḡe* n.

Good man, well-to-do man, *mótudo*, pl. *mótube*, n. and parto. I. conj. of *moto*.

Goodness, abs. n., *mqtəre*, *mqtjəre*, *mqtjude*. Br.

Goose, n., *gabāre*, pl. *gabāje*. Br.

To govern, rule, c. *lāmi*, aor.; caus. inf. *lamigol*; parto. *lāmido*, a governor. Prst. *lāmu*; inf. *lāmude*; caus. inf. *lāmugol*; parto. *lāmudo*, a ruler: id. also *lamdo*, a king. B, — with *lamitgol*, inf. aor. III. rel.

Government, n., *lāmu*, def. *lāmawən*; id. also *lamitgol*. Br.

Governor, n., *lamdo*, pl. *lambe*.

To grant a request, c. *jābi*, aor. Prst. *jāba*, also *jābo*; neg. *jābatā*.

B, — with caus. turn, to grant a request to someone, c. *jābani*, aor. III. rel. conj., c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei. Ex. gr.: *o jābani-mó-dut*, he granted him this request.

Grandchild, n., *tanirādo*, pl. *tanirābe*. Br.

Grandfather, n., *māma-gorko*, pl. *māmirābe worbe*. Br.

Grandmother, n., *māma dewbo*, pl. *māmarābe raube*. Br.

Grass, herb, n., *gənal*, *hejo* and *hudo*, def. *hudoto*, also *hudonto*.

B, — means also wild bush and hedges. Fr. brousaille, bruyères.

Grass field, n., *bəwal*, def. *bowdngol*, coll. n. B, — *kəne*.

Grave, sepulchre, n., *yenānde*, pl. *genāle*. Br. 2, — also *kaburi*, def. *kaburindi*, pl. *kaburiji*. Arb. القبر

Graven image, n., *nəne*, pl. *nonəje*.

Great, large, adj., *maunu*, persnl. form, also *maudo*, pl. *maube*; impr. pl. *maumude*. If this adj. refers to a noun ending in the def. st. of the singl. with *ngal*, it appears as *mauṅgal*; if the noun's definite ending be *ngu* the adj. appears as *mauṅgu*; but if it be *nde*, it appears as *maunəre*. Ex. gr.: *legal mauṅgal*, or *konnu mauṅgu*, or *deftəre maunəre*.


Great Scarcies, a river country, *Kambāre yāje*. Nom. prop.

Great woman of the slaves, *korga mauṅga*. Br.

Green, fresh, adj., *kesso*, *kessi*, pl. *hessəbe*; impr. pl. *hessəje*.

Greens, coll. n., *kokəje*. Br.

To greet, intr. and tr. v., c. 1 pers. prst. *Mit homna*; aor. *Mit homne*. Br.

Grief, pain, n., *tambere*, coll. n. Arb.  id. B, — *titike*, pl. *tüikŕŕe*. O, — *tikere*. Br.

To grieve, offend a person, c. *mŕti*, aor. and tr. v.

To grind, tr. v., *hüni*, aor.; caus. inf. *hünigol*. Prst. *Mido hūna*, I grind. Inf. *hünde*; partic. *hūndo*. 2, — c. *welli*, aor., for grinding and sharpening a weapon. Ex., c. 3 pers. prst., *o wella lebbi*, he is grinding a war knife. Inf. *welldo*; partic. *welldo*. Br.

To grow, impr. subj. v., *futi*; inf. aor. 3 impr. aor. *duŕ futi*, this grows, or *no futi*, it grows. Impr. partic. *futiŕgal*, growing, i.e., *legdŕgal*, the tree. Prst. t. *futa*; neg. with contr. *futä*; inf. *fütude*; caus. *fütugol*. Impr. partic. *futiŕgal*, referring to *genŕgal*, the grass; fut. *futai*. 2, — with the strong form of the prst. *duŕ fütake*, this is growing; neg. *futäko*. Str. aor. *futike*; neg. *futäke*. 3, — *duŕ fütata*, this grows, 3 prst. II. conj.; neg. *futatäko*; id. with str. form *fütäke*; neg. *futatäko*. 4, — with med. I. conj. prst. *futo*, it grows; neg. *futota*; inf. *futŕde*; from *funi* comes the aor. med. *fune*, it grew. Partic. *funŕgal*, growing, with reference to *genŕ*, grass; impr. partic. pl. *funŕde*, growing plants. 5, — with II. conj. med. prst. *fütoto*; neg. *fütotäko*; inf. *fütöto*; id. from *funi*, c. aor. med. II. conj. *funeto*; neg. *funetäke*. Partic. *funetŕgal*, grass that grew, grown grass. 6, — personal, with *maunŕ*, aor.; partic. *maunido*, a grown up person. Prst. t. *o mauna*, he is growing. B, — with *mauniri*, aor. IV. subj. conj.; prst. *maunira*; partic. *maunirde*, a grown up person. O, — with exactly the same subj. or intr. turn, there exists an interconnectional infinitive, *mauniniri*, which inf. form participates of the III. and IV. conj. 7, — with caus. force, so. to make a thing to grow, cause it to increase, to enlarge, with *maunini*, c. acc. obj. Prst. *maunina*; partic. pl. *maunimbe*.

Ground nut, n., *birŕo*, pl. *birŕe*; *hŕlŕre*, pl. *kolŕe*; *jŕde leude*. Lat. *Arachys Hypogŕea*. Br.

Guard, keeper, n. and partic. prst. II. conj., *rŕntudo*, from *rŕni*, to keep.

To guard against a person, with *renani*, aor. III. rel. conj., from *rēni*, to take care, seq. acc. pers.; prst. *renana*; inf. *renande*, etc.; parto. *renando*, pl. *renambe*.

Guest from far, n., *goddu*, pl. *woddube*. Br.

Guinea-fowl, n., *javugol*, pl. *jaule*. Br.

Guinea-worm, n., *brūf*. Br.

Gum, coll. n., *gagilte*. Br.

Gun, also a quiver, *bendega*. Br. 2, — *ŋagāri*, def. *ŋagāringi*; pl. *ŋagāje*.

H.

Habitation, home, residence, *ñibirde*, pl. *ñibirje*, n. and inf. IV. subj. conj. Prst. from *Mi ñibira*, I inhabit a place, and is derived from *ñibi*, to dwell.

Hail, n., *jumam*. Br.

Hair, n., *gāsa*, pl. *gasāje*. Br. B, — *sukundu*, pl. *jukūli*.

Halo, n., *timo*, *timóngel*. Br.

To halt, stop, c. *wēri*, intr.; id. — at a place, *wēri*, c. acc. loci.

Hand, n., *juŋgo*, def. *juŋgóngo*; pl. *jūdi*.

To hang down, 3 impr. prst. *tāro*, it hangs down. B, — with *tāroto*, impr. prst. II. conj.; impr. parto. *tarotóngel*, which refers to *delbol*, a bunch of grapes from the wild vine; in def. state *delbóngol*.

To hang somewhere, *yōwi*, intr. aor., c. *tq* loci. 2, — to a wall or a beam, something, tr. v., c. *yōwi*, seq. acc. rei et *tq* loci, sc. *o yōwindi tq tata ridu-mako*, he hung it up at the wall of his house, i.e., the gun, *ŋagāringi*. 3, — a person, tr. v., *dilli*, inf. aor. B, — to a beam or on a tree, c. *dilli*, c. acc. pers. et *tq* loci, sc. *o dilli-mo tq lakke*, he hung him to a tree.

To happen, occur, impr. v., *ŋiti*, aor. B, — with caus. turn, to happen unto a person, a creature, etc., c. *ŋitani*, aor. III. conj.

et acc. obj. 2, — c. *joti*, sc. *dun joti*, this happened. 3, — c. *wadi*, aor., viz., *Ko wadi?* What has happened? Id. *wadini*, aor. III. conj. Ex.: *Ko dou wadini ko iq lɔ-i?* Has it happened on high or on earth? 4, — may also be given with the med. II. conj. of *tawi*, to find, sc. *be tawate*, it happened unto them; lit. they were found, or also they found themselves, in such a plight. 5. To happen, occur for the last time, with *sakiti*, inf. aor. II. conj. of *saki*. In this case often another verb must depend from *sakiti*, to complete the insufficiency of the meaning, as: we happened to meet for the last time. In order to construe this phrase in Fulde correctly the impr. v. *sakiti* remains unchanged, but it takes its place at the end of the phrase whilst the depending verb is placed in advance in the causative infinitive; the latter being a noun obtains instead of a personal a possessive pronoun, which must be given in the person which the sense requires, sc. *heutigol-amme sakiti*, we happened to meet for the last time; lit. our meeting happened to be the last; or, *yiritigol-mabbe sakiti*, they saw or happened to see each other for the last time; lit. their seeing each other happened to be the last.

Happiness, blessedness, abs. n., *malal*, def. *malatgal*.

Hard, sc. to be hard, id. qd. trop., severe, *hadi*, aor.; inf. *hadigol*; prst. t. *hada* or *hadu*; inf. *hadugol*. B, — c. *hadiri*, aor. IV. conj.; inf. *hadirde*; caus. *hadirgol*; prst. *hadira*. O, — with trans. turn, to harden a person's heart, c. *hadini*, aor. III. conj. seq. acc. pers. 2, — or trop., brave, obstinate, c. *sati*, aor.; inf. *satigol*. Prst. t. *satu*; inf. *satude*, or caus. *satugol*. B, — with *satiri*, aor. IV. subj. conj.; prst. *satira*; inf. *satirde*; caus. *satirgol*. O, — in a caus. sense, i.e., on or with or against another person, with *sati*, in the I., III. or IV. conj., constr. either c. acc. or c. 2 pers. Ex.: *satugol-mako ɛ mabbe*, or also *satirgol-mako ɛ mabbe*, or simply c. acc. obj., sc. *o satibe* or *o satiri-be*. In all these cases the sense is: his being hard on them, or he was hard on them. Again the same constr. with *sati*, in III. rel. conj. *satini*, seq. acc. pers., as: *Jelɔɔbe Tamba satini-be*, the trumpeters of Tamba's warman were hard on

them, i.e., enticing by the sound of their war horns the warriors on to fight; or, they created animosity for the fight.

Hare, n., *bɔ̃ɔ̃l* and *wɔ̃ɔ̃rɛ*. Br.

Harem, n., *galle*, def. *gallende*; pl. *gallɛɛ*.

Harmony, unity, abs. n., *gɔ̃tɛl*, def. *gotɛngɛl*. Br.

Harvest, n., *nyausande*. Br. 2. Harvest time has come, *dabi*, aor., and from this v. the word *dɔ̃bunde*, the rainy season, is derived.

To hate, tr. v., *seiti*, aor. B, — with *seitini*, also *seitani*, inf. aor. III. conj. 2, — c. *sun*, 3 pers. o *sun*, he hates; 1 pers. prst. *Miɛ suna*, I hate.

Haunch, n., *assangel*, pl. *assali*. Br.

Hausaman, *Hausankɛɔ*, nom gentil., pl. *Hausankɛbe*.

To have, tr. v., *hɛbi*, aor.; neg. *hebali*; caus. inf. *hebigol*. Prst. t. *Miɛ heba*; neg. *hebata*; caus. inf. *hebugol*. B, — with *hebiti*, inf. aor. II. conj.; prst. t. *hebata*; parto. pl. *hebato*; neg. aor. *hebatake*; neg. prst. *hebatako*. 2, — taken in a neutral or passive turn, i.e., to be had or got, 3 impr. prst. with strong form, *duɛ hɛbake*, it is to be had; neg. *hebako*; with aor. strong form *duɛ hebake*; neg. *hebake*. B, — with str. prst. II. conj. *duɛ hebatake*; neg. *hebatako*, and with str. aor. *duɛ hebitike*; neg. *hebatake*, this or that is or was to be had, or to be got. Ex.: *dɛfte dɔ̃dɔ̃de hebatatiko don*, many books are not to be had there. 3, — and to hold, tr. v., c. *jɛi*, 3 pers. o *jɛi*, he had; neg. *jɛali*. Prst. *tuɛ jɛa*; neg. contr. *jɛa*. B, — with *jɛiti*, aor. II. conj.; neg. *jɛitili*. Parto. *jɛitido*, one who had or held. 4, — c. *joki*, aor.; prst. *Mi joku*, I have, hold. B, — c. *jokiti*, aor. II. conj.; parto. *jokitido*. Prst. *jokila*; inf. *jokitude*, etc.

To have compassion with another, *hebbi yāfa ɛɔɔɔ*. Ex. gr.: o *hebbi yāfa ɛ mako*, he had compassion with him. Br.

To have no appetite, c. *donyiri*, aor. IV. conj. of *donyi*; c. 1 pers. prst. *Mido donyira*, I have no appetite. Caus. inf. *donyirgol*, etc. Br.

To have patience, intr. v., *muyi*, aor.; prst. *Min muyu*, I have patience. 2, — with some one, *muyi*, c. acc. obj., sc. *Min*

- muyi-mo*, I had patience with him; 2 pers. impr. singl. *muyu-mo*, have patience.
- To have or hold position in the the middle of, c. *wēdi*, and *b*, — *wēdi*, aor. II. conj.
- To have power, to rule, c. *salli*, aor.; id. also c. *salliti*, aor. II. conj. 2, — over a country or a people, c. *salli*, aor. I. conj., or c. *salliti*, aor. II. conj., seq. *dou* or *tq-dou* pers. aut loci. Dervd. from سَالَّى V. conj.; 3 pers. indef. singl. سَالَّى
- To have pressing business, c. *sukiti*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Min sukita*, I have pressing business. Br.
- To have a bad smell. Ex. gr.: 3 impr. aor. *dut wōdi aringul*, this thing smells bad. Br.
- To have water, c. *wōli*, impr. aor.; impr. prst. *wōla*. Ex. gr.: *bundu wōla dīat nḍer dunḡu taṣ*, the well has water in the rains only. Br.
- Hawker, n., *gēyo*, pl. *geyābe*. Br.
- He, sepr. pron., 3 pers. singl., *himo*, *hinno*, *koḡ*, *koḡḡ*, *ḡ*, *ḡḡ*, *nonon*, *on* and *ode*. Some of these personal pronouns are often made use of in speaking of large beasts. 2, — c. rel. pron. who, sc. he who, *mo* and *nonon-mo*. 3, — as verbal pron., *o*, sc. *o anda*, he knows. 4, — emphatically used, *omo*, sc. *omo nana*, he hears, pl. *ombe nana*, they hear. A conventional use of the personal pron. *he* is frequently made in English when correctly the impersonal *it* ought to be applied. In this case it is better to resort in Fulde to the impersonal pron. *it*, the classified forms of which are explicitly mentioned in the Voo. under the word *It*.
- Head, n., *hōre*, pl. *kōe*. The Fulde word *hōre* applies itself in Fulde to different words, but inclining to the same meaning, viz.: the beginning of a book, *hōre deḡḡere*; the start for a journey, *hōre himugol*; the mouth of a river, *hōre jalol*; the beginning or opening of a road, *hōre datal*, etc. 2. The conjunctions *for the sake*, *on account of*, *for this reason why*, are often given with *g hōre*, lit. by or on the head of.
- To heal, tr. v., *hōi*; 3 pers. prst. *o hōa*, he heals. Br.

To hear, understand, c. *nani*, aor. ; 3 pers. neg. o *nanāli* ; partic. *nanīdo*. 1 pers. prst. *Mido nana* ; inf. *nande* ; partic. *nando* ; pl. *nāmbē*. Ex. : Do you hear ? *Ada nana* ? and, he hears his supplication, o *nana yurmāde mako*. Br. B, — with prst. med. o *nano*, he hears. Inf. *nanode* ; partic. *nanōdo*.

To hear prayer, c. *jabani*, aor. III. rel. conj., from *jābi*, to reply, give answer, c. acc. pers., sc. o *jabani-mo*, he heard his prayer. Prst. *jābana* ; inf. *jābānde* ; partic. *jabando*. It occurs especially in solemn speech, *Allah jābana-ma*, God will hear thee. Impr. 2 pers. *jāban*. Ex. : *Yā Allah jāban-mē*, O God, hear our prayer ; or with still greater distinctiveness, *Yāh Allah Jōmam jābān-mē*, O Lord God, hear us ! Ger. Herr Gott erhöere uns !

Heart, n., *berde*, def. *bērdende* ; pl. *berdēje*. 2, — trop., the mind—state of mind, id. It is in this sense that *berde* is used by the Fulbe to act as subject to various verbs expressing the different states of feelings to which we are subject. Ex. : *berde-mako būbi*, he is cool, or calm and quiet ; or also, *berde-kam yerli-du*, I like that ; and in the opposite sense, *berde-ammo yerlāki du*, we do not like that. 3, — *bērende*. Br.

Heath, coll. n., *gulli*. Br.

Heathen, unbeliever, n., *hēfero*, pl. *keferēbe*. Arb. كَافِرٌ 2, — *magūjo*, pl. *magui*. Br.

Heathen country, n., *lāde*, and the clause *himugol lāde* means : to start, to set out for the holy war. Br.

Heathen slave, n., *kādo*, pl. *hābe*.

Heaven, *aljenna*, def. *aljenna-on*. Arb. الْجَنَاتِ id. B, — i.e., the visible one, the skies, also firmament, *kāmu*, def. *kamūngu* ; pl. *kamūli*. Arb. السَّمَاءِ id.

Heavily, adv. mod., especially meaning havoc and ruin, *ko hēwi*.

Heavy cavalry, n., *judūngu*, pl. *judūli*. Br.

Heavy rain, n., *ballējum*. Br.

He-calf, n., *bīgel*, pl. *būi*. Br.

Heel, *tepers*, pl. *tepe*. Br. 2, — a dot point, especially in Arabic writings.

He-goat, n., *damdiri*, pl *damdi*. Br.

Hell, n., *jahānnama*. Arb. جهنم id.

Help, abs. n., *ballal*, def. *ballāngal*.

To help, tr. v., *walli*, c. acc. pers., sc. 1 pers. aor. *Mi walli-mo*, I helped him. Parto. *wallido*. Prst. t. o *walla*, he helps. Inf. *wallude*; parto. *walludo*. B, — with *walli*, aor. II. conj.; parto. *walliido*. Prst. 1 pers. *Mi walli*; inf. *wallitudo*, etc. 2, — c. *welli*, aor.; prst. 3 pers. o *wella*, he helps; inf. *welldo*. Parto. *welldo*; impr. *well*, help; 2 pers. pl. *welle*, help ye. 3, — *fabi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mi fabu*, I help; inf. *fabude*, etc. Br. 4, — with recipr. turn, sc. to help one another, or to help all together to one and the same end, c. *walluntiri*, aor. V. recipr. conj.; prst. *walluntira*; parto. prst. *walluntirido*, a helpmate; prst. 1 pers. pl. *meñ walluntira*; inf. *walluntirde*; parto. *walluntirido*, a helpmate.

Height, n., *tōude*, n. and infinitive prst. of *tōwu*, it is high.

Helpmeet, fellow-worker, *walluntirido*, n. and parto. prst. V. recipr. conj., to help, derived just as the tr. v. *walli*, from Arb. وَلَّى

Herald, n., *gaulo*; def. st. *gaulo-oh*; pl. *gaulōbe*.

Herb, tender herb, plant, n., *gūfo*; def. st. *gūfoto*; pl. *gūfōfo*. Br. 2, — *pudol*, def. *pudōngol*; pl. *pūdi*. Arb. bible مَبْ pl.

مَبْ

Herpestes faxiotus, *safāndu*, pl. *safāji*. B, — *fire*, pl. *fīje*. Br.

Hide, *ngurru*, def. *ngurrunagu*; pl. *ngarri*. 2, — also for firmament.

To hide, intr., also id. to conceal a thing; tr. v., *sūdi*, aor. Prst. o *sūda*, he hides.

To be high, intr. v., *tōwi*, aor; 3 pers. prst. o *tōwu*; inf. *tōude*; parto. *tōude*; impr. parto. pl. *tōude*, and in the aor. *tōwīde*.

High, adj., *tōwi* or *tōwu*, pl. *tōube* or *tōwībe*; impr. pl. *tōwīde*. The plural of this form are parto. of the present and of the aorist.

High road, n., *lāwol*, def. st. *lāwongol*; pl. *lāwōdi*. 2, — *datal*,

def. *dattāṅgal* ; pl. *datāṅje*. 3, — and grass field, *bṛwāl*, def. *bowdāṅgal* ; pl. *bowāṅje*. Br.

Hill, mountain, *fello*, pl. *pelle*. B, — *kossel* and *kejel*. Br.

Hip, n., *hobórde*, pl. *kobórde*. 2. Id. with a pl. form *kautüle*. Br.

Hippopotamus, n., *ngabbe*, pl. *ngabbi*. Br.

Hire, abs. n., *gēṅgol*, def. *gēṅgēṅgol*. Br.

His, pers. poss. pron. singl., *mako*. 2, — when influenced by impersonal nouns it must assume various forms; the ground form *ma* remains unchanged, but the particle *ko* gives way to the pronominal affix claimed by the impersonal noun. A few examples will suffice, viz.: depending from *konnu*, war, in the def. st. *konniṅgu*, the poss. appears as *maṇiṅgu*; if from *legal*, a tree, in the def. st. *legdāṅgal*, the poss. appears as *māṅgal*, also *magal*, etc. For further information comp. Fulde Gram., the formation of the impr. and poss. pron.

History, n., *nāro*, def. *narōṅgo*; sine pl. 2, — *sifa*, pl. *sifāṅje*.

To hit a person, tr. v., *fīdi*, aor.; prst. *Miñ fīda*, I hit. Inf. *fidugol*. B, — in a certain part of the body, *fīdi*, c. dupl. acc. pers. et loci corporis. Ex. gr.: *be fīdi-mo kōiṅgol-mako*, they hit him in his foot. Pass. prst. 3 pers. *o fidāma*, he is shot or hit; neg. *fidāka*; pass. parto. *fidādo*, sc. shot in the head, *fidādo hṛe*; pass. aor. *fidāma*; neg. *fidāka*; parto. *fidādo*. 2, — c. *hebbi*, aor., he hit him, *o hebbi-mo*. Br. 3, — and strike upon an object, with *jaki*, c. acc. rei. Ex.: *kurral jaki holṣere sūdu*, an arrow hit the roof of the house. 4, — or as it were to drop, fall upon an object, c. *yeni*, aor., seq. acc. loci; impr. prst. *duñ yena*, it is hitting, falling upon an object. Fut. *yenai*. Ex.: *on tuma kurral yenai kolkolde an hauni*, whenever an arrow is hitting the rafters you will be surprised.

Hog, n., *lējo*, pl. *lēji*. Br.

To hold, and to tie, c. *habi*, aor.; prst. *Miñ haba*, I hold; inf. *habude*. B, — with caus. force, to hold a thing for a person, with *habani*, aor. of III. rel. conj., c. acc. pers. et rei. Ex.: *be habani-mo puṣu*, they held the horse for him; this sentence

can also be rendered they tied, or they saddled the horse for him. Prst. *habana*; inf. *habande*; partic. pl. *habambe puju*, those who saddle horses. 2, — c. *jēi*, aor.; prst. *jēa*. B, — also c. *jēiti*, aor. II. conj.; prst. *jēita*. 8, — c. *joki*, aor.; prst. *Miñ joka*, I hold; caus. inf. *jokugol*. B, — with med. prst. *Miñ joko*, also *joku*; inf. *jókodo*; partic. *jokodo*. C, — with *jokiti*, aor. II. conj.; prst. *Miñ jokita*, I hold; inf. *jokitude*. D, — caus. turn, viz., to hold a thing for a purpose, as e.g., to hold and keep animals for domestic use, with *jokitori*, aor. IV. conj.; prst. *jokitora*; inf. *jokitorda*; partic. *jokitordo*. This form is at the same time intensive, shewing a combination of II. and IV. conjs. 4, — keep, tr., *jogi*, aor. Br. 5, — to possess, c. *wōdi*, aor. Br. 6, — up something to a person, quasi to show it, c. *hautani*, aor. III. conj., derived from *hauti*, to meet a person; prst. *Miñ hautana*, constr. c. acc. pers. et rei. Ex.: *Saiñu hautani-be dlama*, the Sheikh held up a sign to them.

Holder, bearer of a banner within the ranks of an army, *jokōwo*, n. and partic. offic. I. conj. prst., pl. *jokōbe*. 2, — and keeper of domestic animals or otherwise, *jokitordo*, pl. *jokitorbe*, n. and partic. int. prst. IV. conj.; *jokitordo puju*, a horse breeder.

Hole, n., *gaika*, def. *gaikaka*; pl. *gaide*; *gaska*, pl. *gasde*. Br.

Holy man, *sēri*, def. *sēri-on*; pl. *sēribe*.

To honour one, tr. v., *tēti*, aor. Ex.: *Miñ tēti-ma*, I honoured thee; prst. t. 1 pers. *Miñ tēta*, I honour; inf. *tétude*; pass. prst. *tetāma*; neg. *tetāka*; pass. partic. *tetāmo* and *tetādo*. B, — with *tetini*, aor. III. rel. conj., sc. o *tetini-mo* & *bāba-mako*, he honoured him and his father. 2, — c. *sēdi*, aor.; 8 pers. prst. o *sēda*; inf. *sédude*.

Honour, *tétude*, n. and inf. prst. I. conj. of *teta-mi*, I honour. 2, — c. *hōre*, head, as in the common phrase, & *hōre kongol-am*, upon the honour of my word.

Honourable, adv., *tēto*, def. *tēto-on*; pl. *tētube*.

To hope upon God, i.q. to trust, c. *waki*, aor.; prst. *waka*; inf. *wakude*; partic. offic. *wakōwo*, a man full of faith and hope. 2, — c. *wakiti*, aor. II. conj.; prst. *wakita*. 8, — c. *wakili*,

aor.; prst. *wakila*; inf. *wakilde*; partic. *wakildo*, pl. *wakilde*.

Derived from Arb. *لَبَّى* VIII. conj. of *وَقَى*, or from *تَحَلَّ* V.

conj. of *وَحَلَّ*

Horn, n., *lūel*, pl. *lūe*. 2, — *wāladu*, pl. *galādi*. 3, — *īaladu*, pl. *galādi*.

Horse, *puḡu*, def. *puḡūngu*; pl. *puḡi*. 2, — trained to perform in play, *puḡi lōpe*; or also, ex. gr., *puḡu himo bappa*, the horse is frightened; and *puḡu himo lé-īḡa*, the horse plays a trick. Br.

Horseboy, n., *dōko puḡu*, pl. *dokōbe puḡi*. Br.

Horseman, n., *jūdūngo*, pl. *jūdlude*. 2, — *jompūḡu*. Br.

Hot, i.e., to be hot, intr. and impr. v.; 3 impr. aor., *wūli*, it is hot.

B, — trop., to be hot for a person, with *wūli*, c. *g* pers. Ex.: *duḡ wūli g amme*, this is too hot for us, sc. it is more than we can put up with.

Hothead, *kabefido*. 2, — *ḡaudu*, pl. *ḡaube*. Br.

Hour, *sava*, def. *sava-on* and *asāva*. Br. Arb. *سَاعَة*

House, n., *sūdu*, def. *sūdundu*, pl. *jūdi*.

Household things, *gendi* or *genti*, coll. n. 2, — *mamḡagu*. Br.

Housekeeper, *renḡwo sūdu*, pl. *renḡbe jūdi*. Br.

How is it with? c. *Ami*? interr. conj. The construction of this conj.

is thus: the object inquired after has to begin the sentence, either with or without the prefix partic. *ko*, then follows the conj. *ami* with the subj. v. *wai*, sc. *Konnu ami wai*? How is it with the war? 2, — c. *fī* interr. conj. the constr. of this conj. is similar to that of *ami* with only this difference, that *fī* stands before notional or active verbs. Ex. gr.: *Šaiḡu fī o arāli tau*? How is it the Sheikh has not yet come? or, *Jerno fī o winda duḡ*? How is it the scribe is writing that? 3, — *ko*, interr. conj.; also this conj. is constr. with active v. only, sc. *Mido hauna ko o andā-duḡ*, I am wondering how he knows that? 4, — *no-g*; the constr. of *no-g* is the same as that of Nos. 2 and 3. Ex.: *o holli-men no-g men wadai*, he showed us how we have to go to work, or to proceed with a case.

How many? c. *kobere jəlu*, interr. numeral adv.; the constr. of this compound interr. adv. requires the objects enumerated to drop between its component parts, viz., *Kobere worbe jəlu?* How many 1000 men?

How soon? templ. interr. adv. *Ontótuma?* so. *Ontótuma an sənide?*

How soon are you coming?

Hundred, *təmedere*, numeral n., pl. *təmede*.

To hunger, intr. v., c. *wəli*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mido wəlo*, I hunger.

Hunger, abs. n., *wəlo*, def. *wəlóngo*. B, — *wəlugol*, n. and inf.

prst. I. conj. C, — *wəlígol*, n. and inf. aor. I. conj. 2, — *həge*, def. *həgeŋge*.

Hungrily, c. *ə wəlugol*, adv. mod.

Hunter, n., *lohoggel*, pl. *lohakki*. Br.

Hunting pouch, n., *sāsa*, def. *sasānga*; pl. *sasəje* and *sasanje*. Br.

To hurt, tr. v., *fidi*, aor. Ex.: c. 1 pers. prst. *Miñ fiddma*, I am hurting thee.

Hurriedly, at a run, c. *ə dókude*, adv. mod.

To hurry, intr. v., *doki*, aor.; 3 pers. prst. *o doku*, he runs; inf. *dokude*; caus. form *dokugol*; partic. prst. *dokudo*.

Hurry, abs. n., *dokugol*, n. and inf. prst. I. conj. of *doki*.

Husband, n., *fidāre*. 2, — *gentirāo*, pl. *gentirābe*. 8, — *jūnguro*. Br.

Husbandman, *demčwo*, pl. *remmōbe*. Br.

Husk, n., *jolānde*, pl. *jolāde*. Br.

Hyæna, n., *jūro*. Ex.: *jūro wəya*, the hyæna howls. 2, — *crocuta*, *lesadūge*. B, — *wasəndu*. Br.

Hypocrisy, iniquity, *nafigal*, def. *nafigdāgal*, also a pl. *nafigdi*.

Hypocrite, liar, *nafigido*, pl. *nafigibe*. B, — and infidel, *sifanāfi*, also *misalnāfi*. Derived from مَنَاقٍ partic. III. conj. of نَفَقَ

I.

I and I myself, pers. pron. 1 pers. singl., *Mi*, *miñ*, *komit komit-tiki*, *mido*. 2, — c. *həre*, head, and poss. pron., so. *həre-kam*, I myself; *həre-māda*, thou thyself; *həre-mako*, he himself, etc.

Iatropa Manihot, a plant, *ragōhi*, pl. *ragōje*.

If, conditional conj., *si*.

If—or, disjunctive conj., *si-ima*. In construction, if begins the protase, and *ima* the apodose.

If it happened, if it came that, a conjunctive proposition, *si tɔ woni*.

To illuminate, give light, with *anorti*, aor. II. conj. c. acc. obj.; prst. *anorta*. Apparently a denom. v. from *annōra*, light.

Arb. **النور**

Image, likeness, n., *sūra*, def. *sūra-on*. Arb. **صورة** id.

To imagine, suppose, c. *tinni*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Miñ tinna*.

In, prep., *no*, viz., *no hen*, in that. B, — with *ɛ*, viz., *ɛ ladde*, in the forest or in the wilderness, and *ɛ duñ fob*, in all that.

C, — *en*, local prep. D, — *ko*, so. *ko sāre Timbo*, in Timbo.

E, — *ko-ɛ*. Ex.: *ko-ɛ ndin*, in this, i.e. country; def. st. *lédindí*.

F, — *tɔ*. Ex.: *tɔ sāre Mekka*.

In order to, verbal conj., *sabu* or *sababu*, so. *sabu lanjāgol ade-mako*, in order to ask his people. Arb. **سبب**

In the presence of, personal prep., *ɛ aibe*, viz., *ɛ aibe Allah Jōmann*, in the presence of God the Lord.

To be indebted. Ex.: 1 pers. prst. *Mi kojo nydmande*, I am greatly indebted. Br.

Indeed, adv. mod., *haké-no*. Ex.: *haké-no be hōli konnu Tamba*,

indeed they trusted in Tamba's army. Arb. **حق**

India corn, *gauri*, def. *gaurindi*; pl. *gauriji*.

Indigo, *bahāho*. 2, — *jagāri*. Br.

Individual, *jauaŋ*, def. *jauamba*; pl. *jauambe*. Br.

Inflamed sore, n., *būde*, pl. *bulli*. Br.

To inflate an object with a fluid or similar substance, c. *wūdi*, aor., c. dupl. acc. obj.

To inform, tr. v., *tini*, inf. aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Miñ tina*, I inform.

B, — with *tinti*, aor. II. conj., and 1 pers. prst. *Miñ tinta*.

C, — with *tinini*, aor. III. rel. conj.; prst. *tinina*. D, — with caus. force, so. to inform a person of a matter, c. *tinani*, aor.

III. conj., seq. dupl. acc. pers. et rei. Ex.: *o tinanī-la ḥabaru*, he informed me of the news; prst. t. 1 pers. *Miṣ tinana*. 2, — tr. v., c. *andini*, aor. III. rel. conj. c. acc. pers.; prst. *Miṣ andina*, I inform. B, — with caus. turn, to inform a man of a matter, c. *andini*, aor. III. conj., seq. dupl. acc. pers. et rei. These forms of No. 2 are derived from the intr. v. *andi*, to know. Ex. gr.: *be andinī-mo artigol konnu-mako*, they informed him of the arrival of his army. 8, — tr. v., c. *wadi ḥabaru*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mido wada ḥabaru*, I inform. Br.

Information, news, *ḥabere*. B, — *ḥabarūji*. Br.

Iniquity, hypocrisy, *naṣṣagal*, def. *naṣṣaṣgal*; pl. *naṣṣādi*.

To injure, do harm to a person, c. *deffī*, tr. v., aor. B, — with *deffini*, aor. III. rel. conj. 2, — with reflex. turn, to injure oneself; with *deffini* et *ḥṣre-mako*, the poss. pron. after *ḥṣre* must correspond with the person concerned. Ex. gr.: thou injurest thyself, *aṣ deffini ḥṣre-māda*.

Ink, n., *daha*, def. *dāhaka*, coll. n. 2, —stand, *dāha*, def. *dāhaka*, ut No. 1; pl. *dahāye*.

Inland sea, n., *bāre* and *bahre*. Arb. ^{البحر} id.

To inquire after a person or thing, c. *lanḍi* or *lanji*, aor., seq. *fī* pers. aut rei. 2, — with caus. turn, to inquire of a person after another one, or after something, c. *lanji*, seq. acc. pers. et *fī* alterius pers. aut alterius rei, viz., *o lanji-be fī maṣṣe Alfa Muhammed Lamia*, he inquired of them after the death of Alfa Muhammed Lamia.

Inquiry, *lanjugol*, *lanjugol*, caus. inf. prst., and *lanjiḡol*, caus. inf. aor. Inside, within, prep., *ndṣr*, sc. *ndṣr dāka*, inside the camp; *ndṣr galle*, inside the garden; or with pronominal connexion, sc. *ndṣr-ku*, inside of it, i.e., *dāka*, the camp, def. st. *dahaka*, or *ndṣr-nde*, inside of it, i.e., *galle*, the harem, def. st. *gallende*. 2, — as adv. loci, *ndṣr*. 3, — *hen*. 4, — *ḥṣ*. Ex. gr.: *ḥṣ lemāru*, inside the tent. In this latter case *ḥṣ* is clearly used as prep. Br.

To instruct, tr. v., c. *ṣini*, inf. aor.; prst. *ṣinu* and *ṣina*; inf. *tinde* and *tinude*; caus. *tinugol*. Vide *ṣini*, Fulde Voe. B, — with

caus. turn, to instruct a person in something, c. *tinani*, aor. III. rel. conj., et c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, so. *Mido fāla-ma tinānde bolide Fulde* or *Fulfulde*, I want to instruct thee in Fulde.

Instruction, n. and inf. prst. III. conj., *tininde*.

Intent upon evil, viz., to be —, c. *fɔdi*, and against anybody, with acc. pers. Ex.: *meɬ fālāka-ma fodāde*, we do not want to do thee wrong. This v. occurs in the Arabic bible with the root

فد

To interfere between two or more contending parties, c. *nɔtini*, aor.

III. conj. of *nāti*, to go into a place, constr. c. *hakunde*, pers.

Ex.: *o tawi bere lambe didi mo Hausa ɛ Bornu ɛ haure o nɔtini hakunde mabbe*, he found these two kings of Hausa and Bornu engaged in war—he interfered between them.

Interpretation, n., *firo*, def. *firo-on*.

To instruct, to teach, tr. v., *fāmi*. Derived from Arb. فام id.

2, — c. *handori*, aor. IV. conj., with instrumental turn, dervd. from a present I. conj., *Mido handa*, the meaning of which is not ascertained.

In vain, ɛ *fū*, adv. mod.

To invest a person with an office, c. *wadi* ودي to *ɔlɔ*. Ex.: *o wadi mo to ɔlɔ lamdo sara*, he made him governor of a town. Br.

Irascible person, *jomɔimi*. 2, — *kaɔgaldɔ*, pl. *kaɔgābe*. Br.

Island, *dunde*, pl. *rūde*. 2, — *hulur*. Br.

It, subj. and obj. impr. pron. singl. The forms representing this pron. are diversified according to the pronominal affixes due to the different classes of impersonal nouns. If the impr. pron. occupies an objective position it simply follows after the verb. Ex.: *nde-ɛ deŋte*, these books; the pronoml. affix of the pl. of this word is *de* in the def. st.; for the singl. it is *nde*, and therefore as verbal obj. it follows thus: I wrote it for you, *Mi windani-on-nde*, etc. Or *māro*, rice, in the def. st. *maroko*, the pronoml. affix is *ko*; as verbal affix it appears thus: I cooked it for thee, *Mi deffani-ma-ko*, etc. 2, — as subj. pron.

it appears mostly simple in form, but if stress is required this impr. pron. is composed with præformative syllables. The formation is this: the personal pronouns *himo* or *kanko*, he, drop the personal root *ko* and join the præformative syllables *hi* or *ka* to the impersonal pron., sc. *kāfa*, a sword, is in the def. st. *kāfaka*, the compound impr. pron. for which is *hinka*, it, i.e., the sword; or of *delbol*, a grape, the def. st. is *delbongol*, the compound impr. pron. for which is *hingol*, it, i.e., the grape. And thus with the præformative *ka*; ex.: *sasa*, a pouch, in the def. st. *sasaŋga*, the compound pron. for which is *kaŋga*, it, i.e. for *sasaŋga*, the pouch. Often the particle *ko* increases these pronouns still further as a prefix, viz, *kokaire*, it, sc. *deftere*, the book, etc. 3, — with the indefinito particle *ko*: *ko buri*, it is better; *ko luti*, it is left. 4, — with the indef. particles *no* and *inno*, sc. *yīte no yīti*, fire came out; *no sati daho*, it is hard now; *no wīe*, it is said. Comp. in this case the Grammar in the Chap. of the impr. pron. and further on the emphatic impr. form of the same.

Its, impr. poss. pron., 3 pers. singl. The formation of this impr. poss. is undergoing the same variety of forms as the impr. and subj. pron. it. Its forms are analogous to the preceding prons. of *himo* and *kanko* in so far as its derivation is taken from the personal poss. pron. *mako*. Also here the personal root *ko* gives way to the impr. pron. whilst the præformative *ma* holds its place, and we receive the following combinations: sc. *legal*, a tree; its height, *torude magal* or *mangal*. *Fudo*, grass; its freshness, *kessigol malo*. *Nyīwa*, elephant; his strength, *Jemba mamba*. *Kossat*, milk; its sweetness, *labāde manda*. *Durma*, cough; its painfulness, *bonngre manka*. *Deftere*, book; its size, *maunude maire*. *Lēdi*, a country; its extent, *yāfude mairi*, etc. Sometimes the prefix *mo*, which is also an indef. rel. pron. takes the place of the præformative *ma*, especially when the pronominal affixes *ngo*, *ngu* and *ngol* are concerned, sc. *naro*, def. *narōngo*, history; its wonderfulness, *hauungol morōngo*. *Konnu*, def. *konnūngu*, war; its fierceness, *sāngol morūngu*.

Delbol, def. *delbólgol*, grape; its sweetness, *welgol mo'ólgol*.
Consult for the forms of the impr. poss. the Fulde Grammar.

J.

January, *Aháram*. Derived from Arb. *الْحَرَامُ* Br.

Jackal, canis mesomelas, *sawundu*, pl. *sūli*. Br.

To be jealous, intr. v., c. *anyt*, inf. aor. B, — of another person,
c. acc. pers. Ex. gr.: c. 1 pers. aor. *Mido anyi-mo*, I am
jealous of him. Br.

Jew, *Yahudítńko*, nom. gentil., pl. *Yahudíankpba*. Arb. *يَهُودِي*.

To join another party, c. *renti*, seq. acc. pers.

Journey, *yāhtu*. B, — *yáhrets*. O, — *yāhdu*. D, — *yēhdu*. Br.

Judgment, n., *kíta*, from the root *قَضَى* Br.

July month, viz., the keeping of the fast, *sumatēndu*. The deriva-
tion is from *صَامَ* to fast, and in the present case *sumatēndu*,
n. and impr. partic. med. prst. II. conj., from *suma*, to fast,
and refers to the noun *lęírundu*, the moon. Br.

June, *Jafiru*. Br.

K.

Katarrh, n., *mūra*. B, — *nyāu dāmūl*. Br.

To keep a thing, take care of it, c. *rēni*, aor.; prst. t. 1 pers. *Mit*
rēna; inf. *rénude*; caus. *rénugol*; partic. *rénudo*; partic. offic.
renpwo. B, — with *rénti*, aor. II. conj.; prst. *rénta*; inf.
réntude; partic. *réntudo*. C, — with caus. turn, to take care

of a thing for another person, with *rénzini*, aor. III. rel. conj. seq. dupl. acc. pers. et rei. 2, — and to own or possess a thing, c. *mari*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Miä mara*; inf. *marde*; caus. *margol*; partic. *mardo*; partic. offic. *marþwo*, a keeper, etc. B, — with caus. turn, to keep or reserve a thing for another person, c. *marani*, aor. III. rel. conj., seq. dupl. acc. pers. et rei. Ex.: *yañ wī-u-mo mi marand-mo gōltun*, go and tell him that I am keeping something for him. 3, — and to abide in a place, c. *darniri*, aor., seq. acc. loci. This is a mixed form arising from a combination of the III. and IV. conj. from the subj. v. *dari*, to stand. 4, — also with *réntiri*, int. inf. aor. IV. subj. conj., seq. acc. loci. The form is derived from *rēni*, I. conj., to keep a thing. But if the derivation be otherwise we must accept a root *renti*, given in the IV. conj. 5, — c. *ami*, aor.; prst. *āma*; inf. *amde*, *amude*; partic. *amdo* and *amudo*; partic. offic. *amþwo*. Br. 6, — and to maintain, c. *hādi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Miä hāda*; inf. *hādugol*. Br.

To keep fast, c. 1 pers. prst. II. conj. med., *Mido sūmoto*, I keep fast. Inf. *sumotþde*; partic. *sumotþdo*. Derived from صَامَ to fast. Br.

To keep council, c. *yauti*, aor. II. conj., from a root *yāwa*. Br.

To keep silence, intr. v., *fañgi*, aor.

Keeper of a thing, *amþwo*. B, — *renþwo*, nom. et partic. offic. of *āma* and *rēna*.

Keeping, c. *rénugol*, caus. inf. prst. 2, — c. *rénigol*, caus. inf. aor.

Kettledrum, n., *tabalde*, pl. *tabatþe*.

Key, n., *entirgal*, def. *entirgdāgal*; pl. *entīþe*. B, — also Br.

To kick, intr. v., *fēvi*, aor. Ex.: *puþu himo fēvi e koiñgol*, the horse kicks. B, — *guñgi*, aor. Ex. in prst. t., *puþu guñgu lē-ida*, the horse is kicking. Br.

Kid, n., *bēwa*, pl. *bēþe*. Br.

To kill, tr. v., *wari*, aor.; prst. t. 3 pers. o *wara*, he kills. Inf. *warde*; partic. *wardo*; pass. prst. *warāma*, he is killed; neg. *warāka*; partic. pass. *warāmo* or *warādo*; caus. inf. act. *wargol*; med. prst. o *waro*, he is killed; inf. *warþde*; partic. *warþdo*.

aor. med. *o ware*, he was killed; inf. *warēde*; partic. *warēdo*.
 Ex.: *no ware adune dube*, many people were killed. Br. Aor.
 med. II. conj. *o wdrete*, he was killed, and fut. pass. *o wdrete*,
 he will be killed; neg. *waratāke*; partic. *waretēdo*. B, — with
 recipr. turn, to kill one another, *waruntiri*, aor.; prst. *warun-*
tira; inf. *waruntirde*, etc. O, — with local definition, *warui*,
 aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mi warua*, I am killing, not here, but yonder
 at another place; inf. prst. *warude*; partic. *warudo*; fut.
warui, etc. 2. *Mi yī-mo ē kīta*, I kill him by law, is a
 sentence from Dr. Br.

Kind, species, generation, *audi*, coll. n. Arb. جنس id.

Kindle a fire, c. *hūbi yīte*, aor.; prst. *Miñ hūba yīte*, I kindle a fire,
 and pass. prst. impr. *hubāma yīte*, the fire is burning. B, —
 with caus. turn, c. *hubani yīte*, aor. III. conj., seq. acc. pers.,
 so. let us kindle a fire for him, *yō meñ huband-mo yīte*. 2, —
 c. *hūki yīte*, aor.; 3 pers. prst. *o hūka yīte*. Br.

Kindred of domestic slaves, *lenyul*. Br.

King, governor, chief, *lamdo*, pl. *lambe*. B, — *lamādo*, and c. irreg.
 pl. *lulambe*. Br.

Kingship, *lamiṅgol*, n. and inf. III. conj. of *lāmi*, to rule.

Kine, *holšere*, pl. *kolše* and *kolšēdi*. Br.

Knee, *fofōru*, pl. *kōti*. Br.

Kneel down, intr. v. Ex.: c. 1 pers. str. prst. *Miñ ūjake*, I kneel
 down. B, — with *wīje lōfe*. Ex.: c. 3 impr. aor. *gelōba limba*
wīje lōfe, the camel kneels down. Br.

Knife, *labbi*, def. st. *labbiki*; pl. *labbidi*.

To know, tr. v., *yofti*, aor. Ex.: c. 1 pers. singl. *Miñ yofti degbēre*,
 I know a subterfuge. Br. 2, — c. *andi*, aor, intr. v., with 1
 pers. prst. *Miñ anda*, I know; neg. *andā*; inf. *andude*; partic.
andudo; partic. offic. *andōwo*, one who is quite aware. B, —
 c. str. prst. 1 pers., *Miñ andake*, I know well; neg. *andāko*; str.
 aor. 3 pers. *o andike*; neg. *o andāke*. 2, — c. II. int. conj.,
 with 3 pers. prst. *o andata*, he knows already and is aware of;
 id. c. aor. 3 pers., *o anditi*, he knew well, etc. 3, — with caus.
 turn, to make something known to a person, to inform one of

a matter, c. *andini*, inf. aor. III. rel. conj., constr. c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, sc. *Meñ andini-on artāgol amme*, we inform you of our arrival. 4, — c. recipr. force, to know each other, c. V. recipr. conj. *andintiri*, or also *andintini*, inf. aor.; 3 pers. prst. t. pl. *be andintira*, they know each other.

Knower, a well informed person, *andḡwo*, n. and partc. offic. B, — *andido*, pl. *andibe*, n. and partc. aor. of *Mi andi*, I knew.

Knowledge, *andal*, abs. n.; def. st. *andāngal*. Id. also Br.

Kumida meleagris, *ḡawāgel*, pl. *ḡawle*. Br.

L.

Labour, n., *barāḡo*, *barḡre*. Br.

To lack, to want, tr. v., c. *lḡri*, aor. I. conj., or id. c. *lḡriri*, aor. IV. conj., both forms c. acc. rei. B, — with caus. force, to suffer a person to be lacking, wanting a thing, c. *lḡri*, I. conj. or c. *lorini*, aor. III. rel. conj., c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei. Ex.: *ḡḡmam o rḡni-mi mi lorirāli-hānde*, the Lord is my Shepherd, I shall not want; or, more caus. *ḡḡmu renḡwo-am o lorinali-lā hānde*, the Lord is my keeper, He will not suffer me to lack anything. Psalm xxiii. v. 1.

Lake, *baḡaru* and *baḡru*, pl. *baḡarūḡi*. Arb. بحر id.

To lament, weep, cry, c. *wūli*, *baḡi*, *woyḡ*, aor.: 1 pers. prst. *Miñ wūla*, etc. B, — c. *wulate*, med. prst. II. conj.

Lamentation, *kaḡāle*, def. *kaḡdlende*, coll. n.

Land, country, n., *lḡli*, def. *lḡdindi*; pl. *lḡ-ide*.

Landlady, *dāda sāre*, inna *ūro*, *ḡomsūdo*. Br.

Landlord, *ḡomoido*, pl. *ḡomoibe*. Br.

Language, n., *wólinde*, pl. *bólide*. B, — *demgal*, def. *demḡdāngal*. Br.

O, — *hāla*, def. st. *hāḡlaka*; pl. *hāḡāḡe*. Arb. قَوْلَ كَال

Large ants, *uyūḡgu*, pl. *uyūḡdi*. Br.

Large, *maudo*, persnl. adj. and parto., pl. *maube*; impr. pl. *maude*, *maudi*. The impr. singl. of adjectives is formed by adding the pronominal affix of the governing noun to the stem after the personal ending has been taken off. Ex.: *legángal*, the tree; stem of the adj. *mau*, then *legal mauángal*, a large tree; or, *deftere*, a book; a big book, *deftere maunžre*, etc.

Large sore, *büre maunžre*. Br.

Large stack of corn, *múmwre*. Br.

To last long, be of long duration, intr. and impr. v., *júti*. 2, — and to stay, tarry, c. *boyi* or *něbi*, inf. aor.; but the use the natives make of this verb seems almost to be confined to the negative present of *boyatā* or *něbatā*, whilst the impr. verb *wūri*, to be of short duration, be done immediately, is unexceptionally placed before these negative verbs: thus is the customary phrase *wūri něbatā* and *wūri boyatā*, of frequent occurrence among the natives. The best rendering of this combination is: immediately, without delay.

To last a short time, impr. defect. v., *wūri*. For the application of this v. compare the above remarks with the v. to last long, *boyi* and *něbi*.

Last month, *léuru sahelindu*. B, — *watundu* O, — *yautundu*. Br.

Last year, adv. temp., *rauani*. Br.

Last person, the, *tokaido*, n. and parto. fut. I. conj. of a v. *toki*. Br.

Lastly, for the last time, adv. mod., *tim mugol*, caus. inf. I. conj. of *timmi*, aor., to finish, bring to the end. Ex.: *weiliti-mako tim mugol*, he returned for the last time.

Last, so. to be, *saktiri*, inf. aor. of the intens. form of IV. conj. of *saki*; prst. *saktira*; inf. *saktirde*; parto. *saktirdo*. Of the last form occurs an impr. parto., *saktirende*, which is applicable to all such nouns the def. affix of which in *nde*. In the present case it refers to *bullórende*, which is the def. st. of *bullóre*, a watch-tower, such as Africans use to build in the outwalls of strong towns.

Late, adv. temp., *adauai*. Br.

To laugh, c. *jelli* and *jalli*, inf. aor.; prst. 3 pers. *o jalla* or *o jella*.

Law, n., *dawal*, def. *dewangal*. Sine pl.

Lay eggs, impr. v. It occurs in the 3 pers. aor. pass., but retaining the force of an active verb. Ex.: *gertogal herīma bojode*, the hen laid eggs. Br.

To lay on arms, c. *holltiri*, intr. aor. in the int. form of IV. conj. of *holli*. 2, — tr., to lay or put on any kind of dress or vestment, c. *holltiri*, seq. acc. rei. Ex.: *yimbe Sāgo holltiri mētelol*, the people dress with the turban. 3, — with *netti*, aor., tr., seq. acc. rei. Ex.: c. 1 pers. aor., I lay on my arms, *Mi netti keyāje konnu*. Br.

To lay, put a thing down, tr. v., with *lellni*, inf. aor. III. conj. of *loli*; prst. t. *lellna*; inf. *lellnude*; partic. *lellnudo*; pass. partic. *lellnādo*. 2, — tr. v., c. *jōdini*, aor. III. conj. of *jōdi*, to sit down, seq. acc. obj. et *tq* loci. 3, — ex., c. 1 pers. aor., *Mi fukki*, I lay down. Br.

To lead, direct a person the way he should go, with *uṣini*, aor. III. conj. of *uṣi*, seq. acc. pers. et loci. Ex.: *be uṣini-mo pudal nānge*, they led, directed him towards sunrise. 2, — away a horse, c. *pōdi puṣu*. 3, — a person into a place, with *nanni*, c. acc. pers. et *q* loci. Ex., c. 3 pers. prst., *o nannu-mo q sāre*, he is leading him into the town. Br.

Leader, captain, foreman, *horṣe*, def. *horṣe-on*; pl. *horṣbe*. 2, — of a caravan, *maudo tiggerābe*. Br.

Leaf, n., *gāke*, def. *gākeke*. B, — *hāka*, def. *hākaṣa*; pl. *hakāje*. C, — *hako*, def. *hakoko* and *hākoto*, pl. *hakṣe*. D, — of the *Adansonia digitata*: a, *lūjo bokko*. b, *baro-ottul*, pl. *baro-ottii*. Br.

To lean to, intr., *bāri*, c. acc. loci. B, — a thing to a place, *bāri*, c. acc. rei et loci. C, — against a person or a locality, 1 pers. str. prst. *Mi wahake* or *wukahe*, c. acc. pers. aut loci. Br.

To learn, tr. and intr., with 1 pers. prst. med. II. conj., *Mido ekketo*. Br.

Learned man, n., *modibo*, pl. *modibe*. B, — writer, *modibo janudo*, also *mōṣibo*, pl. *mōṣibe*. C, — of genuine piety, *timmodo* and *timmoṣdo*; both nouns particips of med. prst. I. and II. conj. D, — in Arabic literature and a scribe in the same, *jerno*, pl. *jernṣbe*.

Learning, understanding, *jṣi*, def. st. *jṣindī*.

Least, i.e., the least or smallest of the children of a family, *tokoso*,
def. *tokoso-on*.

Leather dresser, saddler, *sembodo gūri*. B, — *bodino* or *bodindo gūri*,
pl. *bodimba*. Br.

To leave, leave off, intr., *aši* and *aji*, aor. B, — *ašiti*, aor. II. conj.
2, — with caus. force, so. to leave a thing to the charge of
another, c. *aši* or *ašiti*, seq. acc. rei et *fī* pers., or *fī* seq. poss.
pron. Ex.: *ašite morade-kam fī-kam*, leave ye my business to
me. B, — with *ašini*, aor. III. conj. constr. c. dupl. acc. pers.
et rei, viz., *be ašini-mo duā*, they left that to him. 3. Leave
off, cease, *hadi*, *haji*, aor.; fut. *hajai*. 4, — *hedi*. 5, — *muti*,
intr. Whenever this v. requires another one to complete the
sense it follows in the inf., so. *be muti piude tabalde*, they left
off beating the tom-tom.

Left hand, so. the —, *nānu*. The same word signifies north. Plaga
septentrioma.

Leg, n., *koiṅgel*, def. *koiṅengel*; pl. *koidē*. F. Ds' *koiṅgol*.

Legend, tale, tradition, *siffa*, def. *siffaṅga*; pl. *siffāje*.

To lend, tr. v., *hokki* and *oki*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Miā hokku-ma*, I
lend thee. B, — c. aor. II. conj. *hokkiti*, and 1 pers. prst. *Miā
hokkutā-ma*, I lend thee. C, — with 1 pers. prst. *Miā hokku
ramje*; or c. 2 pers. impr. singl. *hokku-am*, lend, give me;
or c. 1 pers. aor. *Miā hokki-mo ramje*, I lend him. Br.

To lend from a person, c. 1 pers. prst. *Mi ramjo tō mada*, I lend
from thee; or with impr. 2 pers. pl., *ramje dōm-mi*, lend ye
thou from me. Br.

Length of day and of anything in general, *junde*.

Leopard, *butūri*, def. *butūringi*; pl. *butūji*. B, — *mellekul*. C, —
jergu, *jamulu*. D, — *dondōre*, pl. *dondōje*. Br.

Lepus Æthiopicus, *bofel woḡere*. Br.

To lessen, intr. and impr. v., *yaute*, aor. med. II. conj. 3 pers.
Ex.: *mayo yaute*, the water has lessened, the river has receded.
2, — *bēbi*, inf. aor. Ex.: *mayo bēbi*, the river has lessened,
gone down.

Lest, neg. conj., *fī-wōta*, seq. conjunct. prst., so. *fī-wōta be doku*,
lest they run away; or, ex.: *o oki-be nāmri fī-wōta be halku tō*

datal, he provided them with food lest they should perish by the way.

Let. To introduce the Cohortative, Jussive, as well as the Imperative and Conjunctive, the Fulde uses the verbal prefix particle *yō*, sc. let us have some rest, *yō meñ jiutake*, 1 pers. pl. str. prst. I. conj.; or, *yō meñ gomda*, let us believe; *yō meñ pīu tabalde*, let us beat the drum; *yō o ar*, let him come; *yō ʼaʼ himoto*, arise thou.

To let a fart. **Ex.**: c. 1 pers. prst. *Mi nanna rīdi*, *Mi rīdi*. **Br.**

Letter, manuscript, book, *batake*, def. *batakevoʼa*. **B.** — *deftora*, pl. *defte*.

Liberated female slave, *kordo dewbo rundinādo*. **Br.**

Liberated slave, *rundinādo*, pl. *rundinābe*, partic. pass. III. conj. of *rundi*, to redeem.

To lie, act falsely, *fēni*, inf. aor.; prst. *fēna*. **B.** — with caus. turn, to tell a lie to a person, c. *fēnani*, aor. III. rel. conj., constr. c. acc. pers.; prst. *fēnana*; neg. *fēnantā*; inf. *fēnande*; partic. *fēndando*, pl. *fēndambe*. **Ex.**: *gomdā-la miñ fēnantā-ma*, believe me, I lie thee not.

To lie down, intr., with 1 pers. med. prst. II. conj., *Miñ fukkoto*. **Br.**

Life, abs. n., *wurde*, def. *wurdende*. **B.** — *wurndaʼ*, def. *wurndanda*.

C. — *yonki*, def. *yonkiki*. **Br.** and **Bk.** **F.** *Ds' gurndaʼ*.

Lifted up, sc. to be —, with 2 pers. impr. pl. *bante*—an isolated form.

Light, n., *Jeṅgol*, pl. *Jēli*. **B.** — *annōra*, def. *annōraʼoʼa*. **Arb.** نور

Heb. נֹר **C.** — light shine, *Jeṅgol*, pl. *Jēli*. **Br.**

Light blue, *bōfi*, invarbl. adj. and adv. **Br.**

To light a fire, tr. v., *hūbi yūte*, c. 1 pers. prst. *Mido hūba yūte*. **F.** *Ds'* and **Br.**

Light forest, *ledde terre*. **Br.**

Light rain, n., *missam*. **Br.**

Lightning, n., *madere*. **Br.** **Id.** **F.** *Ds' maire*, pl. *maje*.

To like, to love, tr. v., *yarli*, aor.; str. aor. *yarlike*, neg. *yarlāke*; prst. t. *Mi yarla*, and str. prst. *yarlake*, neg. *yorlāko*. **2.** — c. *yīdi*, inf. aor.; caus. inf. *yīdigol*; partic. *yīdido*; prst. 1 pers. *Mi yīda*; inf. *yīlude*, *yīdugol*; partic. *yīdudo*; partic. offic.

yidḥwo, an amateur of —, neg. prst. *yidā* ; fut. *yidaī*. Doubtful is the supposed contraction of the stem of this v. in the inf. and partic. of prst. and aor. : as *yīde*, *yīdo*, pl. *yīde*.

Like, or like as, prep., *wona*, sc. *wona fello*, as a mountain.

Likeness, similarity, n., *masalu*, def. *masalundu*. Arb. مِثَالٌ pl. مِثَالٌ

The Fulde has borrowed from the Arb. the use of this substantive in the lack of an intr. v., to be like unto, and the construction coincides with that of the Arabic grammar. *Masalu* being a noun attracts as in Arabic the possessive pron., but corresponding with the same person of the verbal pron. in which the intr. verb, to be like, would have to figurate. Ex. gr.: he is like his father; thus in Fulde: his likeness is as the likeness of his father, *masalu-mako woni ko masālu*, *bāba-mako*, correspond with Arb. مِثْلُ أَبِيهِ B, — *yḥru*, def.

yérundu ; pl. *yerūje*. C, — *sūra*, def. *sura-ot*. Arb. صُورَةٌ id.

Liliacca, nom. prop. plantæ, *kinarāhe*. Br.

To limp, intr. v., *forti*. Ex.: the camel is limping, *golḥba forti koids*. Br.

Lineage, descent from ancestors, *gabīlu*, def. *gabīlundu*. Arb. قَبِيلَةٌ

Lion, *nyabi*, def. *nyabiṅgi* ; pl. *nyabīji*. B, — *mbarūgo*, pl. *barḥdi*. C, — *nyebbu*. D, — *jagere*, pl. *jage*. E, — *assaṅga*, pl. *assāli*. Br.

Lip, *tondu*, def. *tondundu* ; pl. *tondi*.

Little boy, *yentādo*, pl. *gentābe* and *yentābe*. Br.

Little finger, n., *gadāru*. Br.

Little while, sc. a —, *sēda*, adv. temp.

To live, exist, intr. v., *wūri*, aor. ; 3 pers. prst. *o wūra* ; impr. *duā wūra*. 2, — quasi to dwell, reside, *nībi*, aor. ; partic. *nībīdo* ; prst. *nība*. B, — with aor. II. conj. *nībīti* ; 3 pers. prst. *o nībata*. C, — with *nībiri*, aor. IV. subj. conj. ; partic. pl. *nībiriḥe* ; 1 pers. prst. *nībira* ; inf. *nībirde* ; caus. *nībirgol*. Partic. prst. *nībirde*, pl. *nībirbe*, etc.

Live stock, coll. n., *damna*, *dimme*. Br.

Living, adj. and verbal form, *hersu*; impr. pl. *hersude*; persl. pl. *hersube*.

Living being, n., *wonki*, def. *wónkiki*. B, — quasi soul or spirit, *fitádu wurundu*. C, — quasi soul of animal life, *jombitáli*, def. *jombitálingi*. Derived from Arb. نُؤْنَفْسِ حَيَّةٍ حَيَّةٍ

D, — *Jonfitádu*, an Arabism like lit. C. Rem.: *Jon*, before labials *Jom*, betrays an Arabic derivation from the poss. noun نَابِي نُو

Living brook, *wurruŋgo*, n. and partic. prst. I. conj. of *wurra*, it lives. The word depends from *mayóngo*, def. of *mayo*, water, with impr. affix *ngo*.

Lizard, *felande* and *felandi*, also *farande*. Br.

To load a musket, *lōwi bendega*; c. 1 pers. prst. *Miñ lōwa bendega*, I load a musket. Br.

Loan, n., *yamlaki*, def. *yamlakiki*; pl. *yamlāje*. Br.

To locate, lodge a person, tr. v., *wēri*. B, — c. III. rel. conj. *wérini*, c. acc. pers. et loci, also c. *t₂* loci, sc. *o wérini-mo t₂ galle-mako*, he lodged him in his garden. 2. To dwell, stop somewhere, also c. *wérini*.

To look up a person or object, c. *billi*, tr. v., c. acc. obj., sc. *Miñ billa-mo*, I look him up. Br.

Locust, n., *babattu*, pl. *babatte*; also *bafatto*, pl. *bafatti*. Br.

To look, intr. v., *dāri*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Miñ dāra*; inf. *dārde*; partic. *dārdo*. 2, — at, — for, — out for, quasi to observe an object, c. *dārti*, inf. aor. II. conj.; prst. t. *dārta*; neg. *dartatā*; inf. *dartude*; partic. *dartudo*. Also with final reduplication, so. What art thou looking out for? *Ko-añ dartata*? The present is also given with the comp. inf., I am looking, *Miñ wona dārde*. B, — *rāri*, aor.; *Miñ rāra*, 1 pers. prst., I look, as well as the phrase *o dāri hōre-mako*, he thought over the matter, are of Dr. Br. 3, — with recipr. turn, to look at one another, c. *darúntiri*, aor. V. recipr. conj. 4, — passively taken, is: to be looked at, be seen, c. *dāre*, aor. med. I. conj.; partic. *darēdo*, one who is to be seen. B, — c. *dārete*, aor. med. II. conj.; partic. *dāretēdo*, who is to be seen, will be seen. An impr. form of

this partic. is *dáretēndu*, and refers to *léturundu*, def. st. of *léuru*, the moon; this impr. partic. means properly, she is, or she will, be seen, i.e., the new moon.

To look for fleas, c. *rāri tendi*, aor.; and with 1 pers. prst. *Mido rāru tendi*. Br.

Loose, sensual woman, n., *dertōre worbe*. Br.

To lose, tr. v., c. 1 pers. aor.; *Mi mañi dattal*, I lost my way; or, I have lost a lawsuit, *Mit doyi-am yaire kita*. Br.

Loss, damage, *hasāra*. Arb. كَسْر Lat. frangere.

Lost, sc. to be —, intr. v., id. qd. to perish, *halki*, aor., or *halke*, aor. med.; 1 pers. prst. *Mido halka* or *halku*; inf. *halkude*; partic. *halkudo*. B. Id. c. *halkoto*, med. prst. II. conj.; partic. *halkotōdo*. Arb. مَلَح

Lost, ruined, *badatinya*, past partic. in Sangara language, spoken at Sego and equivalent to the Fulde word *o bonnu* or *bonni*, it is lost, gone.

Louse, n., *pilpūl*. B, — *damme*. Br.

Love, *yidugol* and *yidigol*, caus. inf. prst. and aor. of *yida-mi*, I love.

Lovely, beautiful, adj., *na-īmī*. Arb. نَعِيم Heb. יָעַם id.

To love, tr. v., *yīdi*, aor.; 3 pers. prst. *o yīda*, he loves; caus. inf. *yidugol*.

To low, intr. v.; 3 pers. str. impr. prst. *nagge hunniki*, the cow is lowing.

Lower part of the arm, *tembañkol*, *tembide*; also *wokude*. Br.

M.

Maid, n., *panyo dewbo*, pl. *fambe raube*. Br.

To maintain, keep, tr. v., *hādi*.

Make or create a king, c. *lamini*, aor. II. conj. of *lāmi*, to rule.

Make a choice, c. *sūbi*, aor. *Mido subido*, I make a choice.

Make haste in the performance of a thing, c. *tinni*, intr. v. The use of this v. as an auxiliary verb appears to be the only one which is assigned to it in Fulde. In order to obtain a complete sense another finite verb must follow. Ex. gr.: *o tinni o weili*, he made haste he returned; or, *o tinni o doki*, he made haste he ran away. But the best rendering of *tinni* in English is to give it adverbially, so. *o tinni o yahi*, he went away hurriedly.

To make a likeness of a thing, 3 pers. prst., *o misu*. Derived from

مِشَلَّ V. conj. مِشَلَّ

To make a mistake; 1 pers. aor. *Min tetti*, I mistake. Br.

To make room for a person, *sēdi*, c. acc. pers. B, — *hoki yaire*, or with inf. prst. *hokude yaire*. Ex.: make room that I may inhale a little air, *hok'am yaire yire tēndu*. Br.

To make ropes. Ex. gr.: c. 1 pers. prst. *Min walla bōgul*, I make ropes. Br.

To make bricks. Ex. gr.: c. 1 pers. prst. *Min tamba lēdi*, I am making bricks. Br.

To make water, 1 pers. prst., *Min silla*. B, — *sillini*, III. rel. conj. Man of courage, *satudo*, pl. *satube*; parto. pl. I. conj. of *sati*, to be brave.

Man of family, *bī-asseli*, *bī-lenyol*. Br.

Man of God, *walliu Allah*. Arb. رَّبِّ آلِهَ 2, — *annabiyo*, def.

annabiyo-on, النَّبِيِّ a prophet.

Man, grown man, *maudo*, pl. *maube*. B, — *gorke*, pl. *worbe*.

O, — *nedanke*, def. *nedanke-on*. D, — *nedo*, pl. *worbe*.

Man's privy member, *soldo*, *gurāku*. Br.

Manes, *salekōhi*, pl. *salekōje*, or *sahango*, def. *sahangōngo*. Br.

Manger, *fagorde*, pl. *fagordi*. B, — *nyamrude*.

Manuscript, *batake*, def. *batake-on*.

Many, *dulbe*, persnl. numrl. adj. B, — impr. pl. *dūdi*, *dūdudi*.

Many times, viz., so and so many times, *lābi*, adv. modi. The Fulde uses this adv. in the multiplication of numbers, and the construction is that the numrl. adv. or noun is simply

placed in apposition to *lābī*, sc. *lābī didi*, twice; *lābī nai*, four times; and *lābī saṇo*, ten times.

March, n., *tigu*. Br.

To march past, intr. v., *feji*. B, — tr. or caus., sc. to march a body of men into a locality, *feji*, c. dupl. acc. pers. et loci.

March month, *gāni*. Br.

Mare, of a horse, *puṣu dḡu*. Br.

Marriage, *tḡel*, pl. *tḡle*. B, — *kḡgel*, pl. *kḡle*. Br.

Marrow, n., *mbussam*. Br.

To marry, or getting married, c. *hḡi*, aor.; c. 1 pers. prst. *Mido hḡa*,

I marry, or I am being married. B, — *rḡsi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst.

Mi rḡsu and *rḡsu*; inf. *rḡsude*; partic. *rḡsude*; pass. *resādo*.

Master, *ḡomo*, pl. *ḡombe*. B, — *rabbī*. Arb. اَلرَّبُّ 2, — of the horse, *lamido puḡi*. Br.

Matron of slave girls, *horḡḡo ḡiābe*. Br.

Me, obj. verbal suffix, 1 pers. singl. This suffix occurs in two forms, *la* and *mi*; it remains the same in many cases when the English v. governs its obj. indirectly with the prep. *in*, *for*, *to*, sc. in me, for me. Both affixes are also enclitic and draw the accent of the governing v. from which they depend to the final syllable of the same, viz., *o aḡani*, he left, stands disconnected; but if *aḡi* governs an object the suffix is pronounced in close union with the verb, and the latter throws the tone upon the end vowel, which is best provided with an acute. Ex.: he left this work to me, *o aḡant-la nga-al kūgal*; or, thou lovest me, *aḡ yidd-mi*; and, they saw me not, *beḡ yiall-mi*, etc.

Meal, taken with daily regularity, *niri*, def. *nirindi*; also *nire* and *yire*, def. *yirende*. B, — *nyami*, pl. *nyamji*. O, — *kanya*, def. *kanyaka*; pl. *kanyāḡe*. These meals are prepared from bean seed, rice, and several other grains, and made up with milk or palm oil. Br. and F. Ds'.

Mean, suppose, intr. and incomplete v., *tḡyi*. This v. must be followed by another finite v. He supposed us to be all dead, *o tḡyi men māyi fob*.

Meandering round about, *feltoa tarir*. Br. The correctness of this phrase of Dr. Br. is much doubted.

Means, viz., adverbially, by all means, *daḥo*, adv. mod.

Measle, itch, *kimotōdo*, n. and partc. med. II. conj. prst., from
o *himo*, it rises up, with attenuation of *h* into *k*.

To measure a thing, *bṛti*, inf. aor. 2, — c. 1 pers prst. *Mià etta*,
I measure. Br.

Measure, bushel, *mōdu*, def. *mōdundu*; pl. *modūji*.

Medicine, *safāre*, def. *safārende*; pl. *safāje*. Br.

Meditate, reflect upon a matter, c. *rentiri*, IV. conj. of *renti*. B, —
miki, aor.; partc. aor. *mikido*.

To meet, intr. v., *hauti*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mià hauta*; inf. *hautude*;
pass. aor. *hautima*; str. prst. *hautake*. B, — with *hautiti*, aor.
II. conj.; prst. *hautita*; pass. prst. *hautitāma*, being met with.
Pass. aor. *hautifima*, having been met, etc. 2, — c. *hauri*.
Ex. gr.: *māje nde-e hauri*, these rivers meet. 3, — c. *foti*.
B, — with another person, *foti*, c. acc. or 2 pers. C. To
meet at an appointed locality more or less distant from that of
the speaker, with VI. conj., i.e., the modus localis, c. *fotui*, aor.;
prst. t. *fotua* or *fotuwa*. Ex. gr.: with 3 pers. aor. pl., *Almāmi*
wi-i-be yo be fotui Talansan, the Imam told them they must
meet over there in the town of Talansan.

To meet with consent, find favour; 3 pers. str. prst. o *Jabbake*, he is
meeting with consent; 3 pers. str. aor. o *Jabbike*, he found
favour. Derived from the simple prst. o *Jabba*, he gives his
consent.

To melt, impr. and intr.; 3 pers. aor. *duā tāi*, it melts. Br.

Mercy, favour, blessing, *barki*, *barkinde*, pl. *barkāje*. Arb. بَرَكَة

Message, *nellel*, *nellgol*, *nollal*, *nullal*, coll. nouns. The natives
never use any of these nouns in the plural.

Messenger, *nollado*, pl. *nollābe*, pass. partc. I. conj. from *nelli* or
nulli, to send. B, — *rasul*: no pl.; quasi nomen proprium
id. qd. Arb. الرَّسُولُ The Fulahs have borrowed this word
from *Korān*, and they allow no other meaning or application
for it than that which it has there; they apply it solely to the
Prophet as the messenger of God, i.e., رَسُلُ اللَّهِ

Melon, *jekiŋe*, *jekilde*. Br. B, — *fāndu*, pl. *pāli*. F. Ds'. Lat. Cucumis melo.

Mid-day, given with the combination *nānge* & *hōre*. B, — heat, *nyellōre*. Br.

Middle finger, n., *jakauru*.

Middle of everything, *jakka*. B, — night, *jakka jema*. Br.

Midst, viz., in the midst of, *hakunde*, prep. seq. nom. obj. B, — with & *hōre*, seq. nom. aut inf. verbi. Ex. gr.: & *hōre dāftore*, in the midst of the book; or, & *hōre jaŋgol-mako*, in the midst of his reading; & *hōre hālūgol-am*, in the midst of my saying.

Might, power; also for honour, glory, *tētube*, n. and partic. prst. from I. conj. from *teti*. B, — *kotu*, def. *kótundu*. Comp. Arb. القوة

Mighty, honourable, adj., *teto*, *teti*, pl. *tētube*.

Military play, parade, coll. n., *jeisi* and *jaisi*. Br.

To milk, tr. v.; c. 1 pers. prst. *Mido birra negge*, I milk a cow. Br.

Milk, i.e., sour milk, *kossan*, def. *kossanda*; pl. *kosse*.

Milk-cow, *negge birrelēnge*. Br. *Birrelēnge* is impr. partic. med. II. conj. of *Mim birra*, I milk, and refers to *neggenge*, the cow, indef. *negge*.

Mimosa Accacia Arabica, *gauari*, pl. *gauāri*; the crown of this tree is called *gāu*. Br.

Minister, also attendant on a king, *malādo*, pl. *malābe*. B, — of religious worship and politics, *karamoko*.

Misfortune, poverty, *fitina*, def. *fitindanga*. B, — viz., famine and the like distress, also *fitina*.

Missing, so. to be missing or absent from a number of people, and also from a place, *mūti*, seq. & pers. aut loci.

Mist, *jalul*, *jalol*, def. *jalóngol*. The same word stands also for a spring of water.

To mix, tr. v., *jūli*. B, — several ingredients into one stuff, *jūli*, c. dupl. acc. utriusque rei aut c. & rei. Ex.: & *jūli-marō* & *nebbā nīre wōtgre*, he mixed rice and milk into one meal.

Mocker, scornful mocker, *sirku*, def. *sirku-on*.

Moisture in the eye, *katatti*. Br.

Monday, *Altherin*. Arb. اَلْثَّانِ

Money, *jaude*, def. *jaudende*; also id. coll. n., *jaudi*.

Monkey, *wāndu*, pl. *bādi*. B. *Cercopithecus*, *wāndu*, *bādu*. Br.

Monkey, i.e., the black kind, *bodūru*. Br.

Monkey, i.e., the red kind, *bedere*. Br.

Month, *léuru*, pl. *lebbi* or *lewbi*. 2, — *lebbi*, pl. *lebbidi*. Ex.: *ndər léuru*, this month.

Month of the fast, *Jumaie*. Arb. رَمَضَا The Ramatan begins with the first sight of the new moon and ends when the following new moon comes in sight.

More, sc. to be more in number than, etc., c. *huri*, to pass over, to surpass an object of comparison, c. acc. pers. aut rei aut numeri, sc. *ko min huri-mo*, I am more than he; or, *puju huri galpa mgtude*, the horse is more useful than the camel; or, *men huri tēmedere*, we count more than one hundred.

Morning dew, *jawūwēre*, def. *jawawērende*; pl. *jawāwe*.

Morning, i.e., early morning, *bimbi*, *subaka*. Arb. أَصْبَحَ or صَبَاحَ

Morning star, *Jabirre*. Br.

Morning twilight, *bedgul*. Br. Lat. *Diluculum*.

Mortar to pound snuff in, *hunigol yamba*. Comb. expr.

Mortar for grinding grains, *wōuru*, def. *wōūrundu*; pl. *bḡḡi*, also *wḡḡe*. B, — *wḡru*, pl. *bḡbi*. Br. and F. Ds'.

Moslem, *juldo*, pl. *julbe*. F. Ds' and Br.

Motion, *sonyo*, def. *sonyōngo*. Br.

Mother, *nēne*, pl. *nēnerābe*. 2, — *dāda*, def. *dādavon*.

Mother, as a homely name given to aunts, *inna*, pl. *innerābe*.

Mother's third brother, *yatāko*, pl. *yatābe*. Br.

Mother's fourth brother, *yamoini*. Br.

Mountain pass, *lēl*, def. *lēngel*; pl. *lēḡ*. Br.

Mountain, high mount, *wamle*, pl. *bamle*. B, — of a small kind, hill, *fello*, def. *fellōngo*; pl. *pelle*.

To mount on horseback, c. *wadi*; in prst. med. II. conj. *Mido wadoto*, I mount on horseback. Br.

Mouth, *honduko*, def. *hondukoko*; pl. *kondūle*.

Move about, walk, intr., c. 3 pers. aor., *o dilli*; 3 pers. prst. *o dillo*; inf. *dillode*; partic. *dillodo*; partic. offic. *dillowo*, one in the habit of walking about. Impr. partic. *dillomba*, referring to a goat or roe-deer, *bəwa*, def. *bəwamba*, as walking about. 2, — away from a locality, with *desgi*, c. acc. loci, *Suifu desgi Diagerābe*. B, — *hiwi*, inf. aor. c. acc. loci.

Moved, sc. to be moved, or much moved as to one's feelings, c. *gondi*, inf. aor. I. conj. B, — c. *gonditi*, aor. II. conj. Of these forms there exist the caus. inf. *gondigol*, *gondingol*, being moved to tears on some account. O, — with caus. turn, to move another person to tears on some account, c. *gondini*, aor. III. rel. conj., seq. acc. pers. Ex.: *dua gondini-mo*, that moved him to tears. Inf. *gondinde*; caus. *gondingol*.

Much, adv. mod., *sanne*. B, — with redupl. *sanne-sanne*. O, — *həwi*, *ko həwi*; for the pl. see many. Impr. forms are *həudi*, *dūdudi*.

Mud, slime, *nufferi*. B, —, clay, *ləbal*, def. *lobdāgal*.

Mule, *bāma*, def. *bamamba*, pl. *bamdi*. B, — *alfadarire*, from Arb.

الفتر id. O, — *bampuju*. Br.

Multitude, *dendāngal*, def. *dendāngdāngal*.

Murder, assassination, *yaŋfa*, def. *yaŋfūŋga*.

Murdered man, *kirsādo*, pl. *kirsābe*, n. and pass. partic. of I. conj. of *Mido kirsā* or *kirsu*, 1 pers. prst., I kill; inf. *kirsude*, etc.

Music, *gogəru*. Br.

Musical bell, *tatalbe jamdi*, pl. *tatalde jamji*. Br.

Musician of a stringed instrument, *pittəul*. 2. Id. *yāro*, def. *yarowot* or *ydroto* and *yároko*; pl. *yarəde*. B, — *yarādo*, pl. *yarābe*. 3, — *fiŋido kāfa*. 4, — of a different kind again, *piŋwo* *jeŋora*. Br.

Musket, *bendega*.

Muscuventris, *nyilbe rədu*.

Musical box, *balanŋere*, pl. *balanŋe*. This instrument is of native manufacture, in the shape of a miniature piano, and is played similarly by touching upon cords with the finger points.

Must, sc. to —, auxiliary v. and deficient in tenses; 1 pers. prst. *Miŋ fāla*, I must; neg. *falatā*. B, — occurs also with a passive

form, *falāma*; neg. *falāka*. C, — with a strong form, *falake*; neg. *falāko*. Being an incomplete v. *fāla* must be connected with another notional verb in the inf. Ex.: I must go, *Miā fāla yāhde*. But if the following v. be transitive governing an obj. pron., it is the auxiliar *fāla* that receives the pronominal suffix which the active verb ought to have. Ex.: *Miā fāla-mo nōdi*, I want to call him; or, negatively, I not want to kill him, *Miā falāka-mo wards*. Or, *Mido falāma jaunde*, I must write; or with str. form, *Miā fālake yarde dīaṣ*, I must drink water, and *meṣ falatā-mo Jokitude*, we must not obey him. Comp. also the incomplete verb, I want.

Musquito, n., *bongel*, *boṅga*, *bodi*. Br.

My, poss. pron. 1 pers. singl. and pl., *Am*, and after a previous vowel, *kam*, or also the common form *am*. Ex.: *puṣu-am*, my horse; *levede-am*, my trees; *gelḍe-kam*, my camels.

My elder brother, *maunirāo* and *maunināma*; the latter form is the pass. prst. of *maunina*, he is grown. Br. and F. Ds'.

Myself, or I myself, reflex. persnl. pron. singl., *hḗre-am*; lit., my head. 2 pers., thou thyself, *hḗre-māda*; lit., thy head, etc. 2, — is constr. with the persnl. pron. and the adv. mod. *tiki*, even, self, sc. *ko miā tiki*, I myself; *ko-aṣ tiki*, thou thyself.

IV.

Nag, *apagiji*. Br. Ger. klepper. Formally the word is in the plural. Nail, viz., finger nail, *fedengo*, pl. *pedḗle*.

Naked, i.e., to be —, c. *ḥolli*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *miā ḥolla*; inf. *ḥollde*; partic. *ḥollde*, pl. *ḥollbe*.

Name, inde, def. *indende*.

Namesake, *tḡkoro*, def. *tḡkoro-aṣ*; pl. *tḡkorobe*. Br.

Narrative, history, *nāro*, def. *narōngo*.

Nation, tribe, *gengol*, def. *gengōngol*.

Navel, *wuddu*, pl. *guddi*.

Near, sc. to be —, *badi*, inf. aor.; neg. aor. *badāli*, o. acc. pers. aut loci. Prst. *Mido bada*, I am near; or, *meñ bada nokúrende*, we are getting near the place. Arb. بَدَا id. B, — with recipr. turn, to be near each other, o. *baduntiri*, aor. V. recipr. conj.; inf. *baduntirde*; prst. t. *baduntira*, they are coming near each other; pass. prst. *baduntirādo*, a neighbour.

Neck, *dānde*, def. *dándende*; pl. *dande*.

Negro millet; typhoidenm pennisetum; *gerḡre*. Br.

To neigh, impr. intr. v. Ex.: c. 3 pers. prst. *puju hiḡia*, the horse neighs. Br.

Neighbour, *Jódodo*, pl. *Jodḡbe*. 2, — *baduntirādo*, parto. V. conj. of *badi*, to be near.

Nerves, *dadul*, pl. *dadi*. Br.

News, information, *ḡábare*. B, — *ḡábaru*, pl. *ḡabarūḡi*. Arb. الْعَبْر

New moon, *koyḡa*. 2, — *léuru kessa*. Lit., the moon is young or new. Br.

Next man, i.e., the next in the ranks, *godāḡo*.

Next to, *bāwa*, prep. *Bāwa lamdo*, next to the king.

Next month, *Jahḡḡo darutḡndu*. Br. This form is possibly incorrect instead of *darutḡḡo*, unless it refers to *ḡúrundu*, the moon. 2, — *léuru warrḡndu*. Br.

New year, *mauri*. Br.

Nicely, adv. mod., *foti*.

Niger. This African river is called at his source and for many a mile of his youthful course, *Jaliba*.

Night, *Jema*, n., def. *Jema-on*. B, — adverbially taken, to-night, *Jema*; by night, *ko Jema*.

Nine, numrl. adj., *Jḡnai*.

Ninety, numeral n., *Japande Jḡna*.

No, it is not so, *wonā non*. Br.

No one, neg. pron., *ala-mo al-omo*.

No one but, none but, disjct. conj., *ala-siwona*, viz., *ala* stands in the protase, *siwona* in the apodose.

Nobody, neg. indef. pron., *ai-g̃to, ala-mo, ala-omo*.

Nobody but, neg. disjct. conj., *ai g̃to ala*.

Nor, disjct. conj., *wonā*.

North, quasi right hand, *yāmu*. B, — *sobirre*. C. Northwest, *lokre-sobirre*. Br.

Nostrils, *bude hinnere*, comb. n. Br.

Not, neg. adv., *ala*. This negation occurs in sentences where the verb is omitted, sc. *kikalābe ala doṡ*, old men are not there.

Not even, *ai-ala*, comb. neg. conj., sc. *ai-ala g̃to*, not even one.

Not, interr. neg., *wonā*? viz., *Wonā omāi*? Is he not dead? *Wonā be ari*? Have they not come? *Wonā* is properly the impersonal neg. prst. from *wonā*, it is, and therefore it stands at the beginning of the sentence. Literally it means: Is it not so he died? Is it not so they have come? Rem.: *Wonatā*, it is not, 8 pers. prst. singl., is in this case always contracted into *wonā*.

Not, verbl. neg., *wonā*; seq. partic. *wonā ardo*, he will not come, is not coming. 2, — *wonā* if negating an infinitive in Fulde must be rendered in English with the conj. or imper. Ex.: *wonā hoinude*, do not give trouble; *wonā dokude*, ye must not run away. Comp. in Italian the same constr. with non before the inf. to express the 2 pers. of a negative imperative or conjunctive, sc. non parlar, do thou not speak; non contristarti, do not be grieved; non timere, do not be afraid. 3, — c. *wqta*. This negation only stands with the finite v. and must be rendered in English with the imperative or jussive forms. Ex.: *wqta o yaha*, he must not go, or *wqta wā wūle*, ye must not weep; *wqta wad*, don't do; *wqta war*, do not kill. Not, in the common historic style finds expression in the ending of the finite verb, sc. *Miṡ anda*, I know, neg. *Miṡ andatā*, I know not. Comp. Fulde Grammar, The Verb.

Not yet, neg. adv., *tāo, tahó*.

Not yet, neg. conj. *Hā* and *hāo*; but the construction of this conjunction can only take place with the v. following in the negative form, sc. *hā o mayāli*, he was not dead yet. 2, — with the comb. conjct. *hā, taū*. Also here the v. which

depends from this conj. must be given in the negative and take its place between the component particles *hā* and *tau*.
 Ex.: *hā be arāli tau*, They have not come yet. 8, — c. *tau* alone following after a negative verb. Ex.: *Saihu Tyāni o mayāli tau*, Sheikh Tijani had not died as yet.

Nothing, neg. adv., *hūnde*, sc. o *wīu hūnde*, he is saying nothing.
 B. If *hūnde* is preceded by a negative v. it must be rendered in English with *anything*, viz., o *wiahi-lu hūnde*, he did not tell me anything.

To notice and to take notice of a thing, with *danki*, aor., o. acc. rei.
 November, *siūta rāndu*. Br.

Novitiate in a harem, fresh woman, *kesso*, pl. *hessābe*.

Now, adv. temp., *noā*. B, — at present, *jḡne*.

Now then, well then! *Awa*. Arb. آ It is always the first word the speaker begins with when he wants to continue treating of an object previously touched upon. B, — or *so then*, with *yāmande*, when after a pause or interruption the speaker takes up his subject again.

Number of people, *yoga*, def. *yogambe*, also *yogu-ā*.

Numerously, in great numbers, adv. mod., *ko hāwi*.

To nurse, tr. v., id. qd. to comfort a person, c. *tumpāni*, aor. III. rel. conj, from *tampī*, to be patient, sc. o *munyuni-mo wona bāba-mako o tumpāni-mo*, he took care of him as of a father, he nursed him.

Nutshell, *soṭṭre*, pl. *soṭṭṛe*. Br.

O.

To obey, tr. v., c. *hulli*, to fear, 1 pers. prst. *miñ hulla*; inf. *hulldo*; parto. *hulldo*; imper. *wqta hull*, don't obey. B. With caus. force, to make one obey, c. *hullini*, aor. III. rel. conj.; 1 pers. prst. *miñ hullina*; inf. *hullinde*; impr. *hullin*; parto. pl.

hullimbe. 2, — *dofti*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *mido doftu*; inf. *doftude*. 3, — a person in a matter, with *jabbi*, c. acc. rei et 2 pers. Ex. gr. : *o jabbi duka 2 mako*, he obeyed him in that respect. 4, — c. *nŋti*, acc. pers. 5, — c. *rŋwe* or *rŋwi*, id. also for follow, c. acc. pers.; prst. *rŋwa*. B, — with intr. or passive turn, *rŋwe*, aor. med., to be obeyed; or also with *rŋwete*, aor. med. II. conj.; partic. *rewetŋdo*, one who is to be obeyed, sc. *Allah rewetŋdo*, deus reverendus, obsequendus, obediendus. 6, — c. 1 pers. prst. *mim bio*. Br. 7, — tr., c. *tokkiti*, aor. II. conj.; 1 pers. prst. *Mido tokkita*, I obey. Ex. : *Miŋ tokkita lamido Kano*, I obey the king of Kano. Br. 8. To obey, *joki*, inf. aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Miŋ joku* or *joka*, I obey; inf. *jokude*; partic. *jokudo*. B, — *jokiti*, aor. II. conj.; prst. *jokita*; inf. *jokitude*; neg. prst. *jokitako*; to follow is given with the same v.

Observer, *rentudo*, n. and partic. II. conj. of *rŋni*, to care.

Obstinate person, *satudu hŋre*, pl. *satube hŋre*.

Occupied, i.e., to be —; 1 pers. prst. *Miŋ oidi kugel*, I am occupied.
Br.

To occur, happen, *fiti*, intr. aor.

October, the month of, *Jullandu*. Br.

Of, particle of genitive, and describing personal descent must be given with *mo*, sc. *Habibu mo Al Hajji*, Habibu the son of Al Hajji. 2, — when it indicates the genitive state of a noun it is not expressed by any equivalent word, but the Fulde puts the word depending from the particle of, simply in the definite state, sc. *dewal lédindi*, the law of the land. 3. The same construction is also admissible with a proper noun depending from it, without its being put in the definite state. Ex. : *ko gedal Alfa Omaru*, the son of Alfa Omar. 4, — indicating the essence of things is given by the prefix particle *ko*, sc. of gold, *ko kane*; of iron, *ko ŋālis*; of stone, *ko haire*.

Of old, *hebŋma*, adv. temp. Br.

To offend, sin, transgress, *yedi*. Br. B, — *wŋpi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mido wŋpu*, I trespass, offend; inf. *wŋpude*; partic. offic. *wŋpŋwo*, pl. *wŋpŋbe*. B, — against another person, *wŋpi*, c. 2

pers. Ex. gr.: *haforana men wópube e amme*, we must forgive them who offend us. C, — with *mēti*, tr. v.; imper. 2 pers. neg. *wōta mētu-mo*, do not offend him.

Offer a thing, c. *foti*, seq. acc. 2, — something to a person, *foti*, c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei. 8, — or sacrifice a gift, *badi*, acc. rei. B, — a sacrifice to God, bring an offering to God, with *badi to Allah*. C, — also with *badini*, aor. III. rel. conj. D, — to offer a voluntary prayer, c. *nafila*. Dervd. from Arb. فِئ

Offering, sacrifice, *badinde*, n. and inf. aor. of *badi*, in III. conj.

Office, sc. the office of a Sheikh, *SaiNūti*.

Often, *tumāo*, adv. temp.

Ointment, *dandande*.

Old man, *kikala*, def. *kikala-on*; pl. *kikalābe*.

Old faithful female slave, *kordo ne-ējo*. Br.

On account of, *fī*, conj.

On, upon, prep. c. particle *ko*. Ex.: *ko puju*, on horseback. 2, — c. e, sc. *e koidol*, on foot; *e puju*, on horseback.

On the left, *jungo nanne*. Br.

On the other side, *jultike*. Br. B, — *gāni*.

On, over, *do, lē*. Br.

On this side, *doi hi*. Br. B, — *gada*.

Once in future, *dagó*. Br.

One, *gōto*, cardinal number and numeral adj. B, — *wótere*, impr. numeral adj. This form takes place when the noun from which *gōto* depends owns the pronominal affix. *nde* or *ndi*.

Ex.: *haire wótere*, one stone. C, — *gōtal*, impr. form, referring to nouns ending *al*, sc. *legal gōtal*, one tree. *Gōto*, a numeral adjective, is influenced by the noun that gives it significance and accepts the pronominal affix which is due to it.

One by one, distributive number, *gōto-gōto*, persl. form. B, — impr., *wótere-wótere*. Vide remark to the cardinal number *gōto*, in the Fulde Grammar.

Only, *tan, tau*, adv. mod.

To open, *firti*, tr. v., sc. *Mido firti bolide-am*, I open my speech.

B, — *sūti*, 3 pers. prst. o *sūta*. C, — with *sutori*, instrumental

aor. IV. conj.; prst. t. *sutora* and *sutira*; inf. *sutirde*, and caus. inf. *sutirgol*, on account or for the sake of opening, and thus it comes that *sutirgol*, a noun, means a key; the IV. conj. assumes here a tr. force and governs the obj. in the acc. *sutori* *sutirgal*, to open with a key.

To open one's mind to a person, c. *ɣɖbani*, aor. III. conj. of *jābi*, to answer, seq. acc. pers., viz., o *ɣabani-la*, he opened his mind to me.

To open fire, *huɕi* ɛ *fɛlugol*, a phrase referring to military drill.

Open ground, field, *kɛne*.

Open, freely, ɛ *kɛne*, adv. mod.

To oppose a person, *hawri*, tr. v., c. acc. pers.

Open, say an open sore, *fuiɛ*. Br. Somewhat doubtful.

To oppose, provoke a person, *susi*, c. acc. pers.; prst. *susa*; inf. *susude*.

Or, conj., *ka*. B, — disjct. conj., *ma*.

To order, tr. v., *yamiri*. B, — with caus. turn, to order a person to do a thing, *yamiri*, c. acc. pers., and a finite v. Ex.: o *yamiri-mo* *yo o suti dambugal*. O, — to order something for a person, *yamiri*, c. acc. pers. et rei, sc. o *yamiri-mo* *dolokāɣe didi*, he gave orders for two shirts for him. *Yamiri* is an Arabism from *أمر* cum *ب* rei, to order something.

Origin, root, derivation, *lasli*, def. *laslindi*.

Orphan, *ɣinɣo*, *yatime*, pl. *yatimɣe*. Br.

Oryx, *imbāde*, pl. *imbarāɣe*.

Ostrich, n., *dau*, *debbi*.

Other, *wonde*, utriusque generis et numeri. Ex.: *yimbe wonde*, other people; *defts wonde*, other books.

Other world, viz., the —, *alālira*. Arb. *الآخرة* id., sc. heaven.

Our, poss. pron. 1 pers. pl., *amme*, utriusque generis et numeri: *puɣu-amme*, our horse; *balle-amme*, our days.

Our own, all that is ours, *ammerko* and *ko ammerko*, poss. pron.

Outside of a thing or a place, *bāwa* and *tɔ bāwa*, seq. nom. rei aut loci. 2, — *ɣultiki*, *ɣāsi*, *gade*, c. acc. loci. Br.

Outside, adv. loci, *yasinde*.

Outhouse, near a town, suburb, *sgg*, def. *sgende*; pl. *sgeds*.

Outset, start for a journey, *hõre lawol*. When I was on the outset of my journey, *tuma mi woni e hõre lawol-am*.

Over, prep., *tq*.

Overcome, conquer, tr. and intr., *wāwi*, aor.; prst. *Mi wāwa*, I conquer, overcome; neg. *wawatā*; inf. *waude*. Rem.: from this v. come the derivative nouns, *baude*, *baugal*, power, might.

To overflow, intr. v., *hĩbbi* or *hipi*; 1 pers. prst. *miñ hipa*.

Overshirt, *doloke*, n., def. *dolokeke*; pl. *dolokāje*.

To owe, intr., with *teffe*, aor. med. B, — to a person, *teffe*, c. acc. pers. Ex.: I owe him payment, c. 1 pers. prst. *miñ teffu-mo yāmande*; or, he owed largely, o *teffe yāmande ko dūde*. 2, — *yõbi* or *yõti*, aor., c. 3 pers. prst. o *yobu-mi* or o *yõta-mi*; also ex., c. 1 pers. prst., *Miñ yõbu-ma*, I owe thee. Br.

To own, possess a thing, *mari*, aor., tr. v.; prst. t. 1 pers. *Mi mara*, I own. Br.

Oxen of burden, *dandi*, pl. *dāli*. B, — *damdi*, pl. *dāli*. Br.

P.

Package, *donle*, coll. n.

To pain, intr. v., c. 3 impr. aor. o *nyauti*, it pains. Br. B, — *uffi* or *utti*, impr. aor., sc. *rõdu utti*, the stomach pains.

Pain of travail, sc. to be in —, *musi*, aor. *musigol*; cans. inf. 3 aor. med., *muse*.

Palate, *dasusehi*. Br.

Palisade in a fortification, *kubẽje*, coll. n.

Palm of the hand, *neũre*, def. *neũrende*; pl. *neũje*, *newe*. Br.

Palm leaf, *balle*. Br.

Pamisetum distychnum, *kebba*. Br.

Paper, *kaidi*, pl. *kaididi* and *kaidēle*.

Paradise, i.e., the other world, *lāhara* : Arb. ^{أَلْأَحَر} 2, — *Aljenna* : Arb.

^{الْجَنَّةُ} 3, — *firdausi* : Arb. ^{فَرْدَوْس} Heb. פְּרָדִים

To pardon, tr. v., *yaffi*, aor. ; 1 pers. prst. *Miñ yaffa*, I forgive ;
impr. 2 pers. *yaffū*, pardon, forgive, and *yaff-kam*, pardon me.
B, — with *yaffani*, aor. III. rel. conj. Ex. : c. 1 pers. prst. *Miñ*
yoffana-ma, I pardon thee.

Parkia biglobosa, *karshi*, pl. *karēji*. 2, — *dauču*, pl. *dauēji*.

Parrot, *jinjinnūru*, pl. *jinjinūje* and *jinjinakp̄re*.

Part of anything, *fejere*, pl. *fejje*.

Partridge, *gerlal*, pl. *gerle*. 2, — *gillingu*, pl. *gillye*.

To pass, intr. v., *bedi*. 2, — into a place, *fejī*, c. *g* or *hā* loci. Ex. :
be fejī g lēdi Misra, they passed into Egypt. 3. To pass or
turn into another state or existence, c. *fejī*, et acc. alterius rei.
4, — tr., c. acc. obj., viz., to pass an army from one territory into
another, c. *fejī*, seq. acc. utriusque obj. pers. et loci. Ex. gr. :
Al Hajji fejī konnu-mako lēdi Bambara, Al Hajji passed his
army into the Bambara country. 5, — tr., id. qd. No. 4, seq.
acc. pers. et prep. *g* or *hā* or *hā tq* loci.

To pass the night, intr. v., *welti*, aor. II. conj., rather than
weldi, aor., as Barth uses it, sc. I pass the night under rain,
sc. *Miñ weldi g ndian*. 2, — 1 pers. aor., *Mi baltī*, but
Dr. Br. writes *mi baldi*, I pass the night.

Path, track, *dutal* ; pl. *dūte*. 2, — *datal*, pl. *datāje*. F. Ds'.

Patient, sc. to be —, *munyi*, intr. aor. ; caus. inf. *munyigol* ; prst.
t. *Mi munyu*, I am patient, or have patience ; caus. inf.
munyugol, or *munyol* ; partic. *munyudo*. B, — with causative
turn, to have patience with a person, *munyani*, aor. III. rel.
conj., seq. acc. pers.

To paw, impr. and intr. v. Ex. : 3 impr. prst. *pufu hiŋgo irtō lēdi*,
the horse paws the ground ; and *kalkalde irti lēdi*, the buffalo
pawed the ground. Br.

Pappaw tree, *dukūje*. Br.

To pay attention, intr. v., c. 1 pers. prst., *Miñ hõru hakillo*, I pay attention; imper. 2 pers., *hõru hakillo-māda*, mind. Ger. gieb acht.

To pay a compliment, id. qd. to make a compliment, with *tētini*, aor. III. conj., from *tēti*, to be held in honour, and the person to whom it is directed stands in acc.

To pay money. Ex. gr.: 1 pers. prst., I pay money, *Miñ hokku jēde*. Br.

Paying mutual respect to, complimenting one another, c. *tetini*, inf. aor. V. recipr. conj. of *tēti*, to be honourable.

Peace! *kissiye*, adverbial exclamation.

To peel off. Ex.: 1 pers. prst. *Miñ wortā baḡi*, I peel off. Br.

Pelican, *jinjimīru*, pl. *jinjimīye*. Br.

Pen, *karambol*, def. *karamboḡol*; pl. *karambōye*.

To penetrate, to enter into a place, *nāti*, aor. B, — *natiri*, aor. IV. conj. c. acc. loci.

People, *yimbs*, *ade*, coll. n.

To perceive, observe, tr. v., *sōi*. B, — tropically taken, *yedi*, intr. C, — ut B trop., c. *holliri*, aor. IV. conj., from *hollī*, to show.

To be perfect, accomplished, 3 pers. prst. *o timmu* and *o tammu*, he is an accomplished man; caus. inf. *tim mugol*, *tum mugol*. In accompaniment to active verbs this infinitive must be taken adverbially for: completely, finally, to the end. Partc. *timmudo*, a perfect man, pl. *tim mube*, especially a holy and learned man well versed in the writings.

Perhaps, adv. mod., *wonā*, sc. *wonā nun dum woni*, perhaps it is so, perhaps not. 2, — *yalla* and *jōne yalla*, now perhaps.

To perish, succumb, c. *tilfi*, aor.; 3 pers. prst. *o til'fa*; inf. *tilfude* and *tilfāde*; partc. *tilfudo*; past partc. *tilfādo*; impr. pl. *tilfāde*. B, — with *halke*, aor. med.; prst. *halke* and *halke*. The med. and the active form with intr. meaning are both in use. Thus, inf. *halkude* and *halkode*; partc. *halkodo* and *halkudo*; partc. aor., intr., *halkido*, one who is ruined. 2, — also c. prst. med. of the II. conj., *halkoto*; inf. *halkotōde*; partc. *halkotōdo*. Arb. هلك

Perplexed, confused, so. to be —, or perplexed in a matter, c. *haši*.
intr. aor.

Person, *ṇḍo*, def. *ṇḍoṛoṅ*; pl. irreg. *ade*, *yimbe*.

Person of high rank, *toudo*, n. and partc. I. conj. of *tṇwi*, to be high.

Perspiration, sweat, *lakeṛe*. 2, — *asaure*.

To persuade, c. *gondinī*, aor. III. conj. of *gondi*, to believe, c. acc. pers.; *Miṅ gondinī-ma*, I persuade thee. 2, — *foti*, c. acc. pers.

Philostomus senegalensis, *danugel-daule*. Br.

Phoenix dactylus, *leggel debbinṇṇe*.

To pick cotton, *nammi*, aor. Ex. : c. 1 pers. prst. *Mi namma pottolo*, I pick cotton. 2, — c. *bursi*; ex., c. 1 pers. prst. *Mim bursa pottolo*. Br. 3, — out, or pluck out a thing from somewhere, c. *hoši*, aor., seq. acc. rei and *tṇ* loci. 4, — a quarrel with a person, c. *hauri*, acc. pers.

Pistols, *akojiṇi*, pl. *akojiāṇi*—a foreign derivation. Br.

Pitch a tent, c. 1 pers. aor.; *Miṅ issi lemāro*, I pitch a tent. Br.

Place, set a thing in a place, c. *ṇḍini*, aor. III. conj. of *ṇḍi*, to dwell; 1 pers. prst. *Mi ṇḍina*, I place, c. acc. obj. et *tṇ* loci; inf. *ṇḍinde*; partc. *ṇḍindo*, pl. *ṇḍimbe*, viz., *ṇḍindo berde-mu-u tṇ Jṇmum Allah*, one who puts his trust in God. 2, — *Mi ressa*, I place, put. 3, — *Mi roto*, id.

Place, *nokūre*, def. *nokūrende*. B, — adverbially taken, place for place at every place, *noku e noku*, adv. loci.

Place of confinement in childbirth, *nokūre jiporde*.

To plan a campaign against enemies or their country, *jṇwi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *jṇwa*, *jṇwu*; inf. *jṇude*; caus. *jṇugol*, seq. acc. pers. et loci.

To plant, *yūwi*, aor.; ex. : c. impr. affix *ṇgal*, referring to *legdṇgal*, the tree, so. *koṛaṅ yūwi ṇgal*? Hast thou planted it? 1 pers. prst. *Mi yūwa*, I plant.

Plant, tender plant, *gufo*, def. *guṇfoto*; pl. *guṇṇḍi*.

Plantain tree, *ayatāṇi*, pl. n. Br.

Play, *wello-wello*. Br.

To play an instrument of music, *memi*, tr., aor. 2, — for amusement or sport, and also in honour of a great man, c. *jṇi*, aor., and c. *jṇi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mido jṇa*; inf. *jṇude*.

Play, n., *balbelo*. B, — with groundnuts, *bilbe berŝŝe*. O, — a trick, to act deceitfully, *dainiri*, aor. IV. conj. of *daini*, to deceive. D, — of the Fulbe, *dendirāgo*, also *gāmol*, def. *gamónḡol*; pl. *gamŝŝi*.

Player, sc. the player of a musical instrument, *memḡwo*, parto. offic. I. conj. of *memi*, to play.

Pleasant place, *ngemorādo*. Dervd. from Arb. نعيم

To please a person, c. *wellini*, aor. III. conj. of *welli*, to be sweet.

Pledge, pawn, *tolma*, pl. *tolmŝŝe*. 2, — *bakāhi*. Br.

Pledging mutual fidelity to another, c. *naḡiṭṭira*, aor. V. recipr. conj. of *naḡi*, to take. This refers to persons partaking conjointly of a meal prepared from the meat of a cow offered in sacrifice, when each of the party presenting a piece to his fellow, avows thereby his fidelity of co-operation in a common cause.

Pocket for amulets, *layāru*, pl. *layāji*. Br.

Podiceps minor, *jaigel*. Br.

To be polite, civil, *duŝi*, aor. B, — with recipr. meaning, to be polite to one another, c. *duŝiṭṭiri*, aor. V. recipr. conj.

Point of time, n., *sā'a*. B, — adverbially, on such a point of time, *sā'a-wa* and *on sā'a*. Arb. سَاعَة id.

Poison, *tokŝŝe*, pl. n.

Pool, n., *wēndu*, pl. *bēdi*. Br.

Poor, miserable people, *joido*, pl. *soibe*. 2, — man, *sewindājo*.

Notice the apparent relationship between this word and the Italian *sventurato*, a homeless unfortunate, an adventurer.

Populous country, i.g., open inhabited country, *jamāna*. Dervd. from Arb. جَمْعَان

Porridge, soup of grains, *ngirri*, def. *ngirriṅgu*; pl. *ngirriṅye*. This dish is prepared like the olla potrida in Spain.

To possess, own, tr. v., *mari*; 1 pers. prst. *Mim mara*; inf. *mardē*; parto. *mardo*; pl. *marbe*. 2, — 1 pers. aor. *miṭ dḡdi*. Br.

Possession, *alḡali*, pl. *alḡaliṅji*. Arb. اِلْعَال id.

Possessor of, one who has, a pronominal adj., *jom*. The word is possibly derived from *jomo*, the master, governor of a house, or also from the subjective v. *Mido jomo*, I am a master or a landlord, I own a household, I govern. *Jom* forms a compound with the substantive it belongs to. 1. If the noun in combination begins with a labial letter, *Jom* remains as it is, viz., *Jom-biāli*, living creature. 2. If the combining noun begins with a dental or sibilant, the final *m* of *Jom* is turned into *n*, viz., *Jonsauto*, one possessed of a strong voice. 3. If the combining word begins with a palatal letter the labial *m* of *Jom* is turned into a palatal *n*, viz., *Jonkāfa*, swordsman, gladio præditus. 4. If the combining subject is a noun beginning with one of the lingual letters *l* or *r*, the labial *m* of the possessive adj. suffers assimilation accordingly, viz., *jolluweyo*, a winged fowl, and *Jorraya*, a bannerman, a standard bearer. Note.—Another view of the derivation of *jom* is its possible descent from the Arabic ذُو one having, possessing, so. ذُو السَّيْفِ a sword-bearer; gladiarius. The necessary modification which the Arb. ذُو has to undergo by its transition to the Fulde presents itself in the form of *jom*.

To be possible, impr. v.; 3 pers. prst. t. *gasa*, it is possible; neg. *gasatā*; 3 impr. aor. *gasi*; neg. *gasāli*.

To pound, grind, tr. v., *huni*, aor.; caus. inf. *hunigol*; 1 pers. prst. *Mido huna*, I grind, pound; inf. *hunde*; partic. *hundo*; partic. offic. *hunḡwo*, pl. *hunḡbe*, pounders of —. Simple partic. prst. *hunudo*.

To pound, *uni*, aor. Ex.: 2 pers. prst. *Mido una*, I pound. Br.

To pour, i.e., to rain heavily; 3 impr. aor. *duṣṣ tobbi*, it pours. Br.

To pour something out, c. *wonjin*, aor. III. conj. c. acc. rei. B, — c. *wonji*, aor. I. conj.; 1 pers. prst. *mido wonja*; inf. *wonjude*; partic. *wonjudo*. Ex.: c. 2 pers. impr. pl. *wonje dou māje*, pour ye water over it. 2, — also to overthrow a thing, c. *waili*, aor. B, — *wailiti*, aor. II. conj.; 1 pers. prst. *min wailita*; id. with strong prst. *min wailitake*; neg. *wailitako*; str. aor. *wailitike*. Br.

Powder, *jundi*, def. *jundindi*, coll. n. B, — or probably, a keg of powder, *ḡfari*, def. *ḡfārindi*, pl. *ḡfariḡi*.

Power, *jembe*, def. *jembəon*. 2, — *baugal*, def. *baugāḡgal*. 3, — *kotu*, def. *kotundu*. Dervd. from the Arb. كوت and strength.

4, — *waude*. All of these nouns are abstract and therefore collectively used, admitting of no plural. *Baugal* is derived from *wāwi*, to be able, but *waude* is the regular infinitive prst. I. conj. of *Mi wāwa*, I am able, I can.

Powerful, strong, sc. to be —, *tidi*, aor.; 3 pers. prst. *o tīdu*, he is powerful, strong; inf. *tīdude*; parto. *tīdudo*; caus. inf. *tīdugol*. 2, — *satī*, aor.; 3 pers. prst. *o satū*, he is powerful; inf. *satude*; caus. inf. *satugol*; parto. *satudo*. B, — with *satiri*, aor. IV. conj.; prst. 1 pers. *o satira*; inf. *satirde*; caus. inf. *satirgol*. Often in Fulde are both of these infinitives associated, especially by postposition to active verbs of different meaning, in order to bestow strength and importance. In this case the best rendering in English is that with the adverbs *powerfully* or *severely*—in Lat. *vehementer*. But if any of these infinitives be found before a noun, the best equivalent in English is that with the adjectives *powerful* or *strong*. Ex. gr.: *o himani-mo konnu satirgol konnu*, he raised or called out a powerful army against him. 2, — tropically taken, to be of powerful influence, to be of commanding position, c. *tēti*, aor.; caus. inf. *tētigol*; 3 pers. prst. *o tētū*; inf. *tētude*; parto. *tētudo*. B, — with *tetiri*, aor. IV. subj. conj.; prst. *tetira*; inf. *tētirde*; caus. *tetirgol*.

Powerful, brave, adj., with *tīdi*, aor.; if it be a predicate of a sentence or with 3 pers. prst. *tīdu*, he is powerful. B, — as proper adj. *tīdu*; def. *tīduon*; pl. *tīdube*, powerful ones. C, — with parto. prst. I. conj. *tīdudo*; pl. *tīdube*. 2, — with *o satū*, 3 pers. prst. if in the predicate of a sentence. B, — as adj. proper, *satū*; def. *saturon*; pl. *satube*. 3, — tropically taken: powerful quasi of influence or position, with *tētū*, def. *tēturon*; pl. *tētube*. B, — with *tētudo*, parto. prst. I. conj. pl. *tētube*. C, — also verbally expressed in the predicate of a sen-

tence, sc. *o tptu*, he is powerful. 4, — *kādirī*, cognomen personale and of frequent use among the Fulbe. The plural *Kadirābe*, is borne by the followers of Abd-ul-Kadir, who was the founder of a famous sect among the zealous Moslem. The word is the Arb. الْقَادِرُ. And nom. proprium عَبْد الْقَادِرِ

To prance, impr. v., *fāi*, aor.; partic. *faido*. Ex.: the horse is prancing, *puḡu faido*. 2, — with caus. meaning, I make the horse to prance, *Mi mūno puḡu*. Br.

Pray do! exclamatory sentence, *yandī*! The word is an aphorism.

B, — I entreat thee, *yandī mi jeḡi-ma*. Br.

To pray, intr. v., *jūli*, aor.; c. 1 pers. prst. *miḡ jūla* or *miḡ jūlo*; inf. *julde*; partic. *jūldo*, pl. *jūlbe*; fut. *julai*. B. From *mido jūlo* 1 pers. med. I. conj. is formed the med. prst. II. conj. *Miḡ julto*, or with redupl. of the terminal syllable *to*, *Miḡ jultoto*, I pray. Ex. gr.: *ko nōn jultot onot*, thus shall ye pray; inf. of this form *jultotōde*; partic. *jultotōdo*. Simple form of inf. I. conj. *jultōde*; partic. *jultōdo*, a praying man. 2, — c. *tḡri*, aor.: c. 1 pers. prst. *Mido tḡra*, I pray; fut. *tḡrai*; partic. *toraido*, one given to much prayer. B, — with med. prst. *Mido tḡro*, I pray; inf. *tōrode*; partic. *tōrodo*. 3, — c. med. prst. II. conj. *Miḡ tōroto*, I pray; inf. *tōrotōde*; partic. *tōrotōdo*; id. with the meaning of earnest, frequent prayer. Ex. gr.: *tōrotōde Allah fi rei*, to entreat God frequently with one's requests. 4, — c. *dūi*, aor.: 3 pers. prst. *o dūa*, he prays; inf. *dūude*, contr. *dūde*; partic. *dūdudo*, contr. *dūdudo*; fut. *dūai*; partic. fut. *dūdido*, who is often engaged in prayer. B, — with caus. turn, to pray for a person, *dūani*, aor. III. conj., seq. acc. pers., sc. *Al Saiḡu dūdni-be*, the Sheikh interceded for them in prayer.

Prayer, n., *dūal*. B, — *julde*. 3. A voluntary prayer, *nāfila*.

Prayerful man, *torotōdo*, n. and partic. prst. III. conj. of *tḡro*.

Prayer times—*a*, early prayer, *subaka*; Arb. صُبْحَان *b*, at nine o'clock a.m., *sā'a wolūha*. *c*, from one to two o'clock p.m., sc. by day, *salifana ruhūra*. *d*, at noon, noon-day prayer, *salifana*;

in Arb. صَلَاةُ الْاَظْهَرِ *e*, at four o'clock p.m., *waktu lasara*;

Arb. وَقْتُ الْعَصْرِ *f*, it is time for the last prayer, about nine o'clock p.m., *keji*, impr. aor. 3 pers. These definitions are all of them due to Dr. Br.

To preach, intr. v., 3 pers. prst., *o waju*; inf. *wajude*; partic. *wajudo*.

B, — to others, *waji*, c. acc. pers., sc. *Jerno Baila waji haferé-beben*, the priest Baila preached to the infidels.

Preacher, i.e., a regular preacher, an itinerant missionary priest, *wajowo*, partic. offic. prst. tense.

To be preferable to a person or a matter, viz., to exceed a matter, with *buri*, c. acc. pers. aut rei. Ex. gr.: *nyalánde buri jema*, daytime is preferable to the night.

To be pregnant, *rundi*, aor.; caus. inf. aor. *rundigol*. 2, — *rádi*. Br.

Pregnant woman, *rundido*, partic. aor. and noun.

Pregnancy, *rundigol*, caus. inf. aor. I. conj. et nom.

To prepare for a task, get ready for —, with *himini*, aor. III. conj.

of *himi*, to get up, seq. *fí* obj. aut loci. Ex.: *o himini fí säre Makka*, *fí lādi Arbe ben*, he prepared for a journey to Mecca, or to Arabia. Prst. *himina*; inf. *himinda*, *himingol*. 2, — and to be prepared for, with *foki*, aor. I conj. B, — *fokiti*, aor. II. conj. C, — with *fokitani*, combined verbal form of II. and III. conj., from *foki*, and all of them constr. with the infinitive verbi. Ex. gr.: *men fokitani yahde*, we are prepared to go away. 3, — a person or a thing, with *iti*, or *itide*, inf. aor., c. acc. pers. aut rei.

To present a person with a thing, *fanti*, aor., c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, sc. *lamdo Sēgo fanti-mo hunigol yamba ko kañe*, the king of Sego presented him with a golden mortar to pound snuff.

2, — c. *hokki*, aor., c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei; prst. t. 1 pers. *mi hokku*. Ex.: I present you this, *Miñ hokku-má duñ*. 3, — arms before a person in high military honours, c. *tētini*, aor. III. conj. of *tēti*, to be honourable.

Present, gift, *yotoki*. 2, — *kodako* and *kojare*.

Presently, *ḡōni*, adv. temp.

To preserve, *modde*, aor. med., with imprsnl. sense, viz., *mayo modde maunude*, the river has preserved its size. 2, — *rēni*, inf. aor., c. 1 pers. prst. *Mido rēna*, I preserve. Br.

To press hard upon a person, *sati*, aor. I conj. B, — with *satini*, aor. III. conj.; in both cases constr. c. acc. pers. or 2 pers.

To presume, suspect. Ex.: c. 1 pers. str. prst. *miā tammahe* or *tammake*. Br.

Pretty spot, *ne-ēmāre*. Dervd. from Arb. نعيم[°] rad. نعيم[°]

To prevent, tr. v., c. *hadi*, seq. acc. pers. et inf. verbi, so. *be hadi-be fēlude*, they prevented them from firing. 2, — *haddi*. Br.

Price, worth, *fundi*.

To prick a thing, tr. v., with imprsnl. use, *sonyi*. Ex.: *puju sonyi noffi*, the horse pricks the ears. Br.

Priest, *alfa*, pl. *alfabe*, i.e., Moslem priest. Arb. آلفا[°] Br.

Prince, ruler, *amīru*, pl. *amirābe*. Arb. أمير[°] Br.

Prisoner of war, *hodpdu konnu*. 2, — *nangetpdo*, *nangetpwo*, and *nangetpdo*. All the forms are partic. med. of I. and II. conj. of *Mido nanğa*, I take; but I. pers. prst. med., *Mido nangeto*, I am taken; and 1 pers. aor. med. II. conj. *mi nangete*. The form *nangetpwo* is partic. offic. prst. II. conj.

Probity, equity, *dikere*, def. *dikérende*.

To produce from memory, recapitulate, *walfi*, aor.; 3 pers. prst. *o walfu*; plusq. perf. *walfino*.

Profit, gain, *nyāmu*, *lūmo*. Br.

Prompt payment, *nyamande*. Br.

To pronounce a sentence, c. 1 pers. prst., *Mi nīma hokumji*, I pronounce a sentence. Br.

Property, *alhāli*, pl. *alhaljō*. Arb. حال[°] B, — *jaugol*, def. *jaugol*, coll. n. without pl. C, — *miranji*, pl. *miranjidi*.

Prophet, *anabjō*, pl. *anabjōbe*. B, — *nabiu*. Arb. النبي[°] C, — *nellādo*, pl. *nellābe*.

To prostrate intr. v., *nan̄gi nangerd̄i*. Br. B, — *suji*; c. 1 pers.

prst. *Miñ suju*; inf. *su Jude*; partc. *su judo*. Arb. سجد

To protect, tr. v., *hādi*.

Protectorate, protection, *amāna*. Arb. أمان

Prove a thing, *tonyi*, aor.

To provide for person or beast, viz., to keep them, *joki*, c. acc. obj.;

1 pers. prst. *Miñ Joka* or *Joko*; inf. *Jokude*; partc. *Jokudo*;

partc. offic. *Jokūwo*, a provider for. B, — c. *Jokāti*, inf. aor.:

3 pers. prst. *Jokita*, he provides for; inf. *Jokitude* or *Jokitāde*;

partc. *Jokitudo*. Ex.: *Almāmi wi-i meñ fāla Jokitūde yimbe Fūta*, etc.

Provided that, restr. conj., *ma*.

Provisions, contributions of war, *Jobāre*, *Jōba*.

To provoke a person, tr. v., *sūsi*; 1 pers. prst. *Miñ sūsū*, I provoke.

The same v. also means to face a person, to dare to face or oppose a person, sc. *Mi susā-mo*, I will face him; neg. *Mi susatā-mo*, I dare not provoke him, constr. c. acc. pers.

Publicly, openly, *ē kēne*, adv. mod.

Pudenda foeminalia, *doāku*. Br.

To pull off a thing, *borti*, aor. c. acc. rei, *Miñ bortu loggūre*, I pull off the shirt. 2, — with *ressi*: ex., 1 pers. prst., *Miñ ressa kajude*. Br.

To punish, c. *elti*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Miñ elta-mo*, I punish him.

2, — c. *hullini*, aor. III. rel. conj. of *Mido hulla*, I fear, viz., *Miñ hullina-mo*, I am punishing him.

Pupil, scholar under instruction in Alquoran, *almūdu*, pl. *almūbi*, referring to Arb. التلميذ

Purgative, *saffāre* and *soffāre*. 2, — *dogguru rēdu*. Br.

To put, lay, tr. v., with *lelni*, inf. III. conj. of *leli*; prst. *Mi lelna*, I lay; inf. *lelnude*; partc. *lelnudo*; pass. *lelnādo*. Ex. gr.: she laid the child in a manger, o *lelni biñgingel tē nyamrude puji*. 2, — place, *ressi*; 1 pers. prst. *Mi ressa*, I place; inf. *ressude*; caus. *ressugol*; partc. *ressudo*. 3. *Mi roto*, I place. 4. *Mi yāwa*, I put, etc. Nos. 2 to 4, Dr. Br.

To put a sword into its scabbard, c. *wadi*, aor., to do. Ex.: I put in the sword, *Mi wado káfehi dər sūtu-mako*. Br.

To put into existence, id. qd. create, c. *walin*, c. acc. obj.

To put on full dress, *wadi kawaji*. Ex.: c. 1 pers. prst., I put on full dress, *Mi wado kawaji*. 2, — with *holliri*, aor. IV. conj., or with *holltiri*, int. aor. IV. conj., from *holli*, to dress, and constr. c. acc. vestimenti. Ex. gr.: *yimbe Səgo holliri mételol*, the people of Sego dress with the turban. Prst. *hollira*, etc.

To put out a fire, *fīvi yīte*, aor.; 1 pers. aor. *Mim fīvi yīte*, I have put out the fire. 2, — F. Ds', 1 pers. prst. *Mim pīu yīte*, I am putting out the fire; aor. *pīvi yīte*, etc.

Q.

Quick doctor, *jomsafäre*. Br.

To be qualmish, c. *wādi kēta*, sc. *Mi wādi kēta*, I am qualmish. Br.

Quarrel, strife, *haure*, def. *haurende*. No pl.

Quarrelsome person, *jatudo*, partic. prst. of *jati*, aor., to be given to quarreling, seeking to quarrel. B, — *jatindo*, partic. III. conj. prst. of id.

Quartermaster-general, *jpronai*. Br.

To be quick, intr. v., *tinni*; 3 pers. prst. *o tinnu*; inf. *tinnude*; caus. inf. *tinnugol*. This verb sharing in Fulde the nature of an incomplete verb, the natives use it only in association with another active verb. In this case *tinni*, either (a) has precedence of the verb it so defines agreeing with it in number, person and tense, sc. *o tinni o yahi*, he went quickly, or *yō o tinnu o winda*, let him write quickly; or, (b) it follows the same in the caus. inf. of I. conj. Ex.: *an weliti tinnugol*, thou hast returned quickly; and *yō an dokū tinnugol*, get thee hence quickly. From these examples it is but too plain that the Fulde use the verb *tinni* in loco adv. mod.

R.

Rafter, or the uncovered state of a roof, *kolkólde*, pl. *kokólje*.

To rain, *tābi*, 3 impr. aor., it rains; neg. *tabāli*. B, — with caus. turn, to make rain to fall. Ger. *regnen lassen*, c. *tdbini*.

Ex. gr.: *Hā o ta'ināli tuu*, He, i.e., God, had not yet caused rain to fall.

Rain, n., *toberinde*. Br.

Rainbow, *filotōngel*, pl. *filotōje*. B, — *jerēdu ndiam*. Br.

Rainy season, *dúngu*, pl. *dūbi*.

To raise an army, call it out, *mōbi konnu*. B, — causatively taken, viz., to raise an army with intention of taking the field against another power, c. *mōbani*, aor. III. conj., seq. dupl. acc. pers. et *konnu*, viz., *Almāmi en mobani-mo konnu satirgol konnu*, both the Imams raised a powerful army against him. 2, — c. *himani konnu*, aor. III. rel. conj. of *himi*, to get up. B, — causatively, with two but opposite intentions, sc. to raise an army in aid of an ally, and in defence against a foe, c. *himani*, seq. acc. pers. et *konnu*, et nomen alterius, viz., *o himani-mo konnu Hamd-Allāhi*, He raised for him an army to take the field against Hamd-Allah. 3. To raise a thing, lift it up, *bandi*. Ex.: c. 1 pers. prst. *Mim banula gite-kam to Jōmam*, I lift up mine eyes to God. 4. To raise, sc. I raise him, *Miñ an-mo*. 5, — c. 1 pers. prst. *Miñ hōa* or *hōya*, I raise. 6, — sc. 1 pers. prst. *Miñ hojo*, I raise; or, c. 2 pers. impr. pl. *hoje dun*, raise ye that. 7, — impr. aor. 3 pers. *hōi*, it is raised. The forms from 4 to 7 are from Dr. Br. 8. To raise the head, c. *bāmi hōre*, aor. I. conj. B, — with *bamiri hōre*, aor. IV. conj. 9. To raise the siege of a place, c. *yilti konnu e nokūre*. The intr. v. *yilti*, to come out, return, obtains here a tr. force without its being transferred to the III. conj. Ex. gr.: *o yilti konnu e säre-mako*, he raised the siege of his town.

Ram, *Jandiri*, pl. *Jandi*. B, — *Jaudiri*, pl. *Jaudi*. 2, — *láfudo*; the same word is used by the Fulahs proverbially for a glutton. Br.

To ransack, c. *yāme*, tr. v., aor. Ex.: they ransacked towns, be
yāme gettiŋe. Br.

To read, *jaŋi*, intr., aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mido jaŋa*, I read; neg.
jaŋtā and *jaŋatā*; inf. *jaŋude*; partic. *jaŋudo*. B, — with
str. prst. 1 pers. *jaŋuke*, neg. *jaŋtāko*; aor. *jaŋike*. 2, —
with II. conj. *jaŋti*, aor.; str. form *jaŋtike*, or, the prst. t.
jaŋta; the str. prst. *jaŋtake*, neg. *jaŋtāko*. 3. There exists
for this verb, as is the case with several other stems of verbs
for the II. conj., a form with reduplication for the affix syllable
ta, sc. 1 pers. *Mi jaŋtata*, I read; neg. *jaŋtātāko*. Comp. II.
dartā, and id. with redupl. affix *dartata*, I stand up watching,
waiting for, etc., from *dari*, to stand. 4. I read, 1 pers. prst.
Mi jaŋa. Br.

Reader by office, occupation, *jaŋŋwo*, n. and partic. offic. I. conj. of
o jaŋa, he reads, pl. *jaŋŋbe*.

Reader of Alquran, *karamoko*.

Ready, sc. to be —, c. fut. v., sc. I am ready to shoot, *Miŋ fidai*.
2, — c. *soŋli*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Miŋ soŋla*; inf. *soŋlude*, etc.;
fut. *soŋlai*. B, — with *soŋliri*, inf. IV. subj. conj.; partic.
soŋlirido; 1 pers. prst. *soŋlira*; inf. *soŋlirde*; partic. *soŋlirido*.
Rem.: Although the IV. conj. serves in many cases to express
the reflexive, it would appear from the following examples
that the reflexive idea in the Fulde can call to its assistance a
corresponding possessive pronoun preceded by the prep. *ɛ*,
viz., *soŋlirido ɛ mako*, he is ready and prepared, he has pre-
pared himself. 3, — and to get ready, c. *foki*, intr. aor.
B, — and prepared to act further, to proceed further, c. *fokiti*,
inf. II. conj., or c. *fokitani*, a comp. inf. of II. and III. conj.;
or, it may also be taken as an intensive form of the inf. III.
conj. and then construed c. inf. alterius verbi, sc. *maube Fūta*
nallta be meŋ fokitani yāhde, the head men of Futa said we are
ready to go away.

Really, *haké-nō*, adv. modi.

To recede, impr. aor., *fūdi*, sc. *māyo fūdi yiube*, the river has
receded. Br.

To receive one as a friend c. *jabbi*, et acc. pers. 2. To receive favour, to be favourably received, accepted, i.e., subjectively and intr. taken, c. *jabbani*, aor. III. conj., sc. o *jabbani*, he was favourably received. 3. To receive, tr., c. *jobbi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *mido jobbu*; 2 pers. *an jobba*, thou receivest. 4. To receive a thing from a person, c. *dabi*, seq. acc. pers. et *tq rei*. Ex.: o *dabi barki tq mako*, he received a blessing from him.

Reception, *tabuāki*. Br.

Reconciled, i.e., to become reconciled to one another, c. *labbintiri*, aor. V. recipr. conj.; 1 pers. prst. *Mi labbintira*, I am going to be reconciled; inf. *labbintirde*; caus. *labbintirgol*; dervd. from *labbi*, to be clean; trop., free from resentment, grudge.

Reconciliation, reparation, restoration, restitution, *m̄tigol*, n. and caus. inf. aor. of *m̄ti*, to be good.

Red river, tributary to the Senegal, *tabuāki*. Br.

Red, i.e., light brown, *wódewo*; impr. pl. *bod̄j̄e*.

Red sorghum, *bairi bod̄re*. Br.

Redeemer, saviour, *labbin̄wo*, n. and partic. offic. prst. III. conj. of *labbi*, to be pure.

Redemption, n., *labbunde*.

Reed, blade, *kondol*, pl. *nombe*. Br. Doubtful.

Reflect, consider, *m̄ji*, intr., aor.; partic. *m̄j̄ulo*; 3 pers. prst. o *m̄jo* and o *m̄ju*, he reflects; inf. *m̄jude*. This as well as some other verba sentiendi are construed in Fulde with a noun that is regarded as being the seat of such an inward process; often also is this noun connected with a possessive pronoun corresponding with the person in which the verb stands, sc. o *m̄ji tq berde-mako*, he reflected: lit., he thinks in his breast or his heart. 2, — c. *jawi h̄ore*, he reflects: lit., he reflects with his head. Comp. also *hulli*, to fear, with *r̄edu*, the belly or stomach. Ex.: *hulldo r̄edu*, a cowardly person.

To refuse, decline, with *jab̄ali*, neg. aor. of o *jābi*, he replied; 3 pers. prst. o *j̄ab̄ātā*, he refuses, neg. prst. of o *jaba*, he answers, is going to reply; inf. *wonā jabude*, he is not answering; partic. *wonā j̄uhulo*, he is giving no answer—for, refusing, and he is refusing. 2, — 3 pers. prst. o *jabatāko*,

he is refusing, neg. prst. of *o jābūtā*, he answers, gives consent, etc. 3, — c. *riwi*, aor., sc. *o riwi*, he refused, 4, — c. *salli*, aor.: 3 pers. str. aor. *o sallika*, he refused; prst. *o salla*, and also with str. prst. *o sllake*, he refuses.

To regulate, rule, *oide*. Br.

To reign, rule over a country, *lāmi*, aor.; partic. *lamido*; inf. *lamde* and *lamude*; partic. *lamdo* and *lamudo*. 2, — *nyawi*. B, — *ngawani*, aor. III. conj., c. acc. pers. aut loci.

Reign of a king, *lāmu*, def. *l̄m̄uṣṣu*.

To rejoice, intr. v., c. *w̄ūliri*, aor. IV. conj.; 1 pers. prst. *w̄eulira*; 3 pers. impr. *w̄eulir*; id. pl. *w̄eulire*.

To relate, state a case to some one, c. *ḥabari*, c. dupl. acc. pers. ot rei; 2 pers. imper. *ḥābaru-mi d̄uṣ*, relate me this. B, — with *habarui*, aor. VI. conj., i.e., modus localis; prst. 1 pers. *M̄in ḥabūrua*, I relate in another place, go to relate in another place. The local mood stands almost every time when the informant has to go to a distance to deliver the message. Arb. خبر

IV. أخبر

Relative, brother, friend, *koddo*, pl. *hobbe*. 2, — *koddo* is used when they address a stranger in a friendly way; *yā koddo*, well brother. 3, — sc. a cousin by preference is called *mus̄ido*, pl. *mus̄ibe*.

Religion, faith, *d̄ina*, def. *d̄ina·on̄*. Arb. الدين

Religious, holy man, *s̄ri*, def. *s̄ri·on̄*; pl. *s̄ribe*.

To remain, live as resident in a place, *j̄ḍi*, aor.; prst. *j̄ḍa* and *j̄ḍo*; inf. *j̄ódude*, *j̄ódode*. B, — with *j̄ódiri*, aor. IV. conj.: prst. *j̄ódira*; inf. *j̄ódirde*, et c. acc. loci. 2, — c. *n̄ibi*, aor.: prst. *n̄iba*; inf. *n̄ibude*; partic. *n̄ibudo*, pl. *n̄ibube*. B, — there for a time being, *n̄ibili*, aor. II. conj.; prst. *n̄ibata*; neg. *n̄ibat̄iko*. C, — with *n̄ibiri*, aor. IV. conj.: prst. *n̄ibira*; inf. *n̄ibirde*. 3. Remain behind, c. 1 pers. med. prst. *M̄in fobbi t̄o*. Br.

Remedy, medicine, *lekke*, def. *lekkeke*, coll. 2, — pl., *lekelle*.

To remove from a place, c. *iti*, *itide*, inf. aor. c. acc. loci; 1 pers. prst. *M̄in itu* or *itu*, fut. *itai*. 2, — *ḍengi*, aor., c. acc. loci.

- 3, — for the search of a new settlement, c. *heki*, seq. acc. loci ;
c. 1 pers. prst. *Mido heko*, I remove to a new settlement ; inf.
hekude ; caus. inf. *hekugol*, a move away.
- Remove the rough side of a wall, c. *bursi*, tr., aor. ; 1 pers. prst.
Mido bursa, I remove the —, rub it off.
- To remove to a place for the sake of trade, c. *hāmāni*, inf. III. conj.
of *hami*.
- To render account to somebody, c. *hōreni*, aor. III. conj. : 1 pers
prst. *Miā hōrena* ; inf. *hōrende*, etc. Ex. : I render account
to him, *Miā hōrenama hulwēnde-mako*. 2, — c. *wīri* : 1 pers.
prst. *Miā wīra*. Br.
- To be rent, intr. v., *ulke*, inf. aor. med. ; impr. partic. pl. *ulkāde*,
rent in pieces ; 3 impr. prst. *no ulku*, it is rent, split.
- To repair, c. *mētini*, aor. III. rel. conj. of *mēti*, to be good ; 1 pers.
prst. *mi mētina* ; inf. *mētinde* ; caus. *mētīngol* ; partic. *mētindo*,
pl. *mētimbe* ; 2 pers. impr. singl. *motin*. 2, — c. *wōdini*, aor.
III. conj. : 2 pers. impr. singl. *wōdin duā mēji*. Br.
- Repairs, reparation, *mētīngol*, def. *mētīgōngol*, n. and caus. inf. aor.
I. rad. conj. B, — *mētīngol*, n. and caus. inf. III. rel. conj.
- To replenish a place, c. *hōdi*, aor., tr. v., c. acc. obj. ; persl. partic.
pl. *hōdibe*. 1 pers. prst. *Miā hōdu* ; inf. *hōdude* ; persl. partic.
pl. *hōdube* ; id. impr. *hōdude*. 2 pers. impr. singl. *hōdu*,
replenish ; id. pl., *hōde*, replenish ye. Ex. gr. : *wiwi Jomirādo*
e maje hōde ledindi, the Lord said to (the creatures) them,
replenish ye the land.
- To reply, c. *jābi*, intr., aor. ; neg. *Jabāli*, he gave no reply ; the
neg. also for he declined, refused, he forbade ; 1 pers. prst. *Mido*
jāba ; neg. *o jābatā*, he refuses. 2, — c. *jāboto*, 3 pers. prst. II.
conj. : neg. *Jabotāko*, he gives no reply ; id. qd. refuses.
- Repose at noon, *yalde*. Br.
- Repent, intr. v., c. *tūbi Allah*, return to God. Arb. تَابَ إِلَى اللَّهِ
- Reptile, creeping creature, *ribol*, def. *ribōngol* ; pl. *ribōje*.
- To request an interview, a parley with a person, c. *jūbani*, inf. III.
conj. of *jābi*, to reply, c. acc. pers. Ex. : *yimbe dūdi arti*
Saiṭu be fāla jabande-mo, many people came to the Sheikh ;
they sought an interview with him.

To resemble, c. 8 impr. aor., *foſti*, it resembles. Br.

To resent, *hoire*, aor. med.; do not resent, forgiveness is better, that also God may forgive us, *wqta hoire yāfa-mo duā buri gam Jomirādo yāfa-men*. Br.

To reside, dwell, c. *wēri*, c. *tq* loci.

Residence of a governor, chief town, *sāre diwāna*. Br.

Resident of a realm, or in a protectorate, *serrādo*, pl. *serrābe*.

To resolve upon conjoint action, or for mutual co-operation, c. *Joñintiri*, aor. V. recipr. conj.: partic. prst. pl. *Joñintirbe*, from 3 pers. prst. *be Joñintira*, from *Joñi*, to give. 2, — upon, c. *hāli*, seq. *fī rei*.

To resolve upon going to war, c. *Jewi*, aor. B, — with an enemy or an enemy's country, *Jewi*, c. acc. pers. aut loci.

Respect, honour, glory, *tétude*, *yetjre*.

To respect a person, c. *maunini*, aor. III. rel. conj. of *mauni*, to be great. Ex.: I respect him as my father, *Mi maunini-mo wano bāba-am*. Br.

Respectable, *tétu-on*, pl. *tétube*. B, — with partic. prst. *tétudo*.

To be responsible for a thing, c. *dabi*, et acc. obj.

To rest a thing in a place, c. *ñibini*, aor. III. conj., c. dupl. acc. pers. aut rei et loci, from *ñibi*, intr., to dwell. 2. To rest, intr. v., *siūti*; 1 pers. prst. *Miñ siūta*, I rest. Br. 3, — intr., c. 1 pers. prst. *Miñ foſta*, I rest. 4. To rest, regain breath, c. *fóuti*, aor., II. conj. 3 pers. *o fóuti*, he rested; id. c. 8 pers. pass. aor. *o fóutima*, he rested, especially expressing the rest of mind. 3. Plusq. *o fóutino*, he had rested.

Retour de voyage, i.e., le —, *yiltigol*, def. *yiltigóngol*.

To return, intr. v., *tūbi*, aor. Arb. تَابَ 2, — to God, i.e., to be converted, *tūbi Allah*; from Arb. تَابَ إِلَهُ تَعَالَى he returned to God. 3. To return a compliment, a salutation (*salmana*) *nōti*, c. acc. pers. aut pron., sc. *be nōti-mo*, they returned his salutation. 4, — go home, c. *ruti*, aor. II. conj. of *ruti*; also with *ruti*, aor. I. conj. 5, — *o yentu*, 3 pers. med. prst. I. conj.; and B, *o yentuno*, 3 pers. med. prst. III. conj. 6, —

warti, aor. II. conj. of *wari*, to return. Br. 7. To return defeated, c. *sankétake*, str. aor. med. II. conj. of *sanké*. Ex.: with str. prst. II. conj., *konnu sankétake*, the army returns defeated. Br. 8, — intr., *weili*, inf. aor. B, — with *weiliti*, aor. II. conj.; 1 pers. prst. *weiliti-mi*, I return to my home. C, — to a place, *weiliti*, seq. acc. loci. Ex.: *Saithu weiliti Dingerāwi*, the Shiekh returned to Dingerawi. 9, — c. *yilti*, inf. aor. I. conj.; prst. *yilta*, *yiltu*. B, — with *yiltiri*, aor. IV. conj.; id. to return to a place, seq. acc. loci: 1 pers. prst. *mi yiltira*; inf. *yiltirgol*.

To reveal a thing, *fēnyi*, tr., c. acc. rei. B. With caus. turn, to reveal a thing to another person, *fétani*, aor. III. conj., c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei.

Reward, recompense, *genāri*, def. *genāringi*; pl. *genarīi*.

Rib, n., *bejal*, pl. *bēje*. B, — *wirngo*, def. *wirngongo*; pl. *wirje*.

Rice n., *māro*, def. *maroko*. B, — *marōre*, def. *marōrende*. Br.

Rich man, *maudo*, pl. *maube*. 2, — *mqtudo*, pl. *mqtube*. 3, — *Jom-jaudo*. Br.

Rider, *badyāko*, pl. *badyakōbs*. B, — *wadōwo puju*. Br.

Right, true, sc. to be —, c. *fēwi*, aor. B, — with *fēuni*, aor. III. rel. conj. Ex.: *dina Allah fēuni*, the religion of God is true. 2, — with tr. turn, to right a thing, make it straight, c. *fēuni*, aor. III. rel. conj., c. acc. rei.

Right, truth, *goŋga* and *koŋga*, abs. n. Br. 2, — right by right, adv. mod., *ko kōŋgo*. 3. The noun *goŋga* the Fulde uses as a subjective verb and in the lack of the same, sc. to be right, true. The prefix *ko* is joined to *goŋga* whilst the latter has to be provided with the poss. pron., but corresponding with the person that forms the subject of the sentence. Ex.: I am right, *ko goŋga-kam*; 2 pers., thou art right, *ko goŋga-māda*; 3 pers., he is right, *ko goŋga-mako*. Sometimes, it must be observed, the possessive is preceded by the prep. *ε*, viz., *ko goŋga ε amme*, we are right, etc.

Right hand, *nyāmu*, def. *nyāmungu*. 2. Id., or by the right hand, a quasi adv. loci, *nyāmu*. Comp. here the explanation given

in the Fulde-English part of the Vocabulary under *nyāmu*, the north.

Righteous man, *tammudo*. B, — *timmiḍo*. Br.

Righteousness, *dewal*, abs. n.; def. *dewāngal*.

Rio Pongas, nom. prop. of a river on the coast of upper Guinea, west Africa, *Arapónaga*.

To rise, intr. v., *himi*, aor., i.e., to rise from a seat, start; id. with str. aor. *o himike*; c. 3 pers. prst. *o hima*, more frequently *o himo*, he is rising, str. form given with *himake*, he rises, is risen; partic. *himudo* and *himodo*, one who rises or is going to rise, etc. B, — with *o hamata*, 3 pers. prst. II. conj., he rises, or 3 pers. med. prst. *o himoto*. C, — with caus. meaning, to make a person rise, get up and start, c. *himani*, aor., III. conj. of *himi*, sc. *o himani-mo*, he made him rise and start, also *himini-mo*. Prst. tense, *Mi himana ʋɔɔ*, I am going to make some one rise. D, — *himani*, aor., III. conj., is also used indirectly causative, c. acc. pers., viz., to rise in honour of a person, i.e., of a distinguished man, sc. *be himani-mo*, they rose in honour to him. 2, — c. *o immoto*, 3 pers. mod. prst. II. conj., he rises. Br. 3, — early in the morning, c. *wəti*, inf. aor.; 3 pers. prst. *o wətu*, he rises early in the morning; fut. *wətai*. B, — impersonally expressed, sc. *nde-wétumo*, it is early in the morning, it is getting daylight. 4, — as said of the rising of rivers and waters, c. *wəri*, inf. aor.; prst. *wāra*. Ex.: *mayo hingo wāra*, the lake is rising. 5, — as said of the rising of heavenly bodies, c. *wūri*, aor.; prst. *wūra*; c. str. prst. II. conj. *wurtake*, it, sc. the star, is rising; str. aor. *wurtike*, neg. *wurtake*, sc. *jabire wurtike*, the morning star has risen; and with neg., *nānge wurtake*, the sun has not yet risen. 6, — c. *fūdi*, aor., also applied to the sun, sc. *nānge fūdi*, the sun has risen. 7, — impersonally taken, of vapours and mists, c. *jelli*, aor.; prst. *jellu*, also *jella*; impr. partic. pl. *jelludi*. B, — with 3 pers. prst. II. conj. *jellita*, it rises, is rising; id. c. aor. *jelliti*, it rose; impr. partic. pl. *jellūli*.

To ripen, c. *bendi*, impr. aor., sc. *biṅgel legdāgal bendi*, the fruit of the tree is ripe.

River, *dabúngol*; also *dabol*, def. *dabóngol*; pl. *dabŋ̃e*. B, — *māyo*, pl. *māŋe*, viz., *māyo bēbi*, the river has lessened.

River side, river bank, *tēlle*, def. *telléngē*. B, — *dande*, pl. *dandande*. Br.

Road, n., *lāwol*, def. *lāwóngol*; pl. *lawōdī*.

Roar, impr. intr. v., so. *himo utta*, he, i.e., a large beast roars, so. *Jaggere himo utta*. B, — c. *umsi*, aor. impr., to roar. Ex.: c. 3 pers. prst. *Jaggere himo umsa*, the lion roars. Br.

To roast, tr. v., viz., c. 1 pers. prst. *Min saya*, I roast. Br.

To rob, steal, *wuŋi*, aor.; 3 pers. prst. *o wuŋu*, he robs; also *wūŋa*; inf. *wuŋude*. Partc. offic. *wuŋōwo*, a habitual thief. Neg. imper. *wōta wuŋu*, Do not steal; pl. 2 pers. *wōta wuŋe*, Do not steal.

Rock, n., *hosŋre*, pl. *kosŋŋe*.

Rocky path, *hogo*, pl. *kogŋŋe*.

Rod, sapling, *bandarawul*, def. *bandarawúngal*.

To roll, tr. v., *sīwi*; 1 pers. prst. *Mido sīwa toggōre*, I roll the shirt. 2, — intr., 3 pers. prst., *puŋu tallo*, the horse is rolling. Br.

Roofing, viz., the flat roof of a tower in a fortification, *hubŋre*, pl. *kubŋŋe*. Br.

Root of a tree, *datul*, def. *datúngul*; pl. *datūŋe*; id. also *datul leggal*, pl. *datūŋe lēŋede*. Br.

To root up, out, *borri*, aor.; 3 pers. prst. *o borru*; inf. *borrde*; partc. *borrdo*. B, — with aor. II. conj. 3 pers., *o borrti*, he rooted; prst. *borrita*. 2, — metaphoric.: to deprive a person. Vide let. D.

Root, i.e., the origin of a nation, *lasli*, def. *laslingi*. Ex.: the root of the Fulah nation is in Fezzan, *lasli Fulbe Fūta ko Fāz be iwi*. The origin of the Fulah nation is Fez.

Rough and strong ground, *merriol*. Br.

Rough passage, *fagŋŋe* and *higŋŋe*. Br.

To rout, defeat an enemy in the field, c. *rīwi*, aor. 2, — c. *fōli*.

To row a boat in the water, 3 pers. prst., *o hauŋo*; inf. *hauŋode*; partc. offic. *hauŋōwo*, a professional rower, oarsman. B, — with 3 pers. prst. II. conj., *o hauŋoto*; partc. prst. *hauŋotōdo*, and partc. offic. *hauŋotōwo*, rowers, oarsmen, pl. *hauŋotōbe*.

Rower, oarsman, crumetta, *haufotōwo*, pl. *haufotōbe*.

Royal aide-de-camp, *Jodinḡwo*, n. and partic. offic. III. rel. conj. of *Jōdī*.

„ body guard, *susūbe lamido*. Br.

„ messenger, *nellādo lamido*. Br.

„ server, *alkeīn lamido*. Br.

To rub, tr. v., *doggi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mido dogga*, I rub. 2, —
o. 1 pers. str. prst. med. *Mido nḡjoke*, I rub the joints.

To rule over a country, or a people, c. *salli*, aor., seq. prep. dou
pers. aut loci; 1 pers. prst. *Mīn salla*; inf. *sallde*; partic.
salldo. B, — with *salliṭi*, aor. II. conj., seq. dou pers. aut loci;
also with acc. pers. aut loci; partic. *salliḡido*. Arb. لَمَّ

V. لَمَّ 2, — to rule, govern as king, *lāmi*, aor.; 3 pers.
prst. o *lāmu*, he rules; inf. *lamde*; caus. *lamugol*; partic.
lamdo. 3, — to prevail, *sēni*, inf. aor. Br.

Ruler, sovereign, *salliḡido*, pl. *salliḡibe*, partic. aor. II. conj. from *salli*,
to rule. 2, — king, *lamdo*; partic. I. conj. prst., from *lāmi*,
to rule.

Rule, kingship, *lāmu*, def. *lāmuḡgu*, *lāmīḡgol*. B, — *salliṭṡgol*.

Ruminant, intr. and impr. v., 3 pers. prst. II. conj., *yakito*. Ex.:
gelḡba yakito, the camel ruminates. Br.

To run away, escape, c. *dati* or *dadi*, aor. of intr. v.; caus. inf. *dadi-
gol*; 1 pers. prst. *Mīn dada*; inf. *dadude*; partic. *dadudo*. B, —
with IV. subj. conj. *dadiri*, to run off, sc. for life and safety after
defeat. 2, — c. *doki*, aor.: 3 pers. prst. o *doku* and o *doka*;
inf. *dokude*; caus. *dókugol*; partic. *dokudo*; partic. offic. *dokḡwo*,
who runs away soon, a coward. Ger. Feigling. B, — by
flight, c. *dokiri*, aor. IV. subj. conj. C, — adverbially taken,
ḡ *dokude*. 3, — c. *fundini*, aor.: partic. *fundinido*, III. rel. conj.
B, — with med. prst. *fundino*; inf. *fundinḡde*; partic. *fundinḡdo*;
with impr. pl. *fundinḡḡli*, runaways, fugitives. 4, — with a
crowd of people, c. *fabi*, inf. aor.; 3 pers. prst. o *fabbu*. 5, —
duygi, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mīn dugga*. Br.

Runaway, fugitive, *fundo*, pl. *pundī*.

To rush upon a person or a thing, c. *yani*, aor., seq. *tḡ* pers. aut rei;
1 pers. prst. *Mī yana*; inf. *yande*; partic. prst. *yando*, pl.
yambe.

S.

Saddle, n., *hirke*, def. st. *hirkeke*.

To saddle a horse, *yḥi hirke puḥu*. Ex.: c. 3 pers. pl. prst., *hiḥbe yḥa hirke puḥi-mabbe*, they are saddling their horses. 2, — with caus. turn, to saddle a horse for a person, c. *habbani*, aor. III. rel. conj. of *habbi*, to tie, seq. dupl. acc. pers. et *puḥu*. Ex.: *lamdo Sēgo wi-i wontibe-mako yo be habbani-mo puḥu*, the king of Sego said to his attendants they must saddle his horse for him.

Safe conduct, *doptoki* and *rebbiru*. Br.

Salary, fee, *geséngel*. Br.

Sallyport of a fortification, *bullḥre*, pl. *bullḥre*.

Salt, *landaḥ*, def. *landanda*.

Salt water, sea water, *dīan landaḥ*. B, — *nāḥam landam*. Br.

To salute a person, *salmin*, apoc. aor. for *salmini*; so likewise *selmin* for *selmini*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *selmina*; inf. *selminde*; caus. *selmīngol*, c. acc. pers.; partic. *selminde*, pl. *selmimbe*. 2, — with recipr. turn, saluting in return of a compliment received, and also saluting each other in return, c. *selmintiri*, aor. V. recipr. conj.; partic. aor. *selmintirido*; prst. 1 pers. *selmintira*; caus. inf. *selmintirgol*; partic. prst. pl. *selmintirbe*. Dervd. from Arb. *سَلَّمَ* II. conj. *سَلَّمَ* VI. conj. *تَسَلَّمَ* 3, — c. *yeti*, aor. Br. 4, — c. *jabbi*, but used impersonally by the Fulahs in the well known figurative saying: cows are saluting, *nāi jabbake*. Br.

Salvation, n., *labunule*.

Sand, *Járende*. Br.

Sanddowns, *Jaréngol* and *Járende*. Br.

Sandy, hilly country, *Jaréngol*, *Járende*. 2, — *haināre*. 3, — *yolds*, pl. *yōle*. Br.

To satisfy, *hauti*, aor. Ex.: c. 1 pers. *Min hautibe*, I satisfied them. 2, — with subj. or intr. turn, to be satisfied, c. *harri*, aor. Ex.: c. 1 pers. prst. *Min harra*, I am satisfied. Br.

Saturday, *Assabtu*. Arb. *السَّبْتُ*

To save, *dandi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Min danda*, I save; inf. *dandude*; caus. *dandugol*; partic. *dandudo*; partic. offic. *dandōwo*, one who can save, a saviour; fut. *dandai*, etc. B, — pass. t., to be saved, c. aor. med. II. conj. 3 pers. *o dandete*, he is saved, was saved; partic. *dandetēdo*, salvus, qui salvus factus est; pl. *dandetēbe*, salvi sunt.

Saviour, *memōwo*, partic. offic. of *o mēmu*, he saves, 3 pers. prst. 2, — *labbinōwo*, partic. offic. of *o labbina*, he cleanses, purifies, 3 pers. prst. III. rel. conj., from *o labbi*, he is clean, i.e., trop., from sin and guilt. 3, — *dandōwo*, partic. offic. prst. I. conj., from *o danda*, he saves.

To say, tell, c. *wi-i*, intr. aor.; caus. inf. *wi-igol*; partic. *wi-ido*, pl. *wi-ibe*; 3 pers. prst. *o wi-u*, he says; inf. *wi-ude*; partic. *wi-udo*, pl. *wi-ube*; partic. offic. *wi-ōwo*, pl. *wi-ōbe*, one who is known of saying, or of having said, sc. he may be a learned man who gained a name for his writings, or a holy man held in reverence for his teaching; but the Fulbe apply this official particip principally to the prophet himself and to his decrees of Alquran. Fut. *o wi-ai*, he will say, may say, used to say. B, — subjectively and passively used: ex. gr., c. 3 pers. med. prst. *wi-u* or *wi-o*, it is said; persl. *o wi-o*, he is called; aor. med. *o wi-e*, he is called, was called; impr. *wi-e*, it is said; id. with a proper passive aor. *wi-ima*, it was said; id. also c. med. II. conj. 3 pers. prst. *o wi-oto*; partic. *wi-olōdo*, he is said, called; 3 pers. aor. *o wi-ete*; partic. *wi-olēdo*, he was said, also called; impr. *wi-ete*, it was said; id. c. *wi-i*, inf. aor. IV. subj. conj., it was said; prst. *wi-ru*. C, — with a caus. turn, saying to another person something, also for speaking to another in behalf of, or on account of, *o wi-ani*, inf. aor. III. rel. conj., seq. acc. pers. Comp. for further information the v. *wi-i* Fulde-English Part, let. W.

Scar, *labāre*, pl. *labāje*. Br.

Scatter, intr. v., *lanji*, aor. B, — into a certain locality, c. *g loci*, viz., *be lanji g ladde*, they dispersed in the bush.

To scent, sweet or well, *lūbi*, inf. aor.; 3 pers. prst. *dui lūba*, this scents well. Br.

Scholar, *talmīdu*, *talmūdu*, *almūdu*, pl. *almūbe*. Arb. تَلْمِذٌ 2, —

ta-alībe, pl. *ta-alībābe*. Arb. طَالِبٌ

Scornful, i.e., the —, *sirku*, def. *sirkuroṭ*; pl. *sirkube*. N.B.—The word is abs. pro concr. because *sirku* is an abs. noun, meaning scornfulness or blasphemy.

Scorpion, *yahāre*, pl. *jāhe*. Br.

Screen, *hijābu*, pl. *hijabūse*. Arb. حِجَابٌ

Scribe, viz., doctor of the tenets of Alquoran, learned instructor in the decrees of Islam, *jérno*, def. *jérnoṭ*; pl. *jérnōbe*.

Scrotum, purse, *joke*. Br.

Sea, *baḥaru*, pl. *baḥarūḡi*. Arb. بَحْرٌ

Seamster, tailor, *nyōwo gūri*. B, — *nyōwo sutṡṡe*. C, — *nyōwo kammṡṡe*. D, — *nyōwo togṡṡe*. Br.

To search, look for a thing, *dabbi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Min dabba*. B, — for something in or against a person, c. *dabbi*, seq. acc. rei et *tq* pers. C, — a quarrel with a person, *dabbiti*, c. acc. pers. 2, — c. *dārti*, aor. II. conj. of *dāri*, to look; 1 pers. prst. *min dārta*, also *rārta*. 3, — c. *fanditani*, intr. aor. III. rel. conj. of *fandi*.

Seat, throne, *maḡilisi*, pl. *maḡilisṡṡe*. Arb. مَجْلِسٌ

Second, sc. the second, ordinal number persl. form, *dimmu* and *didabu*. 2, — the impr. form requires the pronominal affix of the definite state of the noun. Ex.: for *deṡṡṡende*, the book, the ordinal is in this case, *dimmérende*; and for *nútrōngo*, the tale, the ordinal is *dimmōngo*.

Secret, *gondo*, def. *gondondo*. 2, — *ḡowers*. 3, — *sunde*.

Secretly, deceitfully, adv. mod., *ḡ gondo*; *ḡ jaṡfa*; *ḡ ḡowers*; *ḡ sunde*. Rem.: These are abstract nouns with prep. *ḡ*.

To see, tr. and intr., *yivi*, inf. aor.; another form *yivide*; 3 pers. aor. *o yivi*, he saw; neg. *yivāli*; 1 pers. prst. *Mido yivu*, I see; inf. *yivude*; fut. *yivai*. 2, — trop., by intellectual perception, c. *yiviri*, contr. *yiri*, aor. IV. subj. conj. 3, — a person for an

interview or a parley; also to see each other, c. *yí·niti*, inf. aor. II. conj.; prst. *yí·ita*; inf. *yí·ituda*, etc. 3, — passively, to be seen, show oneself, appear, be *yí·uno*, 3 pers. prst. med. III. rel. conj., they were made to see the sights that appeared unto them; partc. *yí·unōdo*, pl. *yí·unōbe*. For further explanation of the use of this verb comp. Fulde-English Vocabulary *yí·i*, to see. 4, — to see things with the intellect, viz., to perceive, to comprehend, c. *nolliri*, inf. aor. IV. subj. conj. of *nolli*. 5, — quasi perceive, find by investigation, intuition, c. *bāngiri*, inf. aor. IV. subj. conj. from *baŋgi*.

Seeds, *aurude*, *aude*. Br.

Seeking, desire, *fandāre*, pl. *fandāŋe*. Br.

To seize a thing, to make away with, *ŋeti*, aor.; 3 pers. prst. *o ŋeta*, he seizes. B, — with *ŋetiti*, aor. II. conj.; 3 pers. prst. *o ŋetata*, he is seizing. Ex.: he seized what he was able to make away with, *o ŋeti ko ŋetata*.

To sell, tr. v., *sottí*, aor.; 3 pers. prst. *o sotta*, he sells; aor. med. *sotte*, it is sold; neg. *sottake* and *o sotte*, he is sold; partc. *sottādo*; impr. partc. *puŋu sottāngu*, the horse is sold, pl. *puŋi sottādi*, etc.


Self, persl. refl. pron., *tiki*. This pron. is invariable, but can only be used as apposition to existing pronouns, viz., 1 pers. singl. *Ko miā tiki*, I myself; 2 pers. *ko aā tiki*, thou thyself; 3 pers. *ko konko tiki*, he himself, and 3 pers. pl., *ko kambe tiki*.

To send, tr. v., c. *nelli* or *nulli*, aor., seq. acc. pers. aut rei; 3 pers. prst. *o nella*, he sends; inf. *nellde*; partc. *nelldo*, *nulldo*; pass. partc. *nellādo* and *nollādo*. 2, — a thing for a person, *nulli*, c. acc. rei et ę pers. B, — with *nellti*, aor. II. conj., seq. dupl. acc. rei et pers. Prst. t. 1 pers. prst. *Mido nellta*. Ex.: if *gertāde*, fowls, are meant, *ngērābe yamiri sukābe-mabbe yō be nellā-de be*, the mothers ordered the little boys to send them, i.e., the fowls for them. C, — with *nellori*, aor. IV. conj. with instrumental form; also with *nelltori*, the intensive aor. of the IV. conj., seq. acc. rei et ę pers., viz., *be nullori* or *nulltori alhatyi-mako ę Alimāmi*, they sent his effects to the

Imams. 3, — a person home, send him away to discharge him, c. *weili*, inf. aor. Br.

To separate as companions de voyage, c. *jādi*, aor.; prst. t. 1 pers. pl. *meñ jāda*. B, — with *jāda*, aor. med. Ex. gr.: *meñ jāda*, we separated as travellers. Br.

To separate or divide a thing, c. *səri* or *serri*, inf. aor. B, — with *serriñi*, intens. aor. III. rel. conj.; prst. *serriñta*.

September, *Sumaie*, from  to fast, because it is the fast month, commonly called Ramatan.

Serpent, *bodī*, def. *bodindī*; pl. *bolle*. 2, — *modindī*. Br.


Servant, *barayəro*. Br.

Sesamum, *marasin*. Br.

To set, intr. v., sc. in the astronomical meaning, c. *mūti* or *mutti*, inf. aor.; caus. inf. *mutigol*. Ex.: *nānge mūti*, the sun has set; or, *nānge hā mutāli tau*, before the sun had set; or in the prst. t., viz., *hindu mūta*, she is setting, i.e., *ləurundu*, the moon; and with passive partic. *ləuru mutandu*, the setting moon.

To set fire to, *huki* aor., c. acc. rei; prst. *huka*.

To set up, build a wall, tower, etc., *mahi*, tr. v.; 3 pers. prst. o *maha*, he is setting up. 2, — to a place, locate an object, c. *ñibini*, aor. III. rel. conj. of *ñibi*, to dwell, c. acc. pers. et *tu* loci; prst. *Mi ñibina*, I set up; inf. *ñibinde*, etc.

To set out, start for a journey to —, *haji*, c. acc. loci. B. To set out in the right direction of one's destination, c. *hajui*, aor. VI. conj. or modus localis; prst. 1 pers. *miñ hajua*; inf. *hajūde*; partic. *hajūdo*. Arb.  2, — c. *huṣi* or *aṣi*, aor.,

to set out, start for a locality, or to travel in the direction of —. Prst. *huṣa*; inf. *uṣude*, *huṣugol*. B, — with *hūṣiti*, aor. II. intens. conj.; prst. *huṣita*, c. acc. loci.

Setting of the sun, *mutigol nānge*. Br.

To settle a dispute, *taji*, aor.; caus. *tajigol*; prst. *taju*; inf. *tajude*, *tajugol*; partic. *tajudo*, etc.

To settle down, get congealed or massy, as said of the congealing of fluids and of blood, sc. gore, Lat. *cruor*, c. *yõre*, aor. med.; impr. partic. pl. *yorõde*, etc. 2, — c. *jõdini*, aor. III. rel. conj.; prst. t. *jõdina*, from *jõdi*, to sit.

Settlement, dwelling place, *ñbirde*, pl. *ñbirje*.

Settler, colonist, *ñbirde*, pl. *ñbirbe*. 2, — *takam*, pl. *takambe*. Br.

Seven, cardinal number, *jédidi*, *jédido*. B, — ordinal number, the seventh, *jédidabu*, persnl. form. O. The impr. form of ordinals observe the same formation as verbal particips; the personal ending *u* gives way to the pronominal affix of the definite state of the noun, sc. *ñalde jédidábere*, seventh day; or, *kullol jowa-bóngol*, the fifth finger. Comp. Fulde Gram., Ordinals.

Severe; also brave, fierce, adj., *satu*, def. *satu-ot*; pl. *satube*.

To be severe, intr. v., *sati*; caus. inf. *satigol*; partic. *safido*; prst. *o satu*, he is severe, brave; inf. *satude*; caus. *satugol*; partic. *satudo*. B. *Satiri*, inf. aor. IV. conj.; prst. t. *satira*; inf. *satirde*; caus. *satirgol*; partic. *satirde*, pl. *satirbe*. 2, — caus., to be severe, hard against a person, c. *sati*, et 2 pers. and c. acc. pers. B, — with *satini*, et acc. pers., sc. *be satini-kam*, they were severe with me.

Severely, vehemently, adv. mod., *ko sati*. B, — with *satirde*, *satirgol*, inf. prst. IV. subj. conj. of *sati*. O, — with *hatirde*, or *hadirde* and *hadirgol*, inf. prst. IV. conj. of *hadi*, hard, severe.

Shade, n., *dõdi*, pl. *dõla*. Br.

Shake, tremble, c. *delli*, intr. aor. B, — of cold, *dũmi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Min dumu*, I shake of cold. C, — with *sonyi*, aor., tr. v. Ex.: c. 1 pers. prst. *Mido sonya tombude*, I shake the drinking vessel. Br.

Shape, frame of the body, *bandũ*, *badinke*, *jaddi*. Arb. 

To shape, form, tr. v., *mãhi*, aor., c. acc. rei; 1 pers. prst. *Mi mãha*.

To share out a whole into parts, c. *sñni*, also *sendi*, aor. I. conj. B, — with *sendini*, aor. III. rel. conj., c. acc. rei. O, — with caus. turn and two obj., personal and impersonal, viz., to share out equal parts of a stuff unto some persons, c. *sendani*, aor., seq. dupl. acc. pers. et rei; the 1 pers. prst. *Mido sendana*, I am

sharing out; inf. *sendande*; caus. *senddingol*; parto. pl. *sendambe*. D, — with reciproque turn, a party sharing among themselves the equal parts of a whole, with *sendatiri*, aor. V. recipr. conj. The V. conj. can be found sometimes to represent the transitive force of the I. and III. conj. Ex.: *Al Hajji sendintiri-be pingāŋe*, Al Hajji distributed guns among them, one for each man.

Sharp pointed drum, pl., *saidūŋe*. Br.

Sharpshooters, *artibe konnu*, n. and parto. aor. II. conj. of *ari*, to come.

Shave, tr. v.; I shave my head, *Mido fombo hōre-am*, 1 pers. med. prst. Br.

Shaving of the hair on one side, *suto dōgo e laba baŋge liūŋe*. Br.
Not clear.

Shea-butter tree, *kāre*. Br.

To shed tears, c. *gonuli*, intr. aor. B, — *gonditi*, aor. II. conj.

She-calf, *nellekul*. Br.

Sheep, *bāli*, def. *balinyi*, also *mbāli*, def. *mbālingi*; pl. *bāli*. B, — *dammī*. Br.

Sheet of cloth, linen cloth to wrap in, *sumānde*.

Shepherd, *darōwo*, pl. *darōbe*, parto. offic. I. conj. prst. of *Mido dāra*, I look out for, see to a thing. 2, — *renōwo*, pl. *renōbe*, parto. offic. prst. t. I. conj. of *Mido rēna*, I care. 3, — *dōro*, pl. *dorōbe*. Br. 4, — *gainako*, pl. *wainōbe*. Br.

Shin bone, *holbinda*, pl. *kollinda*. Br.

To shine, *nōri*, intr. aor. B, — with caus. turn, to shine upon an object so as to enlighten it, c. *nōrti*, aor. II. conj., c. acc. obj. C, — with caus. turn, to create an object as a shining light, or with scarcely a shade of difference, to transform an object into a shining light, c. *nōrtini*, intens. aor. III. rel. conj. of *nōre*, to shine. 2. To shine upon a thing, to illuminate it, with *yauŋi*, et acc. obj. Ex. gr.: *nāŋge yauŋi lēuru*, the moon shines. Rem: This impersonal and subjective way of our speaking of the shining moon is represented in the Fulde with almost an objective or rather transitive turn, viz., the sun shines upon,

illuminates the moon, as we express the same idea also in German: Die sonne bescheint erluchtet den mond. Br.

Shirt, n., *toggǝre*, pl. *toggǝre*. 2, — *baka*, def. *bakaka*; pl. *bakǝre*, i.e., tunic with ornamental weaving. 3, — *dūma* or *rūma*, def. *dūmaka*; pl. *dumǝre*. Br.

Shoemaker, *bādo fadde*. Br.

To shoot with the arrow, c. *fīdi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mido fīda*, I send an arrow; inf. *fīdude*; partic. offic. *fīdǝwo*, bowman, archer, pl. *fīdǝbe*. Pass. prst. 3 pers. singl. o *fīdama*, he is shot; 3 pers. pass. aor. o *fīdāma*, he was shot, hit with an arrow, and both forms in the negative, *fīdāka*. 2, — with fire-arms, i.e., *fēli*, to shoot, fire with a gun, sc. o *fēlu*, he is firing off a gun, 3 pers. prst.; inf. *fēlude*; caus. *fēlugol*; partic. *fēludo*. 3, — hit a person in a certain part of the body, c. *fīdi* and *fēli nǝdo*, et parte corporis. Ex. gr.: *be fīdi-mo kōiǝgol*, they hit him with an arrow in his foot; or also, *heferǝbe fīdi nǝdo hǝre*, the savages hit people with arrows in the head; also, o *fēli-mo rǝdu*, he shot him in the belly. 4, — with recipr. turn, firing upon one another, c. *feluntiri*, aor. V. recipr. conj.; prst. 3 pers. *be feluntira*; inf. *feluntirde*; caus. *feluntirgol*; partic. pl. *feluntirbe*.

Shoots of Delepalms, *baǝul*, pl. *baǝi*. Br.

Short time, a while, *seǝda*, invar. n. and adv.

Short well, *seǝre*, pl. *seǝre* or *seǝre*. Br.

Shot, n., *kurral*, def. *kurralǝgal*; pl. *kurre*. B, — *kurral-bāru*, if an arrow. C, — *kurral-fīgāri*, if a bullet.

Shoulders, *wallāu*, pl. *ballǝre* or *ballǝre*. Br.

Shout for joy, c. *wasori*, aor. IV. subj. conj., with instrumental form, from a stem, *wasā* or *waso*, the meaning of which is not ascertained. Prst. 1 pers. *Mi wāsora*; 2 imper. singl. *wasor*, shout thou for joy. Expressive of the Hiphil of שָׁחַח in Hebrew.

To show, tr. v., *holli*, aor., c. acc. rei. B, — with caus. turn, to show a person something, *holli*, c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, viz., o *holli-mo sāre*, he showed him a town. C, — a person where to go, *holli* 𐤅𐤕 𐤓𐤁 o *yaha*, viz., *holli*, c. acc. pers. et adv. loci 𐤓𐤁. Ex.:

o holli-mo tq o yaha, he showed him where to go. D, — a person the direction he must follow, or where he must turn to. Ex.: *o holli-mo tq o hūti*, etc.; 1 pers. prst. *Min holla*, I show; inf. *hollds*; parto. *holldo*, pl. *hollbs*; 2 pers. imper. *hollā*, show; 2 pl. *holle*, show ye. Ex. gr.: show me the road, *hollā-kam dattal*. 2, — in the same sense as above stated, c. *holliti*, aor. I. intens. conj.; prst. *Min hollata*. 3, — c. caus. turn, to show a thing to a person by holding it up to his face, with *hautani*, inf. aor. III. rel. conj., from *hauti*, to meet, constr. c. acc. pers. et rei. Ex. gr.: *Al Hajji Omaru hautani-be tikerewol-mako alāma*, Al Hajji showed them his credential beads as a sign. 4, — c. *andini*, aor. III. rel., from *Mido anda*, I know, c. acc. pers. et rei, viz., *o andini-lā-dut*, he showed me that. 5. To show out, become clear, with intr. sense, *fēnyi*, inf. aor. B. To show a thing, tr. v., *fēnyi*, c. acc. rei. O, — with cans. turn, to show something to a person, c. *fēnyani*, aor. III. conj. seq. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, so. *fēnyan-mi fudḍe deftere*, show me the beginning of the book. 6, — mercy to some one, c. *yurmini*, aor. III. rel. conj.; prst. *yurmina*; inf. *yurminde*; parto. pl. *yurmimbe*. Derived from Arb. (رحم) to be merciful;

IV. conj. (رحم) to have compassion with. 7, — life, move, impr. and subj. v., *dilli*. B, — *dingi*. C, — *hīpi*, aor.

To shut up, enclose, c. *soki*, tr. v., inf. aor., c. acc. obj. 2, — with a key, *sūti*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Min sūta*, I shut. B, — with *sutori*, instrumental inf. IV. subj. conj.; prst. *mi sūtora*; inf. *sutorde*; parto. *sutordo*, door-keeper, key-holder; and from the simple form *sutiri*, aor., prst. *sutira*, with the cans. inf. *sutirgol*, is derived the noun *sutirgal*, a key. 3, — or close, c. *mabbi*, aor.; 1 prst. *mi mabba*; inf. *mabbde*.

Sickness, abs. n., *bona*, also *fitina*, quasi distress, trouble. 2, — *nyāu*, def. *nyāūngu*.

Side, so. this side of, adv. loci, *ga yēsa*, c. acc. loci. Ex.: this side of the river, *ga yēsa maio*. 2, — *gada*, acc. loci.

Sign, n., *alāma*, def. *alāma-on*; pl. *alamāji*. Arb. (آلة) 2. Id.

qd. pledge, *mānda*. 3, — *dalla*, def. *dallānga*; pl. *dallāye*.

Arb. أَبَتْ pl. أَبَات id.

Silver, *Nalis*, coll. n.

Silent, sc. to be —, subj. v., *mīn iṣṣe*, 1 pers. aor. med. I. conj. Br.

Sin, n., *bakate*, def. *bakate-on*, coll. n. 2, — ungodliness, *ḡḡbi*.

3, — *janbūa*, pl. *janubāye*. Arb. ذَنَبَ pl. ذُنُوب id.

To sing, intr. v., with 3 pers. prst., *o yimma*, he sings; *yimmi*, aor. 2, — impr. intr. v., sc. the bird is singing, c. 3 pers. prst. *sundu hiwṣa*. Br. Rem.: The correctness of the sentence is doubtful.

Singing man, *bambādo*, pl. *bambābe*. Br.

Since and since the time when, temp. conj., *Judo tq*, seq. inf. or finite v. 2, — *gilla*, *ngilla*. 3, — *ille*. Ex.: I write since morning, *ille subaka mi winde*. Br.

Siphilis, n., *nyāu birne*. 2, — *yórende*. Br.

Sire of the river, *lamīdo ndīam*. Br.

To sit down, *jūdi*, intr. v. B, — with another, person, *jūdi gówo*, or *g qo*. Br. 2, — c. *jḡdi*, aor., of F. Ds'; parto. *jōdido*, etc.; 1 pers. prst. *mido jḡda*; inf. *jḡdude*; parto. *jōdudo*. B. In the form of med. *o jḡdo*, he sits down; inf. *jōdode*; parto. *jōdodo*. 3, — c. *jōditi*, aor. II. conj.; prst. *jōdātā*; id. in the form of the med. *jōdoto*; inf. *jōdótode*; parto. *jōdotḡdo*. 4, — with the I. conj., given in the strong form, sc. 1 pers. prst. *Miā jōdake*; neg. *jōdāko*; 3 pers. aor. *o jōdike*, he was sitting; with 1 pers. strong aor. II. conj. *Miā jōditiika*, with the signification, I am sitting, have taken seat, am comfortably seated. 5, — with caus. turn, to ask a person to sit down, with *jōdini*, inf. aor., c. acc. pers., sc. *o jōdini-ba*, he bid them to sit down; prst. 1 pers. *mido jōdina*; inf. *jōdinde*, etc. 6. To be sitting, to remain sitting, quasi to keep a place and hold it for a time, c. *jōdiri*, aor. IV. conj.; prst. *jōdira*. This form shows in this and many other cases a mere identity with the simple and strong forms of the I. conj. Comp. in Ger., ich setze mich, nehme platz, also ich halte mich wo auf;

inf. prst. *Jódirds*; parto. *Jódirdo*. 7. For the mutual, conjoint, or successive sitting down of a party of people, viz., to sit down by the side of each other, or also, opposite each other; or, at last, one after the other, c. *Jódintiri*, aor. V. recipr. conj.; prst. *Jódintira*; parto. pl. *Jódintirbe*, a crowd of people sitting down at the same place; people keeping company together; or also the sitting down of many people seriatim one after the other.

Sitting down at meal, i.e., to squat on the ground with legs inwardly crossed, with *rotiri*, aor. IV. subj. conj.; prst. t. 1 pers. *mi rotira*; inf. *rotirde*; parto. pl. *rotirbe*, from a verb *roti*, of which the meaning is uncertain.

Six, cardinal number, *Jëgo*. 2. Sixth, ordinal number, *Jëgabu*. 3, — like other impersonal ordinals is an adjective and inflected with the pronominal affix of the definite state of the noun. Ex. gr.: *nyalde Jëgabere*, the 6th day. For the various forms on this point vide Fulde Grammar, Chapter of Ordinal Numbers.

Skeleton, *sabinirdu*. 2, — *Jadum*, pl. *sādi*. Br.

Skin, *bandu*, def. *bandundu*; pl. *bandi*. 2, — *ngurru*, def. *ngúr-ruṅgu*. B, — also *ngurri*, def. *ngurrūṅgi*; pl. for both nouns *gurri* and *gurrji*. 3, — *lëbi*, def. *lëbindi*; pl. *lëbidi*. 4, — *dammī*. Br.

To skin, tr. v., *hubti*, aor. Ex. gr.: c. 1 pers. prst. *Miñ hubta keptul*, I skin. 2, — c. 1 pers. prst. *Miñ hofa pollo*, I skin butter; aor. *hofi*. Br.

Skirmisher, *hodždo*, pl. *fodžbe*. Br.

Slave, *kādo*, pl. *hābe*. 2, — *mājudo*, pl. *mājube*. 3, — *birds*. Br.

Slave pounding corn, *jođido*. Br.

Slave girl, young female slave, *paṅgel*. Br.

Slavery, *diāngu*, def. *diānguṅgu*. Br.

Slave-yard, *runde*, pl. *dunde*.

Slaves serving within the precincts, *kordžbe nūro*. Br.

Slave, as water carrier, *koyaṅgādo*, pl. *koyaṅgāde*. Br.

To slay, kill, c. 3 pers. prst. *o mārro*. Br. 2, — in F. Ds' *wari*,

aor., 3 pers. prst., *o wara*, he kills; inf. *warde*; partic. *wardo*.
See Fulde-English Part, *wari*.

Sleep, n., *doiṅgol*, def. *doiṅgóngol*. 2, — *noṛre*. 3. Deep sleep,
noṛre doiṅgol. Arb. نوم

To sleep, subj. v., *dāni*, aor.; 3 pers. prst. *o dāna*, he sleeps, and
with strong prst. 3 pers. *o dānake*, he is asleep. Ex. gr.:
I sleep until I snore, *Miṅ dānake hā miṅ harro*. 2, — c. *dānti*,
contr. from *dāniṭi*, aor. II. conj.; prst. t. 1 pers. *Miṅ dānatā*,
contr. *dāntā*; neg. *dānatāko*, contr. *dāntāko*. 3, — c. *muni*,
aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mi muna*, I sleep. B, — with *mundānti*,
aor. III. rel. conj., with intens. form; and thus the prst. t.
1 pers. *mi mundāntā*; neg. *munantāko*, etc. 4, — c. *wāli*, inf.
aor.; prst. 1 pers. *Mi wala*, I sleep; fut. *walai*; partic. *walaiddo*.

Small belt, *rūgumauel*, pl. *rugumāje*. Br.

Small bird, *kiyatowal*. Br.

Small gravel stones, *gommel*. Br.

Small pox, *bulle bandu*. Br.

Small sized red ant, *metellu*, pl. *metelli*. Br.

Small white dove, *hondu tokojel*. Br.

Smallest son, *tokojel*. Br.

Smart, fine looking, *ngēmādo*, pl. *ngēmābe*.

To smell bad, intr.; ex.: c. 3 impr. aor., it smells bad, *omo hoji*. Br.

To smell rotten, intr. and impr., c. 3 aor., neg. of *lūbi*; *təu lubāli*,
the meat smells rotten. The impr. aor. *lūbi*, is, to be fresh.

To smile, simper; 1 pers. med. prst. *Mi marro*, I smile.

To smoke, c. *yāri tāba*, aor. Ex.: c. 1 pers. prst. *Mi yāra tāba*,
I smoke. Br. F. Ds' *Mi yāra yamba*.

Smoke, vapour, *konnul*, pl. *konnūli*. 2, — *jurki*, pl. *jurkəle*.

To sneeze, intr. v., c. 1 pers. strong prst. *Min islake*, I sneeze. Br.

To snore, intr. v.; ex.: c. 1 pers. prst. *Min harra*, I am snoring. Br.

Snow, n., *marmānle*, pl. *marmāde*.

So as to, comb. conj., *konon si*, seq. finite v.

So far as this goes, comb. conj., *hā-nəbi*.

So that, comb. conj., *fī si*, seq. finite v.

Sodada decidua, *berkehi*. Br.

Softly, gently, adv. mod., *ɛ jam*. B, — *doidoi*.

Sole of the feet, *niure koingel*. Br.

Somebody, indef. persl. pron., *gēdo*. 2, — *ɣ-ɣ*, pl. *wəbe*.

Something, indef. impr. pron., *hūnde*. B, — *gōdun* or *gōtuñ*.

Ex. gr.: I keep something for thee, *Mi maranī-ma gōtun*.

Son, *bido*, abbr. *bī*. The short form occurs only in combination with patronymics to prove parentage. Ex. gr.: *Al Haññi bī-Saidu*. 2, — *bī*, in combination with adj., becomes a personal surname or epithet, so. *Bī-Toudo*, Son of the Most High. 3, — *gedal*, def. *geddāgal*, a young son. But for all these forms there is but one of the plural, i.e. *bibe*.

Son-in-law, *gorko bī-am*. Br.

Son of an adultress, *bī-njēlu*. Br.

Son of a dog, *bī-rawāndu*.

Son of a free woman, *bī-dimmo*.

Son of a loose woman, *bī-merjje*. Br.

Son of the Most High God, *Bī-Toudo*. Rem.: This form is partic. I. conj. of *o tqwa* or *tqwu*, he is high.

Son of a naughty father, *bī-wāla*.

Son of a slave woman, *bī-kordo*.

Sore, *būli*, pl. *bulli*. 2, — of some sort, *lekiri*. Br.

Sorghum, *barḡi*.

Soup, i.e., a meal prepared of rice or berne seed, or also from the flour of similar vegetable grains, and boiled in milk or water, like olla potrida of the Spainards, *yīri* or *nīri*, also *ngirri*. The pronominal affix for the def. state is either *ndi* or *ngi*.

Soup dish, *mafikon*.

Source, fountain, *jalul*, def. *jalulngul*. 2, — *bḡgul ndiam*. Br.

South, i.e., plaga meridionalis, *yāmu*; id. also for the right hand.

2, — *nānu*. 3, — *ɛḡu*, def. *sótundu*. Br.

Sovereign, ruler, *sallitido*, pl. *sallitibe*, nom. et partic. aor. II. conj. of *salli*, to rule.

Sovereign of Great Britain, *Lamdo Portḡbe*.

To sow, tr. v., c. 1 pers. prst. *Mido moya*, I sow. 2, — *miñ awa*.

Spade, n., *dḡdi*, pl. *dḡle*. Br.

To speak, intr. v. See Fulde Voc., *wi'i*, or above, the verb, to say. 2, — c. *ñāli*, aor. ; 1 pers. prst. *Min ñāla*, I speak ; inf. *hālude* ; caus. *hālugol* ; partic. offic. *halōwo* ; pass. prst. *halāma*. 3, — with caus. turn, to speak to a person for some cause, viz., in asking a favour, expressing a request, giving an order, or also with the intention of a warning, c. *hālani*, inf. aor. III. rel. conj. ; inf. *ñdlande*, *haldāngol*, c. acc. pers. Arb. وَالَّ 4, — to a person expressing a wish or giving a command, c. *mākanī*, inf. aor. III. rel. conj. of *māki*, to speak, c. acc. pers. 5, — ut No. 4, c. *dālani*, inf. aor. III. rel. conj. of *dāli*, to speak, c. acc. pers. and a finite v., to state any further purpose, mostly expressed in the imperative or conjunctive : *Jomirādo Rabbu dālani Adama yō an nyam e kalla legal*, etc. ; or, *Al Haññi Omaru mdkani raubé-mako yō be jūlu*, etc. 6, — to another, to converse and communicate with him about matters, c. *wólui*, aor. VI. conj. ; prst. t. *wólua* ; inf. *wólude*. Br. The Local Mood frequently assumes the meaning of a communicative form, by which, so to say, an information is transferred from one individual into the mind of another.

Species ; kind of plants ; their nature, and that of any kind of vegetation, *nōne*, pl. *nongñi*. Arb. جنس pl. جنوس

Speech, word, *kóngol*, def. *kongóngol* ; pl. *kóngudi*. Arb. قَوْل

To spend a day's time in a place, *nyalli*, aor. ; prst. *mi nyalla*, c. acc. loci. 2, — with doing this or that, seq. e cum inf. verbi. Ex. : *be nyalli e yāhgol*, they spent a day's time on the march. 3, — the first part of the night, *nyīri*, aor. ; prst. *nyīra*, acc. loci, etc. 4, — the whole of the night, *wāli*, aor. ; 3 pers. prst. o *wāla*, sc. *Min wāla e dārtugol*, I am spending the whole night with watching.

To be spent, intr. and impr., c. *lanni*, aor.

To spill a thing, tr. v., i.e., to let something drop or fall over the edge of a vessel, be it fluids, or a dry object, as grains, c. *hibbi*, aor. ; prst. t. 3 impr. *duñ hibba*, this is spilling.

To spit blood: 1 pers. prst. *Miā īyam*, I spit blood. (An elliptic phrase; lit., I (spit) blood). Br.

Spittle, saliva, *tutuki jōdi*. Br.

To split in two, *sendi*. Ex. gr.: c. 3 impr. aor. *duā sendi ndeā didi*. 2, — c. 3 impr. prst. *ūde ūlko*, the urn is splitting. Br.

To spoil one's prospects, c. *taji yēso ʔʔ*. A Fulbe phrase.

To spoil, neuter v., id. qd. perish, go to ruin, c. *tilfi*; inf. aor. *tilfide*; prst. *tilfu*; inf. *tilfude*; parto. *tilfādo*; impr. parto. pl. *tilfāde*, c. prep. *ē*, so. *ē tilfāde*, as lost. Ex. gr.: *Meā aī ko amméko ē no ē tilfāde*, we left all that is ours behind as lost. Fut. *tilfai*; parto. *tilfaido*; impr. parto. pl. *tilfaide*. 2, — c. 3 impr. aor. *no wōni*, it is spoiled. 3, — c. impr. aor. med.; ex.: *āire meje*, the food is spoilt. Br.

Spoiling one's right, c. inf. aor., *soiti goŋga ko ʔʔ*; and c. 1 pers. aor. *Miā soiti goŋga-mako*, I have spoilt his right. Br.

To sport, play, intr. v., *fji*, aor.; caus. inf. *fjigol*; parto. *fjido*; prst. t. 1 pers. *Miā fja* and *fju*; inf. *fjude*; parto. offic. *fjōwo*, a professional player; id. c. pass. parto. *fjādo*. Br.

Sportsman, *lōgel* and *lohaki*. Br.

Spot of great depth in rivers, *wīnduwe*, pl. *gundupe*. Br.

Spotted hyena, *buru*. 2, — *tauādi laddē*. 3, — *tiūri*, pl. *tiuri*. Br.

To spread, lay out a thing, c. *wēdi*, inf. aor., tr. v. B, — with *wedini*, aor. III. rel. conj., seq. acc. rei.

To spring from, come from, *iwi*, aor. intr. of personal and impersonal use; 3 pers. prst. *iwa* and *iwu*; inf. *iude*; parto. *iudo*; impr. *iūgo*; depends from the noun *wirāgo*, a rib, as coming from Adam's loins.

To spring, jump, intr. v., *dīwi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Miā dīwa*, I jump. B, — with *diwāti*, aor. II. conj. Ex.: c. 3 impr. aor., *puju hiŋgu diwāti*, the horse sprang or jumped; 3 prst. *o diwata*, he springs.

Spring of water, *jalul*, def. *jalūngul*; pl. *jalude*. Br.

To sprinkle dust, intr. v. Ex. gr.: with 1 pers. str. prst. *Mim būkake*. Br.

To squat on the ground, i.e., a position assumed by the Fulbe and other Africans whilst engaged in consultation or in partaking

of meals, and for the sake of rest, c. *rotiri*, inf. aor. IV. subj. conj., from *Mido rota*, I am sitting on the floor. Prst. *rotira*; inf. *rotirde*, etc.

Stack of corn, id. qd. a large one, *mumuri*, def. *mumurindi*. Br.

To stand, intr. v., *dari*; prst. *Min dara*, I stand; inf. *darde*; partic. *dardo*; partic. offic. *darɔwo*, keeper, bystander, watchman. B, — with a purpose, on watching, take position, c. *darti*, aor. II. conj.; 1 pers. prst. *Mido darta*. C, — with *darniri*, aor. of the comb. forms of III. and IV. conj. D. To stand a thing, erect or build it, tr. or caus. of *dari*, intr., c. *darni*, aor. III. rel. Ex.: *o darni sūtu*, he built a house; prst. *o darna*. E, — tropically, caus., sc. to stand for a person in security, to intercede, to plead for, c. acc. pers., c. *darani*, aor. III. rel. conj.: *Saiŋu Al Haɟɟi Omar darani-meŋ*, Sheikh Al Haɟɟi stood good for us.

To stand upright, intr., *darri*, aor.; prst. *Min darra*, also *Min darru*, I stand. Ex.: *Min darru dun ŋabba*, I stand the brunt of the battle. Br.

To stand security, intr.; ex.: c. 1 pers. intens. form of strong form of III. rel. conj., *Mi lamuntake*, I stand security. Br.

Standard-bearer, banner-man, *Jokɔwo raya*, pl. *Jokɔbe*.

Star, *hódere*, pl. *kɔde*.

To start for a place, c. *himi*, et *fē loci*; ex.: *o himi fē Tallikelle*, he started for Tallikelle. 2, — c. *huŋi* or *uŋi*, inf. aor. B, — c. *huŋiti* or *uŋiti*, inf. aor. II. conj.; both of these modi are constr. c. acc. loci, sc. *be huŋi Madina edrende*.

To start for a pilgrimage, c. *ŋaɟi*, aor. B, — in the direction of one's destination, c. *ŋaɟui*, aor. VI. conj., i.e. mod. loci; 1 pers. prst. *Mido ŋaɟua*; inf. *kaɟude*; partic. *ŋaɟudo*; fut. *ŋaɟuai*.

Arb.



To start from a place, to come out of, or from a place, c. *hivi*, aor., seq. acc. loci.

To start up an animal, c. *haŋgi*, aor.; prst. *haŋga*; str. prst. *haŋgake*.

Ex. gr.: *būbi haŋgake-ŋge*, flies are starting her, sc. *naɟé-ŋge*, the cow. Br.

State, realm, government, *serra*, pl. *serrāḥe*.

To state, make a statement, report, c. *ḥabari*, aor., constr. c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei. Ex.: *o ḥabari-la dūt*, he stated that to me. B, — stating matters after conveying them to a distant place of destination for communication, with *ḥaburui*, aor. VI. conj. mod. loci; prst. *ḥaburua*; inf. *ḥaburūde*; fut. *ḥaburuai*.

Arabism أَخْبَرَ IV. conj. أَخْبَرَ

State horse, *jesātu*. Br.

To steal, tr. v., *wijī*, aor.; prst. *wiju* or *wuja*; inf. *wijude* and *wijugol*; partic. offic. *wijḥwo*, a habitual thief. Imper. 2 pers. neg. *wəta wijū*, Do not steal; 2 pers. pl. *wəta wə wijə*, Ye must not steal.

Steep descent, *gēbul mauḡul*.

To sting, tr. v., *fiddi*, inf. aor.; prst. *fidda*, it stings. Ex.: *yahāre fiddi*, the scorpion stings. 2, — *gatti*, impr. prst. *no gatta*, it stings. Ex. gr.: *boḡu ḥiḡu gatta*, the fly stings; or, *būdi ḥidi gatta*, flies sting. Br.

To stir up, get up a person, tr. v., *iti* and *itide*, inf. aor.; caus. inf. *itigol*; prst. t. 1 pers. *Mido ita*, I stir up; inf. *itūde*. Imper. 2 pers. *itū-mo*, get him up; 2 pl. *ite-be*, get them up.

To stir food, tr. v., c. *lelli*, aor. B, — with 1 pers. prst. II. conj. *Mido lellutu*, and C, with 1 pers. str. prst. *Mi lellutuke*; for both cases, I stir food. 2, — c. 1 pers. prst. *Mi lāwa nyīri*, I stir food. Br.

Stirrup, n., *kebeul*, pl. *kebēḥe*. Br.

Stone, n., *ḥaire*, pl. *kāḥe*. Arb. الْحَجَر 2, — small stone, *kosiri*. Br.

Stony plain with scanty growth of trees, *Jairi*. Br.

To stoop in prayer, intr. v.; c. 1 pers. str. prst. *Miḥ tūraks*. Br.

To stop short in speaking or praying, c. *taḥi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *miḥ taḥa*; neg. 3 pers. *o taḥata*; inf. *taḥude* and *taḥugol*. The constr. is cum inf. verbi alterius. Ex. gr.: *o taḥi jūlūde*, he stopped in praying.

To stop short, cease, leave off altogether in any act or proceeding, c. *hati*, seq. inf. v. alterius. Ex.: *be hati fēlūde*, they stopped firing.

To stop a person from doing a thing, *iti*, aor., c. acc. pers. et rei, sc. *o iti-be e haure*, he stopped them from going to war.

To stop, make a halt, c. 3 pers. aor. med. *o darre*. B, — with str. aor. *o darreke*. Br.

To stop a horse, tr. v., c. *nirgi*, aor. B, — with str. aor. *nirgike*; prst. 1 pers. *mi nirga*. C, — with str. form *mi nirgake*. Ex.: *Mi nirgake puju*, I stop a horse; or with str. aor. neg. *Mi nirgake-mo*, I did not stop it.

Storehouse, *jamuāje*, coll. n. Dervd. from Arb. جَمْع Br.

To be straight, intr. v., *fēwi*. B, — with *fēuni*, aor. III. rel. conj., sc. *dīna-amme dīna Allah fēuni*, the religion of God is straight. 2, — with tr. force, to straighten a thing, make it straight, c. *fēuni*, aor. III. rel. conj.

Straight on, adv. mod., *tarīro*. Br.

Strange land, or property, *jaṇande*.

Stranger, traveller, countryman, *koddo*, pl. *hobbe*. 2, — *kordo*, pl. *kordōbe*. 3, — *kādo*, pl. *hābe*.

Stranguria morbus, *selboa*. Ex.: to suffer from stranguria, *nanni selboa*. Br.

Stream, canal, *yorāki*, pl. *yorāji*. Br.

Strength, power, *waude*, n. and inf. of *wāwi*, to be able. 2, — *baude* or *baute*, sc. *iq baute Allah*, with the power of God. 3, — *baugal*. 4, — *ballal*. All these nouns dervd. from *wāwa*.

To strengthen, tr. v., *sembini*, aor. III. rel. conj. of *sembi*, to be strong. 2, — c. *tidini*, aor. III. rel. conj. of *fidī*, to be strong in resisting, to be fortified. Ex.: *tidini sarende*, to fortify a town.

To strike, hit a person or object—applicable to missiles, arrows, or bullets, c. *jaki*, aor.; prst. 3 impr. *duā jaka*, it strikes. Ex. gr.: *kurraṅgal jaki kolkolde sūlu-amme*, the arrow struck the rafters of the roof.

Strinlia cinerea, *itti*. Br.

Stroke, caress, tr. v., c. 1 pers. prst. *Mim bursa*. Br.

To be strong, intr., *sembi*, aor.; prst. *sembu*; inf. *sembude*; parto. *sembudo*, a strong powerful man. 2, — c. *fidī*, aor.; prst. *fidu*;

inf. *tidude*; partic. *tidudo*. B, — with med. prst. III. rel. conj. *tiduno*, it is made strong, fortified.

Strong, adj., *tidu-on*, pl. *tidube*. For the impr. form see Grammar, Chap. of the Adjectives.

To be strong, intr., *sati*, acr.; prst. *satu*; inf. *satude*; partic. *satudo*, a powerful man, a warrior.

Strong, adj., *satu-on*, pl. *satube*, brave, fearless warmen.

Strong male ass, *bingiri*. Br.

Stubble field, n., *karkarāre*. Br.

Student, scholar, *almudu*. Arb. تلميذ

Stumbling block, *hoiñde*.

To subdue, domineer over, c. *eltani*, inf. aor. III. rel. conj. The simple stem of this v. with its meaning, is not ascertained, but it corresponds with IV. Arb. conj. of حَضَعَ i.e. أَضْعَع he has subdued. Ex. gr.: *Eltani-on di*, Subdue ye them, viz., the *barḥdi* and *dabbḥi*, wild animals and creeping things in paradise, given by God under the hand of Adam and Eve, to be subdued by them.

Subject, resident of a country, colony or protectorate under any kind of government, *serrādo*, pl. *serrābs*.

To succeed, intr. impr. v., with 3 impr. prst., *gaina*, it succeeds; neg. *gāinata*, it fails. Ger.: affirm. es gelingt; neg. es missalingt. 2, — c. *gasi*, impr. aor., it is successful; neg. *gasāli*, it has failed; 3 impr. prst. *gasa*, it is successful; neg. *gasatā*, it won't do.

To suck in, drink in, c. *jerri*, aor., impr. and intr. v., referring to cloths absorbing fluids. Ex.: *duñ jerri*, it drinks in. Br.

To suckle, giving suck to babies, c. *hḥi*, aor. Ex. gr.: c. 3 pers. str. prst. *o hóaki sunaire-mako*, she is suckling her child. Br.

Suddenly, sudden, adv. mod., *darde wōlgere*.

To suffer from stranguria, c. *nanni selboa*. Ex.: c. 1 pers. prst.

Mi nanna selboa, I suffer from stranguria; *selboa*, disease.

To suffice for a purpose, c. *yoni*, seq. acc. rei.

Sultan, *lamido maudo*, *lamdo maudo*, pl. *lambe maube*.

Summit of a mountain, *hõre wamdo*. Br.

Sun, *ndänge*, def. *nángéngé*.

Sunday, *Nyalgu assewe*; lit., the seventh day. Apparently a corrupt Arabism from السَّبْت 2, — *Ldhadi*; from the Arb.

الْحَدِّ

Sunrise, *pudal*, nom. deriv. from the v. *fudi*, to begin. Thus the Fulde phrase: *tude pudal hebbi mutal*, from morning till night. Setting is *mutal*.

Sunset, *mutal ndänge*.

Supper, *hirānde*, pl. *kirāde*.

To suppose, suspect, c. *tji*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Min tji*. 2, — with *tinni*, aor., id. also to mean, signify, inform; 3 pers. prst. *o tinnu*. B, — with *tinnini*, aor. III. rel. conj.; inf. prst. *tinninde*, instruction.

Supreme judge, *alkāli*. Arb. الْقَاضِي

Surface, solid crust of the earth, *baugal*, def. *baugdāgal*. This word is rendered in the Arabic version of the S.S. الْعَمْر

To surpass, to be better, pers. and impr. tr. v., c. *buri*, and acc. obj. Ex.: c. 3 pers. aor. *ko kanko buri*, he surpasses, is better; 3 impr. aor. *ko buri*, it is better; *ko dum buri*, this is better. 2, — with tr. turn, *ko kambe buri-men*, they surpass us.

Surprise, astonishment, is expressed by *Alāna*. Arb. أَلَّا Ay!

To surround, c. *hūbi*, aor., tr. and impr. v.; 3 impr. prst. *hiika hūba*, it surrounds, sc. *tataka*, the wall, as subject; or, *tata hūbi-nde*, a wall surrounds it, i.e., *edrende*, the town. Rem.: *Hūbi* refers to every enclosure of town and property for protection and safety against attack.

To swear, intr. v., c. *wāti*, aor. B. Caus. turn, to swear to a person in attestation of a cause, c. *wāti tq tq*; 3 pers. prst. *o wātu*; inf. *watude*; caus. *wtugol*; partic. *wtudo*. Arb. وَضَعَ

C, — with mutual action, i.e., two or more persons swearing to each other fidelity in a common cause, with *watuntiri*, aor.

V. recipr.; prst. *watuntira*; inf. *watuntirde*, pl. *watuntirbe*.

To swear, affirm by oath. Ex.: c. 1 pers. str. prst. *Miä hünnake*. Br.

Sweat perspiration, *lakere*, def. *lakerende*, coll. n.

Sweet, sc. to be sweet, intr. v. a, impr., sweet of taste, scent.

b, trop., sweet of disposition, turn of temper or character; for

both cases, c. *welli*, inf. aor.; prst. *wello*; inf. *welldo*; pers.

parto. *welldo*, pl. *wellbe*; and impr. parto. pl. *welldo* or *welldi*.

N.B.—Impr. parto. singl. form themselves by dropping the

persnl. ending *do*, and accepting the definite pronominal affix

of the noun instead. Vide Fulde Gram., Impr. Parto.

Sweet, adj., *wello*, def. pers. *wello-on*; pl. *wellbe*. B, — impr.

Vide Fulde Gram., Adjective.

Sweetness, *wellogol*, abs. n. and caus. inf. I. conj. prst. of *welli*, to

be sweet; def. st. *wellogóngol*.

To swim a horse through water, c. *billini*, aor. III. conj. of *billi*, to

swim; prst. *billina*; inf. *billinde*. Ex.: with comp. inf. *hibbe*

wona billinde puji-mabbe, they are going to swim their horses

over the river.

Sword, n., *kāfa*, def. *kāfaku*; pl. *kafāji*.

T.

Tail, n., *wŷo*. B, — *bokorda*. Br.

To take, tr. v., *nanŷi*; prst. 1 pers. *Mi nānga*, I take; inf. *nanŷude*;

parto. offic. *nanŷtwo*, one in the habit of taking, a catcher,

hunter; pass. prst. *nanŷama*, he is taken; pass. aor. *nanŷima*,

he was taken; aor. med. *nanŷe*, he was taken. 2, — c. *nanŷeto*,

med. prst. II. conj.: parto. prst. *nanŷetōdo*; aor. 3 pers.

c. *nanŷete*; parto. *nanŷetōdo*, captive, prisoner of war, one who

was taken in war. 3, — one by the hand, c. inf. act. aor. II.

conj. Ex.: *nanŷti jungo kor-qo*, and c. 1 pers. aor. *Mi nānŷti*

jungo-māda, I take thee by the hand; lit., I take hold of the

hand of somebody, etc. 4, — c. *ŷoki*. Br.

To take away, c. *ūtī*, tr. v.; inf. *itide*, c. acc. pers. aut rei. 2, — seize upon, c. *Jabbī*, tr. v., acc. rei.

To take a camp, stronghold, a town, c. *nāti*, seq. acc. loci; prst. t. *mi natu* or *nāta*; inf. *ndtude*; caus. inf. *ndtugol*; caus. inf. aor. *ndtigol*. B, — with *ndtiri*, inf. aor. IV. subj. conj.: prst. *ndtira*; inf. *natirde*; caus. *natirgol*; partic. pl. *natirbe*.

To take care of, provide for, c. *rēni*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mi rēna*, I take care; inf. *rēnude*; partic. offic. *renṇwo*, one who takes constant care of; caus. inf. *rēnugol*, c. acc. obj. B, — with *rēnani*, aor. III. rel. conj.; prst. *rēnana*; inf. *rēnande*; partic. pl. *rēnambe*. Fut. *rēnanai*; partic. *rēnanaido*. 2, — of a person so as to bear with him, quasi nursing him, as one would wait on a sick man, to look to all his wants, c. *munyani*, aor. III. rel. conj. of *munyi*, to be patient, acc. pers. 3, — good care of a person, c. *oki hṛe ḡ ḡḡ*; ex.: with 3 pers. prst. of the periphr. infinitive *owona okude hṛe ḡ make*, he is going to take good care of him. Br.

To take clay for building, c. *tṛti lṛdi*; partic. *tṛta*. Br.

To take away things in a hurry, and that to, stealthily, c. *Jeti*, aor.; prst. *Jeta*. B, — with *Jetiti*, aor. II. conj.; prst. *Jetāḍ*.

To take down, unload, c. *Jippi*, aor.: *Miḥ Jippi kayḍje-mabbe*, I took down their loads. B, — with *Jippini*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Miḥ Jippina*; inf. *Jippinde*; caus. *Jippiṅgol*; partic. pl. *Jippimbe*.

To take the field against an enemy or a country on account of rebellion or hostility, c. *Jṛwi*, aor., seq. acc. pers. aut loci; prst. *Jṛwa* and *Jṛwu*; inf. *Jṛude*.

To take the harness from a horse, sc. *billti basu puḡu*; *billti*, tr. v., to move; in aor. II. conj. *billti*. Br.

To take in account, consideration, c. *Nasbiri*, inf. IV. conj., aor.; prst. *Nasbira*. Dervd. from Arb. *حَسَبَ* to enumerate, count.

To take the law of a man; ex. gr.: c. 1 pers. aor. *Miḥ yahi kida ḡḡ neḍo*, I take the law of a man.

To take leave; ex.: c. 1 pers. med. prst. II. conj. *Mi woinito*, I take leave. 2, — from another person, c. *woiniti*, inf. aor. II. conj., seq. ḡ pers., sc. *o woiniti ḡ kam*, he took leave of me.

3, — from one another, *woinintiri*, inf. aor. V. recipr. conj., seq. *hakunde*, c. persl. pron., viz., they took leave of one another, *be woinintiri hakunde-mabbe*; prst. t. 1 pers. pl. prst. *Meñ woinintira hakunde-amme*, we are going to take leave of one another. Br.

To take out one's things, c. *borri*, inf. aor. III. rel. conj., from *borri*, to root up, pluck up, pull up: 1 pers. prst. *Mim borri*, I take out. Ex. gr.: I take out my things, *Mim borri kayji-am*. Br.

To take pains, with *munyi*, inf. aor. II. conj., from *munyi*, aor. I. rad. conj., to be patient, to bear. B, — with 1 pers. prst. med. II. conj. *Mim munyito*, I am taking care. 2, — with a person, caus. turn of No. 1, c. *munyañ*, inf. aor. III. rel. conj. of *munyi*, to bear with patience, constr. c. acc. pers. aut rei; prst. *munyaña*, sc. 1 pers. prst. *yõ mim munyand-mo*, I must take good care of him.

To take rest, c. *fõwi*, intr. v. and inf. aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mim fõwu*, I rest; inf. *fõwude*. B, — with *fõuti*, aor. II. intens. conj.; plusq. perf. 3 pl., *be fõ-utĩnõ*, they had taken rest. Ex. gr.: *tq be fõ-utĩnõ-don kubinĩrde-mabbe tawate*, where they had rested the trace of their camp fire was showing. Br. Id. in F. Ds'. R.

To take time, deal gently, *wadi doidoi*. B, — with a person, *wadi doidoi* & *q-q*, sc. *ko burani-meñ wadi doidoi* & *kikalābe-amme*, it will be better for us to take time with our old men.

To take up a load and carry it, c. *rundi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mi runda*, I carry. B, — with *rundini*, aor. III. rel. conj.: 1 pers. prst. *Mi rundina*, I carry; inf. *rundinde*; parto. pl. *rundimbe*; caus. inf. *rundiñgol*; pass. parto. *rundinādo*. 2, — anything, *nāki*, aor., tr. v., c. acc. rei.

To take a walk, intr. v., *wanjuti*, aor. II. conj. B, — with 1 pers. prst. med. II. conj. *Mi wanjuto*, I take a walk. From this form the parto. offic. *wanjutũwo*, one in the habit of walking about. Br.

To take a wife, *ressi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mi ressu* or *ressa*; inf. *ressude*; parto. *ressudo*; pass. *ressādo*. B, — in constr. with *dewbo*, a wife, *ressude dewbo*, marrying a wife. Br.

Taking of a camp or a town in a warlike attack, with *natigol*, def. *natigŋgol*, caus. inf. and n. of *nāti*, aor., to enter into a place.

Talha tree, *ganāre*, pl. *ganāri*. Br.

To talk, intr. v., *boli*, *woli*. B, — with *bolui*, aor. VI. conj. mod. loci; 1 pers. pl. aor. *Mem bolui*, we talk; prst. t. 1 pers. *Mim bolua*, I talk; inf. *bolūde*; fut. *boluiai*. 2, — *hāli*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *miñ hāla*; inf. *hālūde*, *hāldē*; partic. *hāludo*; pass. prst. *halāma*, he is talked to. 3, — with caus. turn, to talk to a person, c. *halani*, aor. III. rel. conj., c. acc. pers.; prst. *hālana*; inf. *hālande*; imper. 2 pers. singl. *hālan*, talk to some one; 2 pers. pl. *hālana*, talk ye to, sc. *wqta haldana-men Allah halan men an*, let not the Lord talk to us, talk to us thou. Exod.

Tamarindus Indica, *Jotammi*. Br.

Tame pigeon, *tanta barāru*, pl. *tanta barāje*.


Tanned bullock hide, *ingŋru*, pl. *ingurre*. Br. F. De' *agŋrru*, pl. *gurri*.

Targiman, *japādo*, pl. *sapqbe*. Br.

To tarry, stay, c. *nēbi*, aor.; 2 pers. pl. *wa nēbi*, ye have tarried; neg. *nebāli*; prst. 3 pers. *o nēba*; inf. *nēbude*, etc.; neg. prst. *nēbata*. *Wuri nēbata*, adverbially, without delay.

To taste, tr. v., *mēdi*, aor. Ex.: 1 pers. prst. *Mim mēda sedda*, I taste a little of something. Br.

Tattooings, *yēre*, pl. *yerŋje*. Br.

To teach, intr. v., *tinī*, aor.; partic. aor. *timido*; 3 pers. prst. *o tina*, he is teaching; caus. inf. *tinugol*; partic. offic. *tinŋwo*. B, — with tr. or caus. turn, to teach a person something, c. *tinani*, III. conj. inf. aor., seq. acc. pers. et rei, sc. the Sheikh taught them the tenets of Alquoran, *Saiŋu tinani-be fanŋje dīna*. 2, — c. *tinti*, aor. II. intens. conj.: 3 pers. prst. *o tinta*; inf. *tintude*. 3, — c. *ekketi*, aor. II. conj., from *ekki*, to remove from a place, transfer from one place to another, sc. 2 pers. aor. *wa ekketi-la*, thou hast taught me, and 1 pers. prst. *Miñ ekketa*, I teach; inf. *ekketude*, etc. 4, — quasi explain, interpret, c. *fāmi*, aor. From Arb.  1 pers. prst. *Miñ fāmu*, I teach.

Teacher of the tenets of Alquoran, id. qd. a Moslem priest,
Okurmoko.

Teaching, n., *tininde*, n. and inf. prst. III. rel. conj. of *fēni*. 2, —
i.e., the doctrine and decrees of Alquoran, *tarīka*, def. *tarīka-wā*.
From the Arabic, because the Prophet styles his writings and
revelations الطِّيقُ i.e., the way. 3. Teachings of Alquoran,
fanŋi.

To tear, cut up a thing, *fēri*, also *fēride*. 2, — given with the
impr. prst., it is torn, *no habbi bīte*. Br.

Tear, n., *gondi*, pl. *gondidi*.

To tell a person something, *yeti*, c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, so. *be*
yeti-mēn no konnu wonai arde, they told us that war was
coming. B, — that something is happening, *yeti*, c. acc.
pers. et finite v.

To tell a lie, c. *fēni*, aor. intr. v. B, — with caus. turn, to tell a
lie to somebody, c. *fēnani*, aor. III. rel. conj., seq. acc. pers.;
1 pers. prst. *Mim fēnana*; neg. *fēnantā*. Ex.: it is the truth
I told thee, I lie not, *ko goŋga min halami-ma mim fēnantā-ma*.

Temple, n., *hodyodu*. 2, — *yenānde*, pl. *genāli*. Br.

To tempt a person, c. *hūi*, aor. 2, — or try a person, c. *jarbi* or
jaribi, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Min jaribo* and *jariba*. From
Arb. جَرِبَ B, — with *jaribori*, aor. IV. subj. conj.; 1 pers.
prst. *min jaribord*; caus. inf. *jariborgol*; 2 pers. imper.
Jaribor, tempt thou.

Temptation, *Jarābuys*. Arb. جَرَبِيَّة or تَجَارِب id.

Ten, card. numb., *sapo*; with a pl. *Japānde*, tens. Rem.: *Sapo*,
ten, possesses a plural form on account of the formation of the
upwards scale of the tens from thirty to ninety, viz., the
cardinal units from 3 to 9 obtain a multiplicative force when
placed in apposition to *Japānde*; thus, *Japānde tati*, means
10 × 3 makes thirty.

To tend cattle, *durri*, aor.; and 1 pers. prst. *min durra*. Br.

To testify, give evidence, c. *sēdi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *min sēda*.
B, — with caus. turn, to testify, give evidence to, or before

a person, c. *sédani*, aor. III. rel. conj.; in the present t. the verb appears in the med. o *sédano*, he testifies before a person; constr. in both tenses c. acc. pers. Ex.: *yo be sedano domba*, they shall there give evidence, testify unto them.

To thank a person, *hofni*, aor., c. acc. pers.; 1 pers. prst. I thank thee, *Miñ hofnu-ma*; 2 pers. singl. imper. *hofnũ-mo*, thank him. 2, — c. *yetti*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. I thank, render service, *Min yetta*.

That—if used merely to introduce a statement is given with the particles *no-g*, seq. finite verb with the comp. inf., sc. he knew not that he had returned, o *andāi no g yltigol o woni*.

That, a conjct. particle, *yō*. It is used with the present and with the aorist to form the conjunctive; likewise with the imper., sc. *wi-i-mo yō o joko*, tell him he must obey; or, *halan-mo yo o darti*, tell him to wait; 2 pers. impr. *ar* or *yō o ar*, come, let him come. Br.

That, dem. pron. and indef. form, that one, *ʔ*, *ʔn*, *ʔʔ*, et idem with particle *ko*, *koʔ*, *koʔn*, *ko ʔʔ*. B, — in connection with the noun *ʔn* and *ʔʔ*, sc. *ʔn gorko* and *ʔʔ gorko*. C. Another separate form for importance and distinction is derived from the simple form *ʔ* or *ʔn*, with the syllabic affix *ya*, sc. *oya*, that one. N.B.—*Onya*, by assimilation *oya*, properly *oyya*. 2, — impr. indef. dem., *dut*, Lat. hoc; without pl. Rem.: For the formation of the demonstrative in relation to impr. nouns, the Fulde employs the pronominal affix of the definite state of the noun concerned, the only difference being the repetition of the end vowel of this affix, sc. *sũtu*, house, def. *sũtundu*, def. affix, *ndu*; but the dem. pron. is *nduru sutu*, that house. All further demonstrations on this point must be looked for in the Fulde Grammar; vide Chapter of Pronouns.

The, as article pron. in the English as well as in some other ancient and modern languages does not exist in the Fulde under this form; but we meet its equivalent in a pronominal affix of which every noun is capable. The Fulde in this respect stands nearer the Aramaian dialects, where the so called definite or emphatic state of each noun appears at the end of the word,

so. in Chaldean 𐤏𐤍𐤁𐤏 the king. The article or pronominal affix for the personal noun is *ʾa* in the singular, and *be* in the plural, so. *gorkovʾa*, the man, and *worbe be*, the men; *sukuʾa*, the boy; pl. *sukābe*, the boys. This combination of the Fulde noun with this definite affix is called in the Grammar the definite state of the noun. It must be remarked, however, that this nominal affix is not solely an equivalent for the English article *the*, but frequently it comes to the force of a demonstrative, as *lamdoʾa*, this king. The definite affixes for the impersonal nouns are diversified in form, and the information on this point belongs more to the sphere of the Grammar. Vide Fulde Grammar, the Article Pronoun.

Thee, acc. pron. 2 pers. singl. of thou, *mada* or *ma*, viz., *ko wudi-ma*? What aileth thee? and *Miʾa yāfu-māda*, I forgive thee.

Them, for acc. and other oblique cases of the pl. as derived from the separate persl. pron. they, with *be*. 2, — with stress—*bebe* or *beya*. Ex. gr.: Dost thou see them? *Ko ʾaʾ wi-i-be*? or under some stress with the emph. form, so. *kikalābe buri beya hakālu*, the old men surpass them in wisdom, i.e., *beya*, may here refer to *sukābe*, young men and boys. 3. If it has reference to animals or matter and impersonally applied, this pron. appears either as *de* or as *dī*, and with stress also in the redupl. form of *dede* and *didi*, and with prolonged vowel endings *deya* and *dīya*, or contr. *dā*, so. the river of Egypt surpasses all others in length and in beauty, *māyo Mizra buri dede fō*, or also *deya fō lābāde ʿ yfjude*. Here the obj. impr. pron. *dede* or *deya* has reference to *māfede*, rivers. The pron. in fact is nothing more than the def. affix of the noun in the pl. Comp. also in Fulde Grammar, the Pronouns. 2, — as verbal pronominal affix 3 pers. pl., is either *be* for persons or *nde*, *ndī*, also *de*, *dī*, for animals and other objects: *yaʾl fēlū-ndī*, go and shoot them, viz., *diurīyidī*, those birds. Vide Grammar, Chapter of Verbal Pronouns.

These, pl. of dem. pron., this. *Be-e* for person, and *nde-e* or *ndī-i*, for any other being or matter. B, — is often represented by

the relative pronouns *beɛ*, and *ndeɛ* or *ndiɛ* for the impr. use. These women, can be given with *beɛ raube*, or *beɛ raube*; these towns, with *ndeɛ jãe*, or also with *ndeɛ jãe*. Comp. Fulde Grammar, the Chapter of Demonstrative Pronouns, Personal and Impersonal.

Their, poss. pron. 3 pers. pl., *mabbe*. Ex. gr.: *n̄gne-mabbe*, their mothers; in pl. *n̄gn̄rãbe-mabbe*. 2, — in connection with impersonal nouns is either *maʒe*, when the plural affix of the noun is *de* or *je*, as in *jaede*, the towns; or *maʒi*, when the plural affix of the noun is *di* or *ji*. All impr. nouns, however diversified they may be in the singular, do command in the definite state of their plural not more than these two affixes, *de* and *di*. Ex. gr.: these countries and their treasures, *di-ɛ lé-idi gkanʒi-maʒi*, etc.

Thermites fatales, *m̄ɔyo*, pl. *m̄ɔyi*. Br.

They, subj. pers. pron. 3 pers. pl., *beɛ*, *be*, *beyã*, also *kambe*; and with the prefix *ko* the same pronouns appear as *ko beɛ*, *ko be*, *ko kambe*, and *hibbe*. B, — as persl. verbal pron. *be*, *ko be*; if stress be required, *hibbe*. O, — as imperl. verbal pron. *nde*, *ndi*; or with more distinction, *hide*, *hidi*. For *nde* and *ndi* used emphatically, the Fulbe, by means of derivation from the personal pronoun *kankɔ*, and *ko kankɔ* in the plural, *kambe* and *ko kambe*, and under the rule of euphonic permutation of the dentals and palatals *n̄* and *nde-di*, produce the pronominal forms *ko kaire* and *ko kairi*. D, — *hibbe*, and impr. *hide*, *hidi*, are often used pleonastically in sequence of the noun itself, viz., *lambe hibbe yam̄iri*, king's command, instead of *lambe yam̄iri*; or imperl. use, *d̄ɛi hidi nyama hodo*, the roes eat grass; id. also *d̄ɛi ndi yãma hodo*. Thus again, *n̄ɔbi hidi wonti dian̄*, alligators live in the water.

Thickness, *teku*, def. *tekuko*. Br.

Thief, n., *guʒo*, pl. *wibbe*.

To thief, tr. v. See letter S, to steal, *wuji*.

Thigh, loin, *dango*. Br.

Things: singl, *kuʒu*, pl. *kuʒɛyi*. 2, — *fɛɛ*, pl. *fɛɛyi*.

To think upon a matter, c. *hāli*, aor., seq. *fī rei*. B, — with *j̄we h̄re*. Ex.: *bāwa o j̄we h̄re o yamīri*, after thinking for a time he gave the word of command.

Third, ordinal number, *tammu*. 2, — impersonally applied, must terminate with the pronominal and definite affix of the noun to which it belongs, sc. *nyalde tammere*, the third day, or *sūdu tammuru*, the third house. N.B.—For further information on this point the Fulde Grammar must be consulted, viz., The Ordinals.

Thirst, *donka*, def. *dónkaka*.

Thirsty, sc. to be, c. *nanni dónka*; and c. 1 pers. prst., I am thirsty, *Mi nanna dónka*. Br.

Thirty, cardinal number, 30, *ɟapande tati*.

This or this one, separate form of personal dem. pron. *ɔo* and *ɔʔ*, *kunko*; id. also with particle *ko* as prefix *koɔɔ*, *koɔʔ*, *kokunko*. B, — in connexion with the noun *ɔɔ* and *ʔ*: for palatals *ʔ*, for labials *om*, sc. *ɔɔ gorko*, this man. C, — impr. form, *dus* and *ko dus*. For further particulars about this pron. compare the notes given above in connexion with the dem. pron. That.

This night, and to-night, adv. temp., *ndɛɛ jema*.

This side of the river, *ga ȳsa maio*. Br.

Thither, there, adv. loci, *ton*.

Thorn, spine, *yūma*, def. *yūmaka*; pl. *yumaji*. 2, — *ḡiyel*, pl. *ḡiye*. Br.

Thou, pers. pron. 2 pers. singl., utriusque generis, *koʔ*, *ko-māda*.

Thousand, cardinal number, *wulūre*, pl. *gulūye*.

Three, cardinal number, *tatti*. 2. Three years ago, adv. temp., *rautitin*. Br.

Throat, *konondol*, pl. *konondi*.

Throne, *jullere*, pl. *julle*. B, — *majlisi*, pl. *majlisiḍi*. Arb. مجلس
Br. and F. Ds' id.

Through, prep., *tɔ*.

To throw away, *hauki*, aor., c. acc. rei.

To throw or fling a thing to the ground, — it down, c. *wapi*, seq.

acc. rei et *tq* loci. B, — with *wapiti*, aor. II. conj. seq. dupl. acc. rei et loci. Ex. : he seized his crown and threw on the ground, *o Jeti kofuna-mako o' wapiti-nga lēdi*. Rem. : *Kofuna*, a crown, with the pronominal affix in the definite state appears as *kofuna-nga*. 2, — up a thing, c. *dimbi*, aor. ; 1 pers. prst. *Mido dimba*, I throw up. The camel throws up the muzzle, *gelōba dimba hōre*. Br. 3, — a spear, c. *hubi*, aor., but given in the strong form in the following example : I throw a spear, *Miā hubake lebbo*. B, — with *ini*, aor. ; 1 pers. prst. *Mi ina*. Br.

Thumb, *wordu*, pl. *bordi*. Br.

To thunder, neuter v., c. *hāli*, aor., sc. c. 3 pers. prst., it thunders, *kāmu hiŋga hāla*, it thunders ; lit., heaven it sounds.

Thunderstorm, *yendek*, pl. *yonde*. 2, — *falmāgo*, pl. *palmāli*. Br.

Thursday, *Alhāmisu*. Arb. الْحَامِيسُ id.

Thus, adv. mod., *koni*. B, — *konón*. C, — again, *konon kadi*.

D, — *ni*, viz., don't leave that thus, *wqta aŋitū dūā ni*. E, — *kowanoni*. F, — *hādo*. G, — *nón*. Br.

Thy, poss. pron. 2 pers. singl., *ma*, *ma-a*, *māda*.

To tie, tr. v., *hubbi*, aor., c. acc. pers. aut rei ; prst. 1 pers. *miā habba* ; inf. *habbde*. B, — with caus. turn, to tie a thing for a person, c. *habbani*, seq. dupl. acc. pers. et rei, aor. III. conj., viz., he ordered them to saddle his horse for him, *o yamiri-be yō be habbani-mo pūju* ; prst. *miā habbana* ; inf. *habbāde* ; partic. pl. *habbambe*. 2, — wrap a thing, *sūmī*, aor. ; 1 pers. prst. *miā sūma* ; inf. *sumde*, for *sumude* ; thus, partic. *sumdo* ; pass. partic. *sumādo*, one who is wrapped in. B, — with *sumiri*. aor. IV. subj. conj. acc. rei ; 1 pers. prst. *Miā sumira*, 1 tie. C. To tie an object into another one, c. *sumiri*, aor. IV. conj., constr. c. acc. utriusque obj. Ex. : Mary tied or wrapped her son in swaddling clothes, *Maryama sumiri biŋgel-ōā sumāde* ; inf. prst. *sumirde* ; pass. partic. *sumirādo*. 3. To tie a shirt behind one's back. Ex. : c. 1 pers. prst., I tie the shirt behind the back, *Miā odda dāde toggōre*. Br.

Tight shirt, *bortode*, pl. id.

Tiller of the land, *fidāre*, def. *fidāre-on*. Br.

Time, i.e., adverbially, at one time, at the same time, *kissandi*.

2. At the time when, adv. and conj., *samāna*. Arb. زَمَان id.

3. The time, the day when, *yande*. 4. From the time when, adv. and conj., *do, dou, to dou*. 5. The same time when, *waktu*, or *waktu*. Arb. وَقْتُ and الْوَقْتُ id.

Time, hour, n., *waktu*, def. *on waktu*. B, — *wakati*. Arb. وَقْتُ

C, — *sā'a*. Arb. سَاعَة

Tired, worn out, sc. to be, *ronki*, intr. aor. 2, — *fofti*, aor. 3, — fatigued, *simmi*, aor. 4. In 1 pers. prst., I am tired, in Fulde, c. 1 pers. strong prst., *mi yubbake*. Br.

To, prep., & viz., to him, & *mako*; as, & *sāre*, to a town.

To this effect that, comb. conj., c. *fī, sī*, seq. inf. v. or finite v.

Toll of different kind, n., *juinde*. Br.

To-morrow, *juhūngo*, adv. temp. Br.

To-morrow, *ko hēndu koiṅgol*, pl. *kohēdi koids*. Br.

Tongue, n., *demgal*, pl. *demde*.

Tooth, n., *nyīre*, pl. *nyīje*.

Torohlight, *lampuwal*, def. *lampuwalṅgal*; coll. n., dervd. from Gallicism or Romanism, from la lampe, le flambeaux; or, la lampada, in Italian.

Toroman, nom. gentil. *Tōro*, def. *Tōro-on*; pl. *Tōrōbe*.

To touch the cord of a musical instrument, c. *pīi*, inf. aor.; parto. *pīdo*. 3 pers. prst. o *pīu*; inf. *pīude*; parto. *pīudo*; parto. offic. *pīḍwo*, a professional player on a musical instrument, a drummer. 2, — *memi*, inf. aor.; 3 pers. prst. o *memu*; parto. offic. *memḍwo*.

Tourist, merchant, *tiggardo*, pl. *tiggarbe*. Br.

Town, *sāre*, def. *sārende*; pl. *jāe*. 2, — *bille*, pl. *billeḷi*. 3. Small town, *kojūre*, pl. *kojūli* or *koḷi*. 4. Id. hamlet, *sāre tokere*, pl. *jāe tokēje*. Br. 5, — *gari*. Br.

Townsmen, *jomgari*, pl. *jombegari*. Br.

Trace, *balde*. Br.

To trade, *hami*, inf. aor. B, — *hamirī*, inf. aor. IV. conj.; id. in a

place, c. acc. or *tq* loci. 2, — carry on commerce, business, c. *wadi joggo*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mi wada joggo*, I carry on business, commerce. Br.

Trade, business, commerce, *yaunuki*. 2. *Joggu*. 8. *Jabere*. Br.

Trader in particular goods, *gadādu*, *gainuki*. Br.

Trader, sc. the, *jikoro*, def. *jikororōn*. This word is a peculiar epithet and is sometimes bestowed as a surname upon a particular person on account of his influence, viz., *Almāmi Abubakari Jikoro*, Imam Abubakr the trader.

Tradition, history, tale, *sifa sifānga*, pl. *sifāji*.

To transgress, offend, sin, intr. v., *wōpi*, aor.; 3 pers. prst. *o wōpu* and *o wōpa*; inf. *wōpude*; partic. offic. *wopōwo*, a constant offender, a sinner. 2, — *yedi*, aor.; prst. *yeda*, also *gedi*. Br.

Transiently, passing over, adv. mod., *norpa*.

To travel in company, *gondi*, aor.; 1 pers. pl. prst. *mea gonda*, we are travelling together. Br.

To travel by a road, through a country, c. *rēwi* or *rēwa*, aor. c. acc. loci; prst. *o rewa*, also *rēwu*, he travels. Ex.: *o rēwi datal ballaru*, he travelled by the road to the lake; or, *o rēwa maio Miera*, he travels on the river Nile.

Traveller, *kordo*, pl. *horbe*; also *kordobe*.

Travelling ants, *korkāje*, pl. n. B, — *mallo* and *malliri*. Br.

Travelling bag, *sāsa*, def. *sādaṅga*; pl. *sasāje*.

Travelling scholars, *ahūjo*, pl. *ahūje*. Br.

Travelling trader, *jehōwo*, pl. *jehōbe*. 2, — merchant, country trader, *fattakejo*, pl. *fattakein*. 3, — *saffrōwo*; pl. *saffrōbe*, dervd. from *Min safra*, I am trading; id. qd. Arb. ^{سافر} to trade, itinerate in trading.

Treacherously, covertly, *ɛ Jowere*, *ɛ Janfa*, adv. mod.

To treat one with honour and respect, *teti*, aor. acc. pers. B, — with *tetini*, aor. III. rel. conj.

Tree, *tamaro*, def. *tamāroto*; pl. *tamarōje*. Arb. ^{تمر} id. B, — *le-el*, pl. *levede*; also *legal*, *legede*. C, — of a certain kind, *gallehi*, pl. *gallēji*. D, — *kārahi*, pl. *karēji*. E, — *kurnehi*, pl. *kurnēji*. F, — *binnehi*, pl. *binneji*. 2. A spot of ground

thickly beset with trees, *leggel*; id. more frequently *lēde* or *lēdde*. 3. Trees of low growth, bushwood and jungle, *ladde*.
Br.

Tremble, intr., *delli*, aor.

Trial, testing, *Jarabuye*. Dervd. from Arb. جَرَبَ and تَجَارَبَ id.

Trial, attempt, *fēre*; to make a trial, *wadi fēre*.

Tribe, family, nation, *kabila*, pl. *kabilāje*. Arb. قَبِيلَة B, — *gəngol*,
def. *gəngóngol*, pl. *gəngōje*. C, — *lonyul*. D, — with coll.
use, *ade*, *yimbe*, which is the word for people.

Tribute in cattle, n., *Jaŋgel*. Br.

To trouble oneself, c. 1 pers. prst. med. II. conj. *mí munyito*. Br.

Trouble, distress, famine, *filina*, def. *filínánga*. B, — *yúngōre*.

To be troublesome, to give trouble, c. *hoini*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *miš*
hoina; inf. *hoinude*; partic. offic. *hoinōwo*, a troublesome fellow.
B, — with tr. turn, *hoini*, inf. aor., c. acc. pers., to give
trouble to others. 2, — c. *wanni*, aor., c. tr. turn, seq. acc.
pers. Ex.: with 2 pers. aor., thou wast troublesome to me,
an wanni-la, or c. 1 pers. prst. *Mi wanni-ma*, I am troublesome
to thee.

Truly, indeed, adv. mod., *ko gónga*.

Trumpet, *wutāndu*, pl. *butāli*.

Trumpeter, herald of a king, *Jelīyo*, pl. *Jelīyōbe*.

To trust in a person, or a matter, c. *hōli*, acc. pers. ant rei. Ex.
gr.: *hake-no be hōli konnu Jimba*, thus indeed, they trusted in
Jimba's army. 2, — in God, *waki Allah*. B, — with aor. II.
conj., sc. *wakiti Allah*, derived from Arb. وَكَّلَ in VIII. conj. وَكَّلَ
or from وَكَّلَ in V. conj. وَكَّلَ All these Arb. verbal stems
mean, to trust, specially in God.

Trusty female slave, *mojudo kollēdo*. Br.

Truth, right, abs. n., *kuŋga* or *gónga*. Rem.: Vide above the
remark for the subj. v. to be right, or in the Fulde-English
Vocabulary, the word *gónga*.

To try or tempt a person, c. *Jaribi*, tr. v., aor.; prst. 1 pers. *Mi*

jariba. B, — with *jaribori*, aor. IV. conj., instrumental turn, viz., to try a person with a matter, c. acc. pers. Ex.: the Lord did that in order to try you, *Jɔmam wadi duɔ yɔ o jaribori* on; prst. t. 3 pers. o *jaribora*; derived from Arb. جَرَبَ

2, — make a trial, c. *gɛri*, aor., seq. inf. verbi alterius. B, — with *gɛri fɛre*, sc. they made a trial or an attempt how they might get into the house, *be gɛri fɛre no be nāta sutundu*.

To turn one's face into a certain direction, c. *huɔi*, aor. B, — with *huɔiti*, aor. II. conj., constr. c. acc. loci in both cases.

Tuarek, nom. gentil. *Feddo*, pl. *Pelle*. Br.

Tuesday, *Allalita*. Arb. اَلثَّالِثُ id.

Tuft of hair, n., *mordi*, *saŋgo*, *toberu*. Br.

To tumble about in the water, c. 1 pers. str. prst., *Mi nettake ndɛr diam*, I tumble about in the water. 2, — c. 1 pers. aor. *Mi nūti ndɛr diam*, I did tumble about in the water.

To turn a person out of a place, c. *yelti*, aor. B, — *yelliri*, aor. IV. subj. conj., c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei.

To turn round, return, c. *weili*, intr. aor. 2. To turn from a present state into another one, c. *weiliti*, aor. II. int. conj., seq. acc. status alterius subjecti. Ex. gr.: *ade sɛrende* or *ndɛr sɛre weiliti tɔrɔbe*; prst. *weilita*. B, — c. *fɛji*, aor., seq. acc. status subjecti alterius; ex.: *lasara fɛji kɛkɛde*, the evening turned into morning.

To turn out of a road, c. 1 pers. aor., *Miɔ sɛli*, I turn out of a road. Br.

To turn sour, intr. aor., *lemmi*; impr. prst. 3 pers. *duɔ lemmu*, this is turning sour; ex.: c. 3 impr. aor., *Jutam lemmi*, the ghussu water has turned sour. Br.

To turn to God, i.e., become a convert to Islam, c. *tūbi Allah*, after the Arabic phrase تَابَ إِلَى اللَّهِ 3 pers. prst. o *tāba*.

Turn away, depart, intr. v., *runi*.

To turn the shirt; ex.: c. 1 pers. prst., *Mi weilita toggɔre*.

Turns, viz., by turns, alternatively, *ɛ lumdintiral*, adv. mod.

Turnside of the hand, *gada juŋgo*. Br.

- Turret, or watch tower, from which the movements of an enemy are to be observed, *sambōre*, pl. *sambōje*. B, — *jonjufutu*, pl. *jonjufuji*. O, — *bullōre*, pl. *bullōje*.
 Turtle, *hunyāre*. B, — *julande*. Br.
 Turtle-dove, *hondū*, pl. *fōli*. Bk.
 Twenty, cardinal number, *japande didi*.
 Twin, *siuto*, pl. *siūtube*.
 To twine thread, tr. v.; c. 1 pers. prst. *Mido motta*, I twine thread; partic. offic. *mottōwo*, ropemaker. Br.
 To twist, tr. v., *sanyi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mit sanya dāgo*, I twist a mat; inf. *sanyude sanyol*.
 Two, cardinal number, *dido*, *didi*. B, — *dimo*, ordinal, the 2nd, occurs for the cardinal *dido*, but seldom.
 Two years ago, *rautani*, an impr. aor. of the relative conj., and intensive in form at the same time. This verbal form stands for the lack of an adequate adv. temporis. Br.

U.

- Ulcer, n., *būdi*, pl. *bulli*.
 Unbeliever, heathen, *kéferé*, pl. *héferēbe*.
 Uncle, i.e., brother from the father's side, *babāuyo*, pl. *wdbaiibe*.
 Uncle from the father's side, *bā-diko*.
 Uncle from the mother's side, *bā-yerro*.
 Uncle, younger than the father, *bā-panyo*.
 Uncle, the fourth younger than the father, *bā-fate*.
 Uncle, the fifth younger than the father, *bā-koda*.
 Uncle, quasi father, *bāba*, pl. *babarābe*. 2, — *kāo*, pl. *kawerābe*.
 Uncle from the mother's side, older than the mother, *yādiko*, pl. *yādibe*.
 Uncle from the mother's side, younger than the mother, *yafende*, pl. *yafembe*.

Uncle from the mother's side, younger than the mother, *yakumbo*,
pl. *yakumbe*.

Uncleanness after childbirth, *ayibāḡe*, coll. n.

Under, prep., *lē'i*, viz., *lē'i ngurru*, under the firmament. B, — *tq*.
C, — *tondu lēs*. D, — *gurīdo*. Br.

To understand, intr. v., *fāmi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mim fāmu*, I understand.

To undertake doing a thing, *gēri*, aor., seq. inf. verbi alterius.

To undress, intr. v., *borri*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mim borra*, I undress.
B, — with *borrti*, inf. aor. II. conj., 1 pers. prst. *Mim borrtā*,
I undress. Rem.: This verb tropically applied, signifies:
to dismiss from an office. Its original meaning is: to pull up
any vegetable with the root.

To unfold a shirt, c. *ontā toggōre*, aor.; id. with 1 pers. prst. *Mim
ontā toggōre*, I unfold a shirt. Br. F. *Ds' firti*, aor.

Ungodliness, sin, *gōbi*, abs. and coll. n. From Arb. ذَنْبٌ *sins*.

Unity, amity, peaceableness, abs. n., *gōtel*, def. *gōtēgel*.

Unless that, restrict. conj., *ma*.

To unload, take down, c. *jipi*, aor. B, — c. *jippini*, aor. III. rel. conj.

To unload, to loose a beast of burden, c. *jipi*, aor. B, — with
jippini, aor. III. rel. conj.

To unsaddle a horse, c. *firti hirke g bāo puju*. Br.

Unto, until, prep. and conj., *hā-g*, *hātima*, *hāto*, *hebbi*, *tq hadam*. Br.

To be useful. Ex. gr.: this is useful, *duā wōdī najue*. Br.

Up—to, local prep., *ga*.

Upon, on, local prep., *dou*, *dōr*, *to dou*, *tq*. B, — *hā*, *hāto*, *hā-g*, temp.
prep., viz., *hā nyande wōtēre*, upon one day. C, — trop., g.
sc. g *hōre koḡol-am*, upon my word.

Upper lip, *tondu*, pl. *tondi*.

Upper part of the arm, *semde*. Br.

Urine, n., *jalbe*. Br.

V.

Valley, *gēbul*, pl. *gebūje*. B, — *luggere*, pl. *luggē*. C, — with pools of standing water, *luggere*, pl. *lūge*.

Vapour, smoke, *konnul*, pl. *konnūli*.

Variety of crucifera, *wabapto*. Br.

To venture to do a thing, *wawi*; prst. *wāwa*; inf. *wauḍe*, seq. inf. v, alterius.

Vermin infesting horses, *kētu*, pl. *kōti*.

Verse in Alquran or cognate writings, *Āya*. Arb. آية

To be vexed, intr. v., *seiti*, inf. aor.; id. c. *seitini*, aor. III. rel. conj.

B, — with a person, caus. turn, *seitini*, c. *fī* pers. C, — tr. turn, to vex a person, c. *seitini*, aor. III. rel. conj., seq. acc. pers.

Vicia faba, *nyēbbere*, pl. *nyēbbe*.

Victory, *fplal*, def. *fplāgal*.

Village, *ḡire*, pl. *ḡye*. Br.

Virgin, *donyurgel*, pl. *donyurde*. B, — *janḡwo*, pl. *janḡiube*. C, — betrothed or newly married, *ḡwo gido gorko*.

To visit a person, tr. v., c. *ḡiri*, acc. pers. 2, — with chastisement, c. *Jaribi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mido Jaribo* or *Jariba*. Arb. جريب

Voice, speech, allocution, *hāla*, def. st. *hālaka*; pl. *halāje*. Dervd.

from Arb. كَلَام 2, — *kōngol*, def. *kōngōngol*; pl. *kūngūji*.

Arb. قَوْل 3, — and sound, *sautu*, def. *śūtundu*; pl. *sautūji*.

Arb. صَوْت

Vomitive, *safāre Janejam* and *safāre kefam*. Br.

Vulture, (Lat. *Neophron pernocterus*) *dūtal*, pl. *dūti*. Br. 2, — c. pl., *māikāje*. 3, — *ḡiga*, pl. *ḡigāje*. Br.

W.

To wag the tail, impr. intr. v.; ex. gr.: 3 pers. prst., the dog wags the tail, *rawāndu hindu fūja bokkorde*. Br.

To wait for or on a person, c. *hettini*, aor. III. rel. conj. of *hetti*.
Ex.: they waited for him in the road, *adune hettini-mo to bɔwal*. Br.

Walking-stick, *sauru*, def. *saurundu*; pl. *saurūji*.

To wall in a town, c. *mahi tata*; ex.: 1 pers. prst. *Mim maha tata*, I am walling in a town.

Wandering student, *ahūjo*, pl. *ahūje*.

Wandering trader, journeyman trader, *yahɔwo*, pl. *yahɔbe*.

To want, intr. v., *lɔri*, aor., c. acc. rei; 1 pers. prst. *Mi lɔra*, I am in want. B, — with *loriri*, aor. IV. subj. conj.; neg. *lorirāli*, also c. acc. rei; prst. *Mi lorira*, I am in want, I lack. 2, — 3 impr. prst. *ino wɔla*, there is wanting. Br.

To be wanting, sc. c. 3 impr. aor. str. form, *farika*, there is wanting; neg. *farāke*, it was not wanting. Br.

War, n., *konnu*, pl. *konnɔli*. 2, — a campaign, i.e., the holy wars of the Moslems for the conversion of unbelievers to Islam, *jihādi*. Thus the sentences of, *be yelli fi jihādi*, they started for the holy war, Arb. خَرَجُوا جِهَادًا and, *be himi fi jihādi*, they rose for the holy war, Arb. قَامُوا جِهَادًا Ex.: rad. جِهَاد
inf. III. conj. جِهَادْ

War, war host, army, *konnu*, pl. *konnūli*; def. st. singl. *konnūngu*.

War contribution, *juja*. 2, — *jobāre* and *jɔba*, coll. Br.

War dress, *holltire*, coll. n.; def. *holltirende*.

War pence, *houko*, def. *houkongo*; pl. *koule*.

War horn, *aladu*, def. *aldɔndu*; pl. *galādi*. 2, — *bɔtu*, def. *bɔtundu*; pl. *botūji*, sc. 2 impr. singl. *wɔtū bɔtu*, blow the horn.
3, — F. *De' hondu*.

War knife, *lābo*, def. *lāboko*; pl. *labɔdi*.

Warlike horse attack, *samgo*, pl. *samgɔji*. Br.

War material, *jokāfi*, coll. 2, — *mamdāgu*, coll. n. Br.

War provisions, *jṣba*.

To warn, quasi forbid a person, c. *wakini*, aor. III. rel. conj., seq. acc. pers. B. To warn, forbid a person not to do a thing, c. *wakini*, aor. III. conj., c. acc. pers., seq. verbi alterius, either with or without the conj. particle *yō* and its negative *wṣta*. Ex. gr.: *Jerno-aṣ wakini-mo wṣta o yeltu tṣ bṣwal*, the war captain warned him not to venture on the public road.

Warrior, strong, brave man, *tidudo*, pl. *tidube*.

To wash, *lṣti*, tr. v.; 1 prst. *Mi lṣta*, I wash; pass. prst. *lotāma*; pass. partic. *lotāmo* and *lotādo*. Ex., with impr. prst.: this is washed, *duṣ lotāma*; c. neg. *lotāka*, it is not washed.

Wash-hand-stand, *sṣdo*, def. *sṣdondo*; pl. *sṣdṣṣe*.

To watch over a person or a matter, c. *rṣni*, aor., seq. acc. pers. aut rei. B, — with *rṣnani*, aor. III. rel. conj.; prst. *rṣnana*; inf. *rṣnande*. See for the further forms of this v. above in the letter T, viz., Take care; or in the Fulde Vocabulary in the letter R, viz., *Rṣni*. 2, — c. *dāri*, aor., quasi to look after an object constantly; 1 pers. prst. *Min dāra*, I watch; inf. *dārde*; partic. *dārdo*; partic. offic. *dārṣwo*, one who is appointed to watch, a watchman, pl. *dārṣbe*, shepherds. B, — for a person or an animal in the field, c. *dārti*, aor. II. conj.; prst. 1 pers. *min dārtu*; inf. *dārtude*; partic. *dartudo*, one who is watching for —; partic. offic. *dartṣwo*, a quasi spy, a hunter on the look out; the partic. aor. *dartido*. 3. A form with final reduplication belonging to the II. conj. in meaning is *dartata*, as proposed by Dr. Barth, in the phrase, What art thou looking out for? *Ko dartata*? Possibly the supposed end reduplication might be the abbreviation of the pron. 2 pers. *ada*, thou, into *da*, which, taking its place as affix pron. of the 2 pers. singl. would produce the verbal inflection, *ko darta-da*? What art thou watching? Or even, *Ko dartat-aṣ*?

Watchman, *renṣwo*, pl. *renṣbe*. 2, — *darṣwo*, pl. *darṣbe*.

Watch tower, *sambṣre*, def. *sambórende*; pl. *sambṣṣe*. 2, — *sambūri*, def. *sambūrindi*; pl. *sambūji*. 3, — *Jonṣutu*, def. *Jonṣutundu*; pl. *Jonṣūji*.

To water, give to drink, c. *yarni*, aor. III. rel. conj., from *Mi yara* or *yara mi*, I drink; id. also *yérini*, from *yeri*, aor., to drink, sc. I water a horse, *Mi yarni* or *yerni puju*. Br. 1 pers. prst. *mi yamara*.

Water, *maio*, def. *maiôngo*; pl. *māje*. 2, — *díat*, def. *diánda*; pl. *dié*. B. Fresh water, *ndiam*. Br.

Way, road, *bɔwal*, def. *bowángal*. 2, — i.e., the precepts and teachings of Alqoran, *tarika*, def. *tarika-on*. Arb. الطريق

We, persl. pron. 1 pers. pl., *meden*; *menen* for disconnected use. B, — as verbal pronouns *men* and *komen*.

We both, we all of us, *en kalla*.

Wealthy merchant, *diskurantiŋo*. Br.

Weaver, *janjando*, pl. *sansambe*.

To wear clothing, to dress, c. *hollti*, aor. II. conj. of *hollti*. B, — with inf. IV. subj. conj. *holliri*, and id. with strong form *holltiri*. The present tenses of these conj. are, 1 pers. singl. *min hollta* or *holltira*. 2. To dress in a certain form or fashion, c. *hollti*, aor. II. conj., or *holliri*, aor. IV. conj., comb. c. acc. aut c. g. vestimenti. Ex.: the Sego people wear the turban, *yimbe Sego hollti* or *holliri mételol*.

Wearing apparel, *kadúngel*, pl. *kadúle*. Br.

Wedding, *tɛgel*, pl. *tɛle*. Br.

Week, n., *yontɛre*, pl. *jonte*. Br. 2. A week's time, *ká-yontɛre*, adv. temp.

To weep, intr. v., *wūli*, aor.; 3 pers. prst. *o wūla*; fut. *o wulai*. B, — with aor. med. *wūle*; 3 pers. prst. *o wūlo*. C, — with aor. med. II. conj. *wūlete*; 3 pers. prst. *o wūlato* and *o wūlate*. 2, — *wɔyi*, aor.; 3 pers. prst. *o wɔya*, he is weeping. 3, — c. *bɔji*, aor.; 2 prst. *o bɔja*. Br.

To be well, intr. v., *sell*, aor.; neg. *sellali*; 1 pers. prst. *Mià sella*, I am well.

Well, n., *wɛndu*, pl. *bɛli*. 2, — *sebɔre*, pl. *sebɔŋe*. Br.

To welcome a deserving personage with music and other marks of civil and military honours, c. *Jɛsi yɛso ko* ʔʔ.

To be welcome, acceptable, c. *Jabí*, intr. aor. B, — with *Jabíke*, str. aor.

Were it not for, *si-wonā*, comb. restrict. conj.

West, so. the *plaga occidentalis*, *teſſigi*. Ex.: the countries of N. W. Africa between the Senegal and the upper Niger or Quorra, *lādi teſſigi*. 2. West = occident, also evening, *hirndage*.

What, indef. rel. pron., *ko*; they took what they could, *be nastgi ko be nastgi*.

What? indef. interr. pron. *Ko inde-māda?* What is thy name? or, *Ko meſ badi* and *ko meſ gadi?* What shall we do? Br. What is the matter with thee? *Ko wadi māda?* and *Ko waſ dārtata?* As well as, *Ko waſ dābata?* What art thou looking for?

What for? Why? interr. adv., *Ko?* so. What for or why hast thou done that? *Ko waſ wadi duſ?* He knew not what for he had come back, *o andāli ko g yiltigol o woni*. He asked him, What for dost thou pull it up by the root? so. cassada, *O landi-mo ko bortud-aw-ſgal*. The Fulde for cassada is *bandarawal*.

What for, why, interr. conjct., *fī*, with another v. following the inquiry, so. *Miſ andāko fī waſ Jabali-la*, I know not what for thou hast not answered me.

What time? by what time? *Ontótuma?* interr. adv.

When, whenever, temp. conjct., *dē, ndē, gelande, hā, hāo, kalla, tē, ni, tuma, tumāo*, seq. verbum finitum aut inf. verbi.

Where, adv. loci, *samga-mo, tē, ga toi*.

Wherever, adv. loci, *wē*.

Wherefore? why? interr. adv., *gamdu-me?* Br.

Wheresoever, at every place, where, adv. loci, *noku g noku*.

Whether—or, disjunct. conjct., *ima si* in the protase, *ai-si* in the apodose. Ex.: *ima si gōto, aisi tēmedgre fusi Al Haſſi oki-meſ kadi wonde*. 2, — and if—or, disjunct. conjct., *aisi-aisi*.

Which, who, persl. rel. pron. singl., *waſ*, pl. *beſ*. 2, — if depending from impersonal or material nouns is also derived, like its personal representative from the definite pronominal affix of the noun; if the pronominal affix ends with a vowel it must

attract the same nasal *ñ*. Ex. gr.: *daka*, inkstand, def. *dahāka*, rel. pron. *kañ*; or, *leke*, medicine, def. *leke-ke*, rel. pron. *keñ*; *labbi*, knife, def. *labbiki*, rel. pron. *kiñ*; *konnus*, army, def. *konnungu*, rel. pron. *ñguñ*, etc. If the pronominal affix ends with a consonant it is accepted as relative without undergoing any alteration. Ex. gr.: *dewal*, law, def. state *dewāngal*, rel. pron. *ñgal*; *bogul*, rope, def. st. *bogūñgul*, rel. pron. *ñgul*, etc. The affixes for the plural number of impersonal nouns which reduce themselves for the def. st. to the two affixes *de* and *dī*, follow exactly the same formation by transition into relatives, as it is explained above with reference to the def. affixes of the Singular ending with a vowel, viz., *de*, as rel. pl. pron. *deñ* and *dī*, becomes *dīñ*. 3. Both personal and impersonal, this relative finds frequently a substitute in the indefinite and invariable particle, *no*. 4. As to phraseology, the Fulde relative holds the same position as the relative in English does, only when the speaker wants to lay importance on the sentence he has to pronounce, he puts the relative before its subject instead of after. Ex. gr.: *ndīñ fīngāri mīñ fēlūde g mairi*, the gun with which I am going to shoot; or, *horōño meñ wona jokitude*, appears with the relative in advance, as, *ñ horōño meñ wona jokitude yamiri-mako*, the field captain, whose orders we obey. For more details consult the Fulde Grammar, Chap. for the Relative Pronoun.

While and a little while, *ko sēda*, adv. temp.

Whilst, during, conj., *ko*, particle. Ex.: *ko nduñ wadi*, whilst this went on.

Whip, *lēsōl*, pl. *lōñje*. Br.

Whirlwind, *dulūre*, pl. *dulūñje*. Br.

Whiskers, *sunsinko*. Br.

White, adj., *rumi* and *raune*, impr. pl. *dannñje*.

White sorghum, *bairi dannñri*.

Who, rel. persl. pron., *ñ*, singl.; *beñ*, pl. Comp. above the pron. which, in a personal meaning. The Fulde relative is obliged to occupy its position as punctually as its equivalent in English and in other tongues. A single exception must be

mentioned when its grammatical omission in English cannot be imitated in Fulde. This is the case when, in order to describe paternal origin, this relative has to take its place before patronymics or any personal noun. In this case it finds a representative in the invariable particle, *mo*, and acts as a substitute for the clause, "the son of," or, properly for the complete relative proposition, "who is the son of." Ex. gr.: *Hamadu ɛ Maki mo Al Hajji Omaru*, Hamadu and Maki, the sons of Al Hajji Omar; or, *Almāmi Suri mo Abubakari*, Almami Suri, the son of Imam Abubakr.

Who? interr. pron., *Omo*, *hombo*, *holli*? Br.

Wholesale merchant, *turāfo*, pl. *turābe*. Br.

Why? *ko*? interr. particle, sc. Why hast thou done that? *Ko wa wadi duk*?

Wicked person, *malkisādo*, pl. *malkisābe*.

Wide, broad, adj. and v., *yāfu*, impr. pl. *yāfude*.

Wife, viz., married wife, *gēntu*. B, — by license of polygamy quasi concubine, the woman of a harem, *sufido*, pl. *sufibe*.

Wife recently married, *amariāfo kesso*. Br.

Wife recently married, but of slave origin, *kordo dewbo*, pl. *horbe raube*.

Wild heathenish country, *ladde*, coll. n.

Wild beast, *suwundu*, pl. *sūli*. Br.

Wilderness, wild abode, *lade*, coll. n. B, — *ledde* and *lēqde*. C, — *yéwunde*. Br.

To be willing, incomplete and subj. v., *neauni*, aor. The use of this form appears to be so isolated as to be reserved for the solemn phrase alone, *Allah neauni*; id. qd. Arb.

ان يَسِّرَ اَللّٰهُ Deo volente. Our own "Please God."

Wind, *hēndu*, def. *héndundu*. Ex. gr.: *hēndu biffa*, the wind blows.

Wing of a bird, *wēyo*, def. *wēyóngo*; pl. *wēyōye*.

To winnow, fan, tr. v., c. *yesse*, aor. med., viz., *Mido yesse gauri*, I winnow corn. Br.

To wish, be willing, intr., v., c. *rūti*, aor. 2, — applied in the force of a conjct., sc. I wish I was or I wished I was, etc., c. *māla*,

seq. aor. verbi finiti; ex.: Al Hajji said, he wished he was burned together with his house, *Al Hajji wi-i: māta o sunni ga sūtu-mako.*

With, a prep. of persl. association, c. *ko-tq*, seq. nom. aut pron. poss. Ex.: Jimba said, it was with him that he stopped, i.e., a certain visitor of his, *kimo Jimba wi-i: ko-tq-mako o woni.* B, — with *wonde g*, viz., *wonde g am*, with me. C, — with *g* alone, *g-amme*, with us. D. An object, which, after our civilized representation we regard as a whole, the Fulahs, according to their views, divide it into its component parts, and then re-unite the same with the prep. *g* in order to gain the name for their object. Ex. gr.: Gr. *πρόσωπον*. Lat. *facies*. English *face*. Ger. *angesicht*. Fulde *hōre g yāso*, which lit. means *head with face*. 2, — instrumentally understood, c. *ko*. Ex.: *ko gelpba o wadi*, he travelled with a camel; or, *ko kāfa o piri-mo*, he struck him with a sword; *ko labbi o soti-mo*, with a knife he wounded him; and *ko jwāgo o nāngi-mo*, with the hand he caught him. B, — can for the same idea also be given with the comb. prep. *g-ko*, sc. *g-ko jūngo*, etc.

With regard to, as to, initiatory conjct., *ama*. Arb. *عَمَّا*, B, — *awa*; Arb. *عَمَّا* C, — *ayi*; Arb. *عَمَّا*

To withdraw, c. *daliri*, aor. IV. subj. conj., from *Mido dāla*, I go down, I retire. 2, — c. *deŋgi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Miŋ deŋga*, I withdraw; inf. *dēngude*; fut. *dēngai*.

To wither, dry up, c. *yōre*, inf. aor. med.

Within, inside, adv. loci, *hen*. B, — *en-dēr* and *no hen*. 2, — in the force of prep. *ndēr*, viz., *ndēr dāka*, within the camp. 3, — both as adv. and prep. *tq-ndēr*.

Without, outside of, local prep., *yāsi*, seq. nom. aut pron. loci. Ex.: *yāsi gallende*, without the farm, or *yasī-nde*, without of it. 2, — or in the absence of, persl. prep., *bāwa*, viz., *bāwa-amme*, without us; or, *bāwa lamdo*, without, in the absence of the king.

Without delay, quick, adv. modi. The Fulde resorts here in the lack of a proper adverb, to the combination of two imperal.

and incomplete verbs, i.e., *wūri n̄bata*. Ex.: *nellādo woni ɛ yeltigol wūri n̄bata*, the messenger returned without delay; lit., quick he was, he tarried not.

To witness before, give evidence before a person, *sedano*, aor. med.

III. rel. conj., from *Mido ɛda*; 1 pers. prst. med. *Mido sedano*, constr. c. acc. pers. Ex.: they shall bear witness before them, *yō be sedano dom-be*.

Woman, so. old woman, *mamāre*, pl. *mamāye*. 2, — of a harem, *tāra*, def. *tāra-on*; pl. *tarābe*. Br.

Womb, n., *r̄ɛdu*, pl. *d̄ɛdi*.

To wonder, *hāwi*, intr. aor. B, — at a person, *hāwi*, o ɛ pers. ant rei. 2, — and to be astonished at, c. *hauni*, aor., seq. acc. pers. ant rei; 1 pers. prst. *Miā hauna*, I wonder.

Word, speech, allocution, *hāla*, def. *hālaka*; pl. *halāye*. Arb. ^{كَلَامٌ}

2, — *koṅgol*, def. *koṅgōṅgol*; pl. *koṅgūye*. Arb. ^{قَوْلٌ} 3, — *wolinde*, pl. *bolide*. Br.

Work, business, labour, *kūgal*, def. *kugḡṅgal*; pl. (rare) *kūde*.

Wood, thicket, dense bush, *bullūre*, coll. n., def. *bullūrende*.

Workman, *bor̄ɣo*, pl. *bor̄ɣe*. 2, — *dakāre*, pl. *dakāye*. Br.

World, i.e., the present world, *adunna*. Arb. ^{الدُّنْيَا} 2, — viz., the other world—heaven, eternity, *lāhira*. Arb. ^{الْآخِرَةُ}

Worms in the belly, *gelli r̄ɛdu*, and also B, — *tinde r̄ɛdu*. Br.

Worn out, sc. to be worn out, tired, intr. v., *ronki*, aor.

To worship, to make prostration in prayer, c. *sufi*, aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Miā sufa*; inf. *sufude* and *sufugol*. Arb. ^{سَجَدَ} 2 pers.

imper. singl. *sufu*, make thou a bow of reverence; 2 pers. pl. *sufje*.

To wound, tr. v., *barmi*. 2, — *yūwi*; prst. 3 pers. o *yūwa*; fut. *yūwai*. 3, — *fɛji*, aor.; 3 pers. prst. o *fɛja*. 4, — and to cut, especially with a sword, *sobbi*, aor.; 3 pers. prst. o *sobba*; inf. *sobbde* and *sobbugol*, wounding. B, — with recipr. turn, to wound and cut one another, c. *sobbintiri*, aor. V. recipr. conj.; 3 prst. *be sobbintira*, they are cutting one another; partic. pl. *sobbintirbe*.

Wound, n., *petyuki*, def. *petyukiki*. Br.

Wrapper, blanket, n., *hada*, def. *hádaka*; pl. *hadāje*. 2, — *disdre*, def. *disdrende*; pl. *disāje*. Br.

To write, tr. and intr., c. *windi*, inf. aor.; 1 pers. prst. *Mi winda*, I am writing; inf. *windube*; parto. *windudo*; parto. offic. *windŕwo*, a professional writer. Lat. Scribax. Pl. *windŕbe*. B, — with *windiri*, inf. aor. IV. subj. conj.; prst. *windira*. C, — with an instrument, sc. cum stylo scribendi, the instrumental form of the IV. conj. is preferred, i.e., *windori*, inf. aor.; prst. *windora*; inf. *windorde* and *windorgol*. *Karambol*, a pen, commands the def. affix *ŕgol*; thus, the instrumental present of IV. conj., I am writing with it, i.e., the pen, is, *Mi windord-ŕgol*; the pen in the def. st. is *karambŕŕgol*. D, — with a causative signification, viz., to write a letter, etc., for the benefit or in behalf of another person, c. *windani*, aor. III. rel. conj., constr. c. dupl. acc. pers. et rei; 1 pers. prst. *mi windana*; inf. *windande*; parto. pl. *windambe*. Ex. gr.: I am writing a letter for him, *Mi windana-mo batāke*. 2, — passively or neutrally expressed can be given with the passive 3 impr. prst. *windāma*, it is being written, and it was written; 3 impr. aor. *windāma*. The same can also be expressed by the medium, but more for impersonal use: *dus windo*, this is being written, or in the aor. *dus winds*, it is written; thus, *written books*, c. impr. parto. med. pl. is *deŕŕe windŕde*, etc. B, — also for the causative turn a passive is admissible in so far as, his name can be written, booked or registered for the purpose of a census or similar designs. In this case we meet with passive and medium, even in the III. rel. conj. Ex. gr.: *o windanāma*, he is being written down for a purpose, he is inscribed by name; aor. *o windināma*, he was booked, registered. The pass. parto. in both cases is *windunādo*, a man registered by name. The medium forms answering the same ends are: for the prst. 3 pers. *o windano*; aor. 3 pers. *o windans*; parto. *widanŕdo*, one whose name was taken down, who has been booked or inscribed for a census, for taxation and the like.

To write a book, to compose a history, or verses of poetry, c. *walfi*,
 aor. ; 3 pers. prst. *o walfu* ; inf. *walfude* ; partc. offic. *walfowo*,
 a compositor in a literary capacity, a historian, a poet.

Writer by office, one experienced in penmanship, *windowo*.

Writing, i.e., a piece of, books, manuscript, *dəfige*, pl. *dəfte*.

Writing, as addressed to another, i.e., a letter, *bakate*, def. *bakate-wə*.

Writings concerning Islam and the Moslem precepts, *fanŋfi*, pl. n. ;
 def. *fanŋfidi*.

Writings, i.e., traditions and songs in the Fulde language, *pularŋfi*,
 def. pl. *pularŋfidi*.

Writer, secretary, quasi utriusque juris doctor, one who acts as
 minister and counsellor to a king to adjust political and
 religious differences ; also the king's lieutenant during a war,
 and his chaplain, *ŋerno*, def. *ŋerno-wə* ; pl. *ŋerno-be*.

Y.

Yams, viz., a certain species of yams, *dauŋu*, pl. *dauŋje*.

Yard measure, *sokona*, def. *sokondanga* ; pl. *sokonje*. Br.

To yawn, *gābi*, inf. aor. ; 1 pers. singl. prst. *Miā gāba*, I yawn.

Year, *dūbi*, pl. *dūbidi*. 2. This year, adv. temp., *hika*. Ger. heuer.

Yes, adv. mod., *na-am*. Arb. نعم

Yesterday, adv. mod. or temp., *kenya*, *hanke jemā*. Br.

Yielding, bearing fruit or seed, c. *jibini*, aor. III. rel. conj. of *jibi* ;
 3 pers. prst. *o jibina* ; inf. *jibinde* ; caus. *jibingol* ; partc.
jibindo, pl. *jibimbe* ; and with impr. partc. *jibingal*, yielding
 seed, i.e., *legal*, a tree, def. st. *legāngal*. Dervd. from the partc.
 offic. *jibinowo*, appears the impr. form *jibinowal*, as depending
 from *legal*, and conveying the meaning of a yielding of seed
 at regular periods and in due season. For further explanation
 vide Fulde Vocabulary, *jibi*, in the letter J.

Yonder, adv. loci, *toŋ* ; different from *doŋ*, there, and from *də*, here.

You, 2 pers. persl. pron. singl. for thou, *at* and *ko at*. B, —
2 pers. pl. *on* and *ko on*. 3, — as separate form *nonon*, *ko*
nonon, you yourselves.

Young, green, persl. adj., *kesso*, def. *kesso-on* ; pl. *kessobe*, also *kessabe*.

Young girl, *jiudo*, pl. *jiube*.

Young man, *saguta*, pl. *sagutabe*. 2, — *dpe*, pl. *dpe*. 3, --- *panyo*
gorko, pl. *fambe worbe*.

Young bearded man, *katpru*, pl. *katpe*. Br.

Young beardless man, *doko fanyo*, pl. *dpe fambe*. Br.

Young spouse, *deltokfel*. Br.

Younger brother, *minirao*, pl. *minirabe*. B, — *minyerao*. Br.

Younger sister, *minyerao dewbo*. Br.

Youngest of brothers, *tokoso*, pl. *tokoso-on*. Br.

Youth, child, *suka*, pl. *sukabe*. 2, — *gedal*, def. st. *gedingul*. Both
of these nouns form a common pl. *bibe*, children, boys. 3, —
panyo, pl. *fambe*.

Z.

Zea mais, *butali*. Br.

Zion, *Zahayuna*. Bk. Arb. صهيون

Zizyphus lotus, *jahi*. Br.

Zizyphus spina Christi, *kurnahi*, pl. *kurnaje*. Br.

Zoromawa man, *Jauande*, nom. gentil. Br.

**This preservation photocopy
was made and hand bound at BookLab, Inc.
in compliance with copyright law. The paper,
Weyerhaeuser Cougar Opaque Natural,
meets the requirements of ANSI/NISO
Z39.48-1992 (Permanence of Paper).**



Austin 1994

